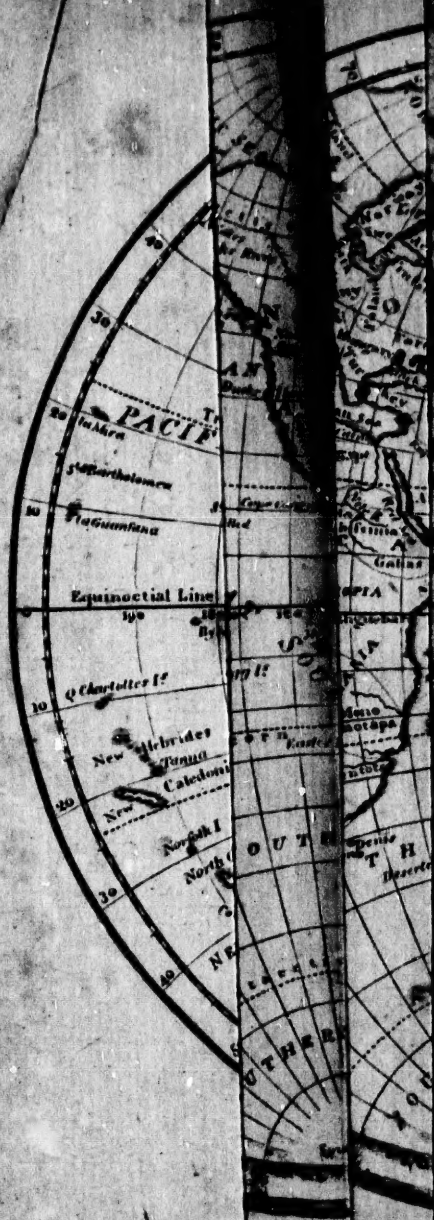
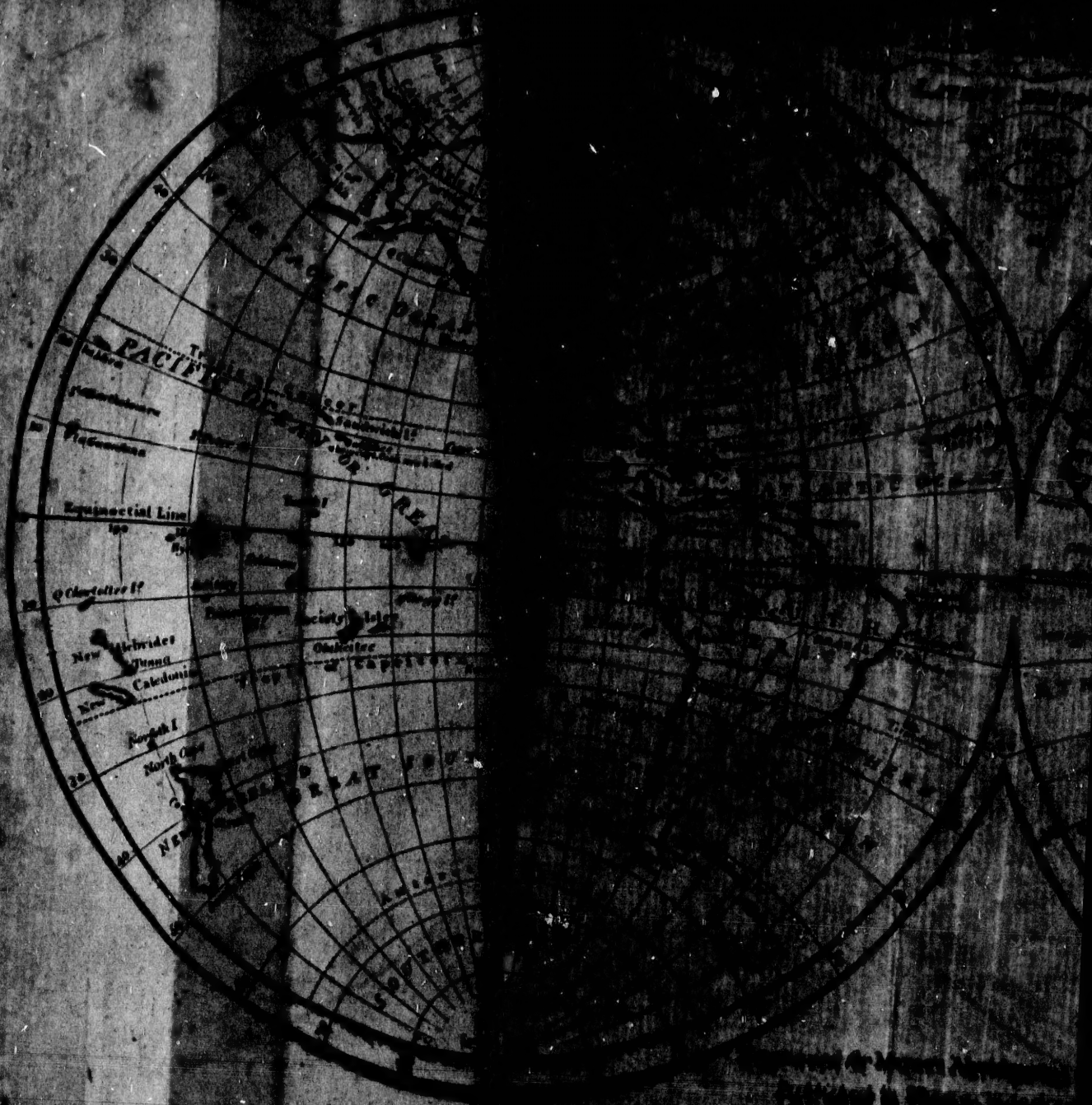










21

East
In
In

Ant

Un

Use

Asia

Ther

PA

Am

and

Map

GEOGRAPHY MADE EASY

216
BEING
AN ABRIDGMENT

OF THE

American Universal Geography

CONTAINING

ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS

Discovery and General History

AMERICA

GENERAL VIEW of the UNITED STATES

PARTICULAR ACCOUNTS of the UNITED STATES of AMERICA, and of all the KINGDOMS, STATES, and REPUBLICS in the known WORLD.

In regard to their *Boundaries, Belongings, Rivers, Lakes, Mountains, Productions, Population, Character, Government, Trade, Manufactures, Customs, History, &c.*

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

An improved CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE of REMARKABLE EVENTS, from the Creation to the present Time.

Illustrated with a MAP of the World, and a MAP of NORTH AMERICA.

Calculated particularly for the

USE and IMPROVEMENT of SCHOOLS and ACADEMIES in the UNITED STATES of AMERICA.

By JEDIDIAH MORSE, D. D.

Author of the *Geography*, *Chronology*, *History*, *and* *Universal Geography*, and the *American Geography*.

NEW EDITION, corrected by the AUTHOR.

Published according to Act of Congress.

There is not a day or moment of leisure but has been constant both in GEOGRAPHY and ASTRONOMY.

Among these studies which are necessary to the improvement of the mind, and which are the basis of all other knowledge, there is none that might be improved by better methods, or more accurate observations.

PRINTED AT BOSTON.

By I. THOMAS and E. T. ANDREWS.

PAUL'S CHURCH, No. 45, NEWBURY STREET.

Sold by all Booksellers in America, and other Booksellers in Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australia. Also by the Author, at No. 45, Newbury Street, Boston.

TO THE

Young Masters and Misses

Throughout the UNITED STATES,

The following

EASY INTRODUCTION

TO THE CAREFUL AND ENTERTAINING

SCIENCE OF GEOGRAPHY,

Compiled particularly for their USE,

Is Dedicated,

With the warmest Wishes

For their EARLY IMPROVEMENT

to every thing that shall make them truly happy,

By their humble servant,

THE AUTHOR.

ADVERTISEMENT

NO national government holds so much of its future greatness, depending on the manner in which its citizens are educated, as the United American. By the freedom of our elections, public honours and public offices are not confined to any particular of men, but are offered to merit, in whatever rank it may be found. To discharge the duties of public office with honour and applause, the history, policy, commerce, productions, particular advantages and interests of the several States, ought to be thoroughly understood. It is obviously wise and prudent, then, to initiate our youth in the knowledge of these things, and thus to form their minds upon republican principles, and prepare them for future usefulness and honour. There is no science better adapted to the capacities of youth, and more apt to captivate their attention, than Geography. All the sciences which this science, more than any other, fulfils the purpose of, which is the predominating feature of the youthful mind. It is to be lamented that this part of education has hitherto been neglected in America. Our young men, universally, have been much better acquainted with the Geography of Europe and Asia, than with that of their own State and Country. The want of suitable books on this subject has been the cause, we hope the sole cause, of this lamentable defect in the education. Till within a few years, we have seldom pretended to write, and hardly to think for ourselves. We have humbly received from Great Britain, our laws, our manners, our books, and our modes of thinking; and our youth have been educated, rather as the subjects of the British king, than as the citizens of a free and independent Republic. But the scene is now changed. The revolution has been favourable to science in general; particularly to that of the Geography of our own country.

In the following pages, the Author has endeavoured to bring this valuable branch of knowledge down to common

schools.

schools, and in the cottage fire side, by comprising in a small and cheap volume, the most entertaining and interesting part of his large work. He has endeavored to accommodate it to the use of schools as a reading book, that our youth of both sexes, at the same time that they are learning to read, might imbibed an acquaintance with their country, and an attachment to its interests; and, in that forming period of their lives, begin to qualify themselves for all the various parts in life with regard to themselves, and with respect to their country.

That the labors of the Author may be thought to be the youth of that country which he loves, and which he has so feelingly explored, is his most ardent wish.

WILLIAM A. BARNES, & SONS, No. 10, NASSAU ST. N. Y.

The Map of the World to Aug. 1840. In 10 Parts. No. 1. The Map of North America.

WILLIAM A. BARNES, & SONS, No. 10, NASSAU ST. N. Y.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

Of Chronological Geography,	1
Of the several Astronomical Systems of the World,	2
Of the Planets,	3
Of the Solar System,	4
The Cosmos,	5
The Fixed Stars,	6
Of the Earth,	7
Doctrine of the Sphere,	8
Of the Globes and their Use,	9
Useful Problems,	10
Of Maps and their Use,	11
Natural Divisions of the Earth,	12

AMERICA.

History of its Discovery,	13
General Description of America,	14

NORTH-AMERICA.

Summary Account of its Discovery and Settlement,	15
Chronological Order,	16
Geographical Extent and Division,	17
Table of the Different Countries, Provinces, and States of North America, to which belonging Chief Towns, and Number of Inhabitants,	18

DANISH AMERICA.

West Greenland,	19
Boundaries and Extent, Face of the Country, Produce, &c., &c.	20

BRITISH AMERICA.

Separation and Extent,	21
New Britain,	22
Upper and Lower Canada,	23
Sydney, or Island of Cape Breton,	24
Nova Scotia,	25
Island of St. John's,	26
Newfoundland, &c., &c., &c.	27

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Geographical Extent of the United States, &c., &c., &c.	28
Political and commercial Situation,	29

GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES, 100

First Grand Division, or Northern or Eastern States.

New England,	107
Vermont,	114
New Hampshire,	119
District of Maine,	127
Massachusetts,	134
Rhode Island,	146
Connecticut,	150

Second Grand Division, or Middle States, 160

New York,	169
New Jersey,	183
Pennsylvania,	189
Delaware,	207
Territory N. W. of the Ohio,	202

Third Grand Division, or Southern States, 207

Maryland,	208
Virginia,	213
Kentucky,	220
North Carolina,	229
Tennessee,	238
South Carolina,	243
Georgia,	250

Spanish Dominions in North America,

East and West Florida,	259
Louisiana,	268
Mexico, or New Spain,	269

SOUTH AMERICA, 270

Spanish Dominions in South America,

Yucatan, or Cadix del Oro,	271
Guatemala,	273
Veracruz,	278
Peru, or La Plata,	281

Portuguese America,

Brazil,	285
---------	-----

French America,

St. Pierre and Miquelon,	286
--------------------------	-----

Dutch America,

Surinam, or Dutch Guiana,	287
---------------------------	-----

Unsettled America, or that part called the Indian Territory,

Indian Territory,	288
-------------------	-----

Unsettled Colonies and South America,

Unsettled Colonies and South America,	289
---------------------------------------	-----

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

General Description of them,

British West Indies.

Jamaica,
Barbadoes,
St. Christopher's,
Antigua,
Grenada and the Grenadines,
Dominica,
St. Vincent,
Nevis and Montserrat,
Barbuda,
Anguilla,
Hermudas, or Sommer's Islands,
Lucaya's or Bahama Islands,
Falkland Islands,

Spanish West Indies.

Cuba,
Hispaniola, or St. Domingo,
Puerto Rico,
Trinidad,
Margareta,
San Fernandez,

French West Indies.

Martinico,
Guadaloupe,
St. Lucie,
Tobago, &c.

Dutch West Indies.

St. Eustatius, or St. Eustace,
Curaçou,

Danish West Indies.

St. Thomas,
St. Croix, or Santa Cruz,

New Discoveries.

Northern Archipelago,
The Pelew Islands,
Ingraham's Islands,
Orabene, or King George's Land,
Society Islands,
The Friendly Islands,
New Zealand.

General Remarks,

Grand Division, Situation, Boundaries, &c. of Europe,

Greenland,

Islands,

Sweden,	320
Muscovy, or the Russian Empire in Europe and Asia,	322
Great Britain and Ireland,	326
Germany,	329
Prussia,	330
Austria,	331
Bohemia,	332
Hungary,	339
Transylvania, Hungary, Sclavonia, &c.	340
Poland and Lithuania,	342
Switzerland,	344
Netherlands,	346
Holland, or the Seven United Provinces,	347
Austrian and French Netherlands,	350
France,	352
Spain,	355
Portugal,	357
Italy,	359
Turkey in Europe,	362
Islands, Seas, Mountains, &c. of Europe,	363

A S I A.

Its Situation, Boundaries, Grand Divisions, and History,	364
Turkey in Asia,	367
Tartary in Asia,	373
China,	374
Indostan, Hindoostan, or India on this side the Ganges,	382
India beyond the Ganges,	384
Peria,	386
Arabia,	387
Asiatic Isles,	390

A F R I C A.

Situation, Boundaries, Grand Divisions, &c.	393
Libya,	395
Coast of Barbary,	397
Senegal, from the River of Canara to the Cape of Good Hope,	400
African Islands,	405
New Discoveries,	406
General Remarks,	408
Natural History,	410
Interesting Calculations,	413
Chronological Table of Remarkable Events, Discoveries, &c. in Africa, from the Creation to the present Time,	415

GEOGRAPHY MADE EASY, &c.

INTRODUCTION.

OF ASTRONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

GEOPHYSICS is a word derived from the Greek, and literally signifies a description of the earth, its figure, magnitude, and the several parts of its surface. — Geography, is either *universal*, as it relates to the earth in general, or *particular*, as it relates to any single part of it.

This science, like all others of a practical nature, has advanced towards perfection, by slow and unequal steps, and in some kinds of time, by almost imperceptible degrees.

A complete knowledge of Geography cannot be obtained without some acquaintance with Astronomy. This compendium, therefore, will be interspersed with a short account of that science.

Astronomy views, of the heavenly bodies, and explains their motions, signs, distances and magnitudes. The regularity and beauty of these, and the harmonical order in which they move, shew that their Creator and Preserver, effects infinite wisdom and power.

Astronomy

INTRODUCTION.

Astronomy was first attended to by the Shepherds on the beautiful plains of Egypt and Babylon. Their employment led them to contemplate the stars. While their flocks, in the silence of the evening, were enjoying sweet repose, the spangled sky would naturally attract the attention of the Shepherds. The observations of the heavenly bodies afforded them amusement, and at the same time assisted them in travelling in the night. A star guided the Shepherds to the manger where our blessed Saviour was born. By the aid of a lively imagination, they distributed the stars into a number of constellations or companies, to which they gave the names of the animals which they represented.

Of the several ASTRONOMICAL SYSTEMS of the WORLD.

The word *system* is meant an hypothesis or supposition of a certain order and arrangement of the several parts of the universe, by which the astronomers explain all the phenomena or appearances of the heavenly bodies, their motions, changes, &c. The most famous systems, or hypotheses, are, the Ptolemaic, the Tychean or Brahean, and the Pythagorean or Copernican System.

THE PTOLEMAIC SYSTEM.

This system, so called from Claudius Ptolemy, a celebrated astronomer of Pelusium, in Egypt, who adopted and defended the prevailing system of that age, supposes the earth immoveably fixed, in the centre of the universe; and that the moon, the planets, and the stars, all move round it from east to west, once in twenty-four hours, in the following order: The Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Herschel, and the fixed stars. These were all supposed to be fixed in separate crystalline spheres, and to be included in another, called the *Primum Mobile*, which gives motion to all the rest.

THE BRAHEAN SYSTEM.

Tycho Brahe, a nobleman of Denmark, and one of the most eminent astronomers of his time, proposed another

INTRODUCTION.

11

another system to account for the motions of the heavenly bodies. Unwilling to admit of the motion of the earth, and convinced that the Ptolemaic hypothesis could not sustain, he contrived another, and sent from nothing before referred to the world. In this system, the earth is supposed to be at rest in the centre of the universe, and the sun, together with the planets, and fixed stars, to revolve about the earth in twenty-four hours; and at the same time all the planets, except the moon, revolve about the sun. But this was even more absurd than that of Ptolemy, and it accordingly was soon exploded.

THE COPERNICAN SYSTEM

Is so called from Copernicus, a native of Thorn, in Prussia, born in 1473, and is the *true Solar System*. It had been taught by some of the Pythagorean philosophers, but was nearly lost, when Copernicus undertook to restore it, in 1530. It supposes the sun to be in the centre of the system, and that all the planets revolve round him in the order we have already mentioned. These, together with the comets, form the constituent part of the Solar System.

Of the Planets. The sun is the centre of the motions of the seven spherical, opaque bodies, called *Planets*, or wandering stars, whose diameters, distances, and periodical revolutions are exhibited in the following

T A B L E

PLANETS	Distance from the sun in miles	Mean distance from the sun in English miles	Annual period found by calculation	Mean position on the ecliptic
Sun	0	0	0	0
Mercury	36,000,000	36,000,000	87	23
Venus	68,000,000	68,000,000	224	34
Earth	93,000,000	93,000,000	365	23
Mars	141,000,000	141,000,000	687	23
Jupiter	483,000,000	483,000,000	11.86	23
Saturn	954,000,000	954,000,000	29.46	23
Fixed stars	> 954,000,000	> 954,000,000	> 29.46	> 23

The *seven* planets mentioned in the table, are called *primary planets*; for besides these, there are *many* other bodies, called *secondary planets*, *moons* or *satellites*, which all revolve round their primaries from west to east, and at the same time are carried along with them round the sun, as follows: The earth has one satellite, viz. the moon, which performs her revolution in 29d. 12h. 44m. at the distance of about 60 thousand miles from the earth, or 240,000 miles, and is carried with the earth round the sun once a year. The diameter of the moon is 2,146 miles.

Jupiter has four moons, Saturn has seven, and is also encompassed with a broad ring. Herschel has two moons, discovered by Dr. Herschel in 1788.

The motion of the primary planets round the sun, and likewise the motion of the satellites round their primaries, is called their *annual motion*. Besides this annual motion, they revolve round their own axis from west to east, and this is called their *diurnal motion*.

The planet *Herschel* was first observed in 1781, by that celebrated astronomer, William Herschel, L.L.D. F.R.S. in Great-Britain. It is called *Georgium Sidus*; but in France and America, it has obtained the name of *Herschel*, in honour to its learned and ingenious discoverer.

Of the Solar System. The sun, the seven planets, with their satellites, and the comets, constitute the Solar, or Copernican system, which was published to the world by Copernicus, in 1530. This is now universally approved as the true system. It has received great improvements from Galileo, Kepler, Sir Isaac Newton, Dr. Halley, Dr. Herschel, and other philosophers, in almost every age.

The Stars. Besides the planets and stars mentioned above, we perceive, in the expanse of the universe, many other bodies belonging to the system of the sun, that seem to have much more irregular motions. These are the *novæ*, and, descending from the far distant parts of the system with great rapidity, surprise us with the singular appearance of a train or tail, which increases as they approach, and, when almost at our eyes, is vast and brilliant; and disappear.

They

They are large opaque bodies, which move in all possible directions. Some revolve from west to east; some from east to west; others from south to north, or from north to south. Some have conjectured, that the comets were intended by the all-wise Creator to connect systems, and that each of their several orbits includes the sun, and one of the fixed stars. The figures of the comets are very different. Some of them emit beams on all sides like hair, and are called hairy comets; others have a long fiery transparent tail, projecting from the part which is opposite to the sun. Their magnitudes also are different. Some appear no bigger than stars of the first magnitude; others larger than the moon.

They move about the sun, in very eccentric ellipses, and are of much greater density than the earth; for some of them are heated, in every period, to such a degree as would vitrify or dissipate any substance known to us. Sir Isaac Newton computed the heat of the comet that appeared in the year 1680, when nearest the sun, to be 2,000 times hotter than red-hot iron; and thinking thus heated, it must retain its heat till it comes round again, although its period should be more than 30,000 years; and it is computed to be only 575. The number of comets belonging to our system is unknown.

Of the fixed Stars.] The solar system is surrounded with the fixed stars; so called, because they at all times preserve the same situation in regard to each other. These stars, when viewed with the best telescopes appear no larger than points, which proves that they are at an immense distance from us. Although their distance is not certainly known, yet it is the general opinion of astronomers, that they are at least 100,000 times farther from us than we are from the sun; and that our sun viewed from a fixed star, would appear no bigger than a star does to us. A sound would not reach us from Sirius or the dog star, which is nearer to the earth than any of the fixed stars, in 50,000 years. A cannon ball, flying at the rate of 480 miles an hour, would not reach us in 4,468,000 years. Light, which is transmitted from one body to another almost instantaneously, takes up more time in passing from the fixed stars to this earth, than we do in making a voyage round the world.

about three years and one month; so that if all the fixed stars were now struck out of existence, they would appear to us to keep their stations for that space of time to come. It is impossible, therefore, that they should borrow their light from the sun, as do the planets.

Astronomers reckon the number of stars at 2843, of which 20 are of the *first*, 65 of the *second*, 405 of the *third*, 485 of the *fourth*, 648 of the *fifth*, and 1420 of the *sixth* magnitude. These stars are divided into 80 constellations; 12 of which are in the zodiac, 36 in the northern, and 32 in the southern hemisphere. They are distinguished from the planets by their twinkling.

To consider these stars as designed merely to decorate the sky, and form a rich and beautiful canopy for this earth, would derogate from the wisdom of the Creator. Astronomers therefore, with much reason, have considered the fixed stars as so many suns, attended with a number of revolving planets, which they illuminate, warm and cherish. If this be true, there are as many systems as there are fixed stars. These may also revolve round one common centre, forming one immense system of systems. All these systems, we may conceive, are filled with inhabitants suited to their respective climes; and are so many theatres, on which the great Creator and Governor of the Universe displays his infinite power, wisdom and goodness. Such a view of the starry heavens must fill the mind of every contemplative beholder with sublime, magnificent and glorious ideas of the Creator.

Of the E A R T H,

The Earth, though called a globe, is not perfectly such; its diameter from east to west, is 34 miles longer than that from north to south. The diameter of the earth's orbit is about 188,000,948 miles, and its circumference 560,622,477 miles. Its hourly motion in its orbit is 67,376 miles, which is 140 times greater than that of a cannon ball, which moves about 8 miles in a minute, and would be 22 years 124 days and 6 hours in going from this earth to the sun.

INTRODUCTION.

The earth, like the rest of the planets, has two motions, one round its axis, the other round the sun.

It is 24,960 miles in circumference, and by its rotation on its axis once in 24 hours from west to east, causes a continual succession of day and night, and an apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from east to west. By this motion on its axis the inhabitants, who live on the equator, are carried 1043 miles in an hour. It completes its revolution round the sun once in a year, and occasions the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the agreeable variety in the seasons.

Notwithstanding the seeming inequality in the distribution of light and darkness, it is certain, that throughout the whole world, there is nearly an equal proportion of light diffused on every part, abstracted from what is absorbed by clouds, vapours, and the atmosphere itself. The equatorial regions have indeed the most intense light during the day, but the nights are long and dark; while on the other hand, in the northerly and southerly parts, though the sun shines less powerfully, yet the length of time that he appears above the horizon, with the greater duration of twilight, makes up for the seeming deficiency.

That the earth, or planet which we inhabit, is round, is evident: *First*, from the consideration that this shape is best adapted to motion. *Secondly*, from the appearance of its shadow in eclipses of the moon, which is always bounded by a circular line. *Thirdly*, from analogy; all the other planets being globular; and *Fourthly*, from its having been many times circumnavigated.*

As

* *Magellan* sailed from Seville in Spain, under the auspices of Charles V. 10th of August, 1519, and having discovered the Magellanic Straits in South America, he crossed the Pacific Ocean, and arrived at the Philippine islands, where he was poisoned. His ship returned by way of the Cape of Good Hope, 8th of Sept. 1522.

Sir Francis Drake sailed from Plymouth, 15th December, 1577; entered the Pacific Ocean, and sailing round America, returned November 3, 1580. He was a man of great generosity. The booty which he took, and even the wedges of gold given him in return for his presents to Indian Chiefs, he divided in just proportional shares with the common sailors.

As many find it difficult to conceive how people can stand on the opposite side of the globe without falling off, their conception may be assisted by supposing all the various bodies on the earth's surface were of iron, and a very large magnet were placed in the centre, then all bodies being attracted towards the centre by the magnet, they could not fall off, which way so ever the earth should turn. Now the attraction of gravitation operates on all bodies as that of magnetism does on iron only.

It is now ten o'clock in the morning, and we now think we are standing upright on the upper part of the earth. We shall think the same at ten o'clock this evening, when the earth shall have turned half round, because we shall then perceive no difference of posture. We shall then be exactly in the position of those persons who now stand on the opposite side of the earth. Since they are as strongly attracted towards the centre of the earth as we are, they can be in no more danger of falling downward, than we are at present of falling upward.

DOCTRINE:

Thomas Cavendish sailed from Plymouth with two small ships the 18 of August, 1586; passed through the Straits of Magellan; took many rich prizes along the coasts of Chili and Peru; and near California possessed himself of the *St. Ann*, an Acapulco ship, with a cargo of immense value. He completed the circumnavigation of the globe the 9th of September, 1588.

Between the years 1598, and 1626, *Olaver de Noort* of Utrecht, *James Mabe*, *George Spillenberger*, a Fleming, *William Schouten*, a Hollander, and *James the Hermit*, successively sailed round the globe.

Lord Anson sailed in September, 1740; doubled Cape Horn in a dangerous season; lost most of his men by the scurvy, and with only one remaining ship, the *Centurion*, crossed the Great Pacific Ocean, which is 10,000 miles over; took a Spanish galleon on her passage from Acapulco to Manila, and returned home in June, 1744.

Byron, *Bougainville*, a Frenchman, *Wallis*, and *Carteret*, successively circumnavigated the globe, between the years 1764 and 1769.

Captain Cook, in the ship *Endeavour*, sailed from Plymouth the 26th of August, 1768, and, after a most satisfactory voyage, returned the 12th of June 1771. He went on a second voyage, the 14th of February, 1776; made many important discoveries, and was killed on the island of Owhyhee by the natives, the 14th of February, 1779. His ship, under the command of Captain Clark, returned the 16th of October, 1780.

Since this time, many others from America, as well as Europe, have made voyages round the world.

DOCTRINE of the SPHERE.

Definitions and Principles.] A SPHERE, with astronomers, is the whole frame of the world, as being of a globular figure.

In geography, the circles which the sun apparently describes in the heavens, are supposed to be extended as far as the earth, and marked on its surface. We may imagine as many circles as we please to be described on the earth, and their planes to be extended to the celestial sphere, till they make concentric ones on the heavens. Each circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees; each degree is divided into 60 seconds. The circles supposed by geographers to be described in this manner, are denominated *great* and *less* circles.

Great Circles are those which divide either the celestial or terrestrial sphere into two equal parts. Of these there are six—the Equator, the Meridian, the Ecliptic, the Horizon, and the two Colures.

Less Circles are those which divide the sphere into two unequal parts; of which there are four, the two *tropics* and the two *polar circles*.

Axis and Poles of the Earth.] The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary line passing through its centre from north to south. The extreme points of the axis are called the *poles*.

Equator.] The *equator* is that line or circle which encompasses the middle of the earth, dividing the northern half from the southern. This line is often called the *equinoctial*, because when the sun appears therein, the days and nights are equal in all parts of the world. From this line *latitude* is reckoned.

Meridian.] This circle, represented on the artificial globe by a brass ring, passes through the poles of the earth, and the *zenith* and the *nadir*, crossing the equator at right angles, and dividing the globe into eastern and western hemispheres. It is called *meridian* from the Latin *meridies*, *mid-day*; because when the sun comes to the south part of this circle it is called noon, and the day is half spent. There are an infinite number of meridians, which vary as you travel east or west. Geographers assume one of the meridians for the first; commonly that which passes through the metropolis of their own country.

The meridian of Philadelphia* is the first for Americans; that of London for the English, and Paris for the French.

Zodiac.] If two circles were drawn parallel to the ecliptic, at the distance of eight degrees on each side of it, the space, or girdle included between these two parallels, sixteen degrees broad, and divided in the middle by the ecliptic, will comprehend within it the orbits of all the planets, and is called the *Zodiac*.

Ecliptic.] The *ecliptic* is a great circle, in the plane of which the earth performs her annual revolution round the sun, or in which the sun seems to move round the earth once in a year. This circle is called the *ecliptic* from the word *eclipse*, because no eclipse of the sun or moon happens, but when the moon is in or near the plane of this circle. It makes an angle with the equator of $23^{\circ} 28'$ and intersects it in two opposite parts, called the *equinoctial points*; because, when the sun is in either of these points, he has no declination, and shines equally to both poles, and the day is then equal to the night all over the world. The times when the sun passes through these points, are the 20th of March, and the 20th of September; the former is called the *vernal*, the latter the *autumnal* equinox.

The *ecliptic* is divided into twelve equal parts, of thirty degrees each, called *signs*. These begin at the vernal intersection of the ecliptic with the equator, and are numbered from west to east. The names and characters of the signs, with the months in which the sun enters them, are as follows:

Latin names of the signs.	English names.	Characters.	Months in which the sun enters them.
1 Aries	The Ram.	♈	March
2 Taurus	The Bull	♉	April
3 Gemini	The Twins	♊	May
4 Cancer	The Crab	♋	June
5 Leo	The Lion	♌	July
6 Virgo	The Virgin	♍	August
7 Libra	The Scales	♎	September
8 Scorpio	The Scorpion	♏	October
9 Sagittarius	The Archer	♐	November
10 Capricornus	The Goat	♑	December
11 Aquarius	The Water Bearer	♒	January
12 Pisces	The Fishes	♓	February

* By name the new city of WASHINGTON is now reckoned the first residence for the American States.

The first six are called northern, and the latter southern signs; because the former possess that half of the ecliptic which lies to the northward of the equinoctial, and the latter that half which lies to the southward.

Horizon.] The horizon, represented on the artificial globe by a broad wooden circle, divides it into upper and lower hemispheres. There are, geographically speaking, two horizons, the *sensible* and the *rational*. The *sensible* horizon is that circle which limits our prospect, where the sky and the land, or water, appear to meet. The *rational* or real horizon, is a circle whose plane passes through the centre of the earth, dividing it into upper and lower hemispheres.

The horizon is divided into four quarters, and each quarter into 90 degrees. The four quartering points, viz. east, west, north, and south, are called the *cardinal points*. The poles of the horizon are the *zenith* and the *nadir*. The former is the point directly over our heads; the latter the point directly under our feet.

Colures.] The two meridians that pass through the four above mentioned points have particular names; that which passes through the first degrees of Aries and Libra is called the *equinoctial Colure*, and that which passes through the first degrees of Cancer and Capricorn is termed the *solstitial Colures*. These Colures cut each other at right angles, in the poles of the world.

Tropics.] The *tropics* are two circles drawn parallel to the equator, at the distance of $23^{\circ} 28'$ on each side of it. These circles form the limits of the ecliptic, or the sun's declination from the equator. That which is in the northern hemisphere is called the tropic of Cancer, because it touches the ecliptic in the sign Cancer; and that in the southern hemisphere is called the tropic of Capricorn, because it touches the ecliptic in the sign Capricorn. On the 21st of June the sun is in Cancer, and we have the longest day. On the 21st of December the sun is in Capricorn, and we have the shortest day. They are called *tropics*, from the Greek word *τροπή* to turn, because when the sun arrives at them, he returns again to the equator.

Polar Circles.] The two *polar circles* are described round the poles of the earth at the distance of $23^{\circ} 28'$.

The northern is called the *Arctic circle*, from *Arctos*, or the bear, a constellation situated near that place in the heavens; the *southern*, being opposite to the former, is called the *Antarctic circle*. The polar circles bound the places where the sun sets daily. Beyond them the sun revolves without setting.

Zones.] The surface of the earth is supposed to be divided into five unequal parts, called *zones*, each of which is terminated by two parallels of latitude. Of these five zones, one is called the *torrid* or burning zone; two are styled *frigid* or frozen; and two *temperate*; names indicative of the quality of the heat and cold to which their situations are liable.

The *torrid* zone is that portion of the earth over every part of which the sun is perpendicular at some time of the year. The breadth of this zone is *forty-seven* degrees; extending from twenty-three degrees and a half north latitude, to twenty-three degrees and a half south. The equator passes through the middle of this zone, which is terminated on the north by the parallel of latitude called the tropic of Cancer, and on the south by the parallel called the tropic of Capricorn. The ancients considered this zone as uninhabitable, on account of the heat which they thought too great to be supported by any human being, or even by the vegetable creation; but experience has long since refuted this notion.

Many parts of the torrid zone are remarkably populous; and it has been found that the long nights, great dews, regular rains and breezes which prevail in almost every part of the torrid zone, render the earth not only inhabitable, but also so fruitful, that two harvests a year are very common. All sorts of spices and drugs are almost solely produced there; and it furnishes more perfect metals, precious stones, and pearls, than all the rest of the earth together.

The *frigid* zones are those regions round the pole where the sun does not rise for some days in the winter, nor set for some days in the summer. The two poles are the centres of these zones, which extend from these points to twenty-three degrees, and twenty-eight minutes.

The northern frigid zone comprehends Nova Zembla, Lapland, part of Norway, Baffin's Bay, part of Greenland,

land; and part of Siberia. The southern frigid zone has no land known to us. The two temperate zones are the spaces contained between the tropics and polar circles.

The northern temperate zone contains almost all Europe, the greater part of Asia, part of Africa, the United States of America, and the British Colonies. The southern temperate zone comprises the south part of New Holland, (including Botany Bay), Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Horn.

In the frigid zones the longest day is never short of 24 hours; in the temperate zones not quite so much, and in the torrid never more than 14 hours.

Climate.] The word *climate* has two significations, the one common, and the other *geographical*. In common language, the word is used to denote the difference in the seasons, and the temperature of the air. When two places differ in these respects, they are said to be in different climates.

In a *geographical* sense, a climate is a tract of the earth's surface, included between the equator and a parallel of latitude, or between two parallels of such a breadth, as that the length of the day in the one be half an hour longer than in the other. Within the polar circles, however, the breadth of a circle is such, that the length of a day, or the time of the sun's continuance above the horizon without setting, is a month longer in one parallel, as you proceed northerly, than in the other.

There are *thirty* climates between the equator and either pole. In the first twenty-four, between the equator and each polar circle, the period of increase for every climate is half an hour. In the other six, between the polar circles and either pole, the period of increase for each climate is a month. These climates continually decrease in breadth as you proceed from the equator.

Latitude.] The *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator, reckoned in degrees, &c. north or south, on the meridian. The greatest latitudes are those of the poles, which are ninety degrees distant from the equator. If the place be situated between the equator and the north pole, it is said to be in *north* latitude; if it lie between

between the equator and the south pole, it is *South* latitude.

Longitude.] Every place on the surface of the earth has its meridian. The *longitude* of a place is the distance of its meridian from some other fixed meridian, measured on the equator. Longitude is either *east* or *west*. All places east of the fixed or first meridian are in east longitude; all west, in west longitude. On the equator, a degree of longitude is equal to sixty geographical miles; and of course, a minute on the equator is equal to a mile. But as all the meridians cut the equator at right angles, and approach nearer and nearer to each other, until at last they cross at the poles, it is obvious that the degrees of longitude will lessen as you go from the equator to either pole; so that in the sixtieth degree of latitude, a degree of longitude is but thirty miles, or half as long as a degree on the equator.

Of the GLOBES, and their USE.

AN artificial Globe is a round body, whose surface is every where equally remote from the centre. But by the globes here is meant two spherical bodies, whose convex surfaces are supposed to give a true representation of the earth and heavens, as visible by observation. One of these is called the *terrestrial*, the other the *celestial* globe. On the convex surface of the terrestrial globe, all the parts of the earth and sea are delineated in their relative size, form and situation.

On the surface of the *celestial* globe, the images of the several constellations, and the unformed stars, are delineated; and the relative magnitude and position which the stars are observed to have in the heavens, carefully preserved.

In order to render these globular bodies more useful, they are fitted up with certain appurtenances, whereby a great variety of useful problems are solved in a very easy and expeditious manner.

The *brazen meridian* is that ring or hoop in which the globe hangs on its axis, which is represented by two wires passing through its poles. The circle is divided into four quarters of 90 degrees each; in one semi-circle,

circle, the divisions begin at each pole, and end at 90 degrees, where they meet. In the other semi-circle, the divisions begin at the middle, and proceed thence towards each pole, where there are 90 degrees. The graduated side of this brazen circle serves as a meridian for any point on the surface of the earth, the globe being turned about till that point comes under the circle.

The *hour circle* is a small circle of brass, divided into twenty-four hours, the quarters and half quarters. It is fixed on the brazen meridian, equally distant from the north end of the axis; to which is fixed an index, that points out the divisions of the hour circle as the globe is turned round on its axis.

The *horizon* is represented by the upper surface of the wooden circular frame, encompassing the globe about its middle. On this wooden frame is a kind of perpetual calendar, contained in several concentric circles; the inner one is divided into four quarters of ninety degrees each; the next circle is divided into the twelve months, with the days in each according to the new stile; the next contains the twelve equal signs of the zodiac, each being divided into thirty degrees; the next the twelve months and days according to the old stile; and there is another circle containing the thirty-two points of the compass, with their halves and quarters. Although these circles are on all horizons, yet they are not always placed in the same disposition.

The *quadrant of altitude* is a thin slip of brass, one edge of which is graduated into ninety degrees and their quarters, equal to those of the meridian. To one end of this is fixed a brass nut and screw, whereby it is put on, and fastened to the meridian; if it be fixed in the zenith or pole of the horizon, then the graduated edge represents a vertical circle passing through any point.

Besides these, there are several circles described on the surfaces of both globes, such as the equinoctial, or ecliptic, circles of longitude and right ascension, the tropics, polar circles, parallels of latitude and declination on the celestial globe; and on the terrestrial, the equator, ecliptic, tropics, polar circles, parallels of latitude, hour circles, or meridians, to every fifteen degrees; and on some globes, the spiral rhumbs flowing from the several centres, called files.

In using the globes, keep the east side of the horizon towards you (unless the problem requires the turning it) which side you may know by the word *East*, on the horizon; for then you have the graduated meridian towards you, the quadrant of altitude before you, and the globe divided exactly into two equal parts, by the graduated side of the meridian.

The following problems, as being most useful and entertaining, are selected from a great variety of others, which are easily solved with a globe fitted up with the aforementioned appurtenances.

- I. *The latitude of a place being given, to rectify the globe for that place.*

Let it be required to rectify the globe for the latitude of Boston, 42 degrees 23 minutes north.

Elevate the north pole, till the horizon cuts the brazen meridian in $42^{\circ} 23'$ and the globe is then rectified for the latitude of Boston. Bring Boston to the meridian, and you will find it in the zenith, or directly on the top of the globe. And so of any other place.

- II. *To find the latitude and longitude of any place on the terrestrial globe.*

Bring the given place under that side of the graduated brazen meridian where the degrees begin at the equator, then the degree of the meridian over it shews the latitude, and the degree of the equator under the meridian shews the longitude.

Thus Boston will be found to lie in $42^{\circ} 23'$ north latitude, and $70^{\circ} 58'$ west longitude from London, or $4^{\circ} 10'$ east longitude from Philadelphia.

- III. *To find any place on the globe whose latitude and longitude are given.*

Bring the given longitude, found on the equator, to the meridian, and under the given latitude, found on the meridian, is the place sought.

- IV. *To find the distance and bearing of any two given places on the globe.*

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over both places, the beginning on 0 degree being on one of them, and the degrees between them shew their distance;

distance: these degrees multiplied by 60, give the geographical miles, and by sixty-nine and a half, give the distance in English miles nearly.

V. *To find the sun's place in the ecliptic.*

Look the day of the month in the outer calendar upon the horizon, (if the globe was made before the alteration of the stile) and opposite to it you will find the sign and degree the sun is in that day. Thus on the 25th of March, the sun's place is $4\frac{1}{2}$ degrees in Aries. Then look for that sign and degree in the *ecliptic line* marked on the globe, and you will find the sun's place; there fix on a small black patch, so is it prepared for the solution of the following problems.

VI. *To find the sun's declination, that is, his distance from the equinoctial line, either northward or southward.*

Bring his place to the meridian; observe what degree of the meridian lies over it, and that is his declination. If the sun lies on the *north side* the line, he is said to have *north declination*, but if on the *south side*, he has *south declination*.

Note. The greatest declination can never be more than $23^{\circ} 28'$ either north or south; that being the distance of the tropics from the equinoctial, beyond which the sun never goes.

VII. *To find where the sun is vertical on any day; that is, to find over whose heads the sun will pass that day.*

Bring the sun's place to the meridian, observe his declination, or hold a pen or wire over it, then turn the globe round, and all those countries which pass under the wire, will have the sun over their heads that day at noon.

Note. This appearance can only happen to those who live under the *torrid zone*, because the sun never goes farther from the equinoctial, either northward or southward, than the two tropics, from whence he returns again.

VIII. *To find over whose heads the sun is at any hour, or to what place the sun is vertical.*

Bring the place where you are (suppose at Boston) to the meridian; set the index to the given hour by your watch; then turn the globe till the index points to the upper 12, or noon, look under the degree of declination

for that day, and you find the place to which the sun is vertical, or over whose head it is at that time,

IX. *To find at any hour of the day, what o'clock it is at any place in the world.*

Bring the place where you are to the brass meridian; set the index to the hour by the watch; turn the globe till the place you are looking for comes under the meridian, and the index will point out the time required.

Note. By this problem you may likewise see, at one view, in distant countries, where the inhabitants are rising—where breakfasting—dining—drinking tea—where going to assemblies—and where to bed.

X. *To find at what hour the sun rises and sets any day in the year; and also upon what point of the compass.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place you are in; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to 12; then turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the index will point out the hour of rising; if you bring it to the western edge of the horizon, the index will shew the hour of setting.

XI. *To find the length of the day and night, at any time of the year.*

Double the time of the sun's rising that day, and it gives the length of the night; double the time of his setting, and it gives the length of the day.

XII. *To find the length of the longest or shortest day, at any place upon the earth.*

Rectify the globe for that place; if its latitude be north, bring the beginning of Cancer to the meridian; set the index to 12, then bring the same degree of Cancer to the east part of the horizon, and the index will shew the time of the sun's rising.

If the same degree be brought to the western side, the index will shew the time of his setting, which doubled (as in the last problem) will give the length of the longest day and shortest night.

If we bring the beginning of Capricorn to the meridian, and proceed in all respects as before, we shall have the length of the longest night and shortest day.

Thus, in the great *Mogul's* dominions, the longest day is 14 hours, and the shortest night 10 hours. The shortest day is 10 hours, and the longest night 14 hours.

At

INTRODUCTION.

37

At *Petersburg*, the seat of the Empress of Russia, the longest day is about 19½ hours, and the shortest night 4½ hours. The shortest day 4½ hours, and the longest night 19½ hours.

Note. In all places near the equator, the sun rises and sets at six o'clock the year round. From thence to the polar circles, the days increase as the latitude increases; so that at those circles themselves, the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night just the same. From the polar circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; so that at the very pole, the sun shines for 6 months together in summer, and is absent from it 6 months in winter—*Note*, also, that when it is summer with the northern inhabitants, it is winter with the southern, and the contrary; and every part of the world partakes of nearly an equal share of light and darkness.

XIII. To find all those inhabitants to whom the sun is this moment rising or setting in their meridians or midnight.

Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and raise the pole as much above the horizon as the sun, that day, declines from the equator; then bring the place where the sun is vertical at that hour, to the brass meridian; so will it then be in the zenith or centre of the horizon. Now see what countries lie on the western edge of the horizon, for in them the sun is rising; to those on the eastern side he is setting; to those under the upper part of the meridian it is noon day; and to those under the lower part of it, it is midnight.

Thus at Charlestown (Mass.) on the 10th of April, at 4 o'clock in the morning;

The sun is about rising at	{	Brazil, South America.
The sun is setting at	{	New Guinea, the Japan Isles and Kamtschatka.
In the meridian, or noon at	{	Persia and Nova Zembla.
Midnight at	{	The Bay of Good Hope, in the vicinity of King George's Sound.

of

OF MAPS, and their USE.

A MAP is the representation of some part of the earth's surface, delineated on a plane according to the laws of projection; for as the earth is of a globular form, no part of its spherical surface can be accurately exhibited on a plane.

The north is considered as the upper part of the map; the south is at the bottom, opposite to the north; the east is on the right hand, the face being turned to the north; and the west on the left hand, opposite to the east. From the top to the bottom are drawn meridians, or *lines of longitude*; and from side to side *parallels of latitude*. The outermost of the meridians and parallels are marked with degrees of latitude or longitude, by means of which, and the scale of miles, which is commonly placed in the corner of the map, the situation, distances, &c. of places may be found, as on the artificial globe.

Rivers are described in maps by blank lines, and are wider towards the mouth than towards the head or spring. Mountains are sketched on maps as on a picture. Forests and woods are represented by a kind of scrub; bogs and morasses by shades; sands and shallows are described by small dots; and roads usually by double lines. Near harbours, the depth of the water is sometimes expressed by figures representing fathoms.

When any parts of the heaven, or earth, are said to be on the right or left, we are to understand the expression differently, according to the profession of the person who makes use of it; because, according to that, his face is supposed to be turned towards a certain quarter. A geographer is supposed to stand with his face to the north, because the northern part of the world is best known. An astronomer looks towards the south, to observe the celestial bodies as they come to the meridian. The ancient augurs, in observing the flight of birds, looked towards the east; whilst the poets look west, towards the *Fortunate Isles*. In books of geography, therefore, by the right hand we must understand the east; in those of astronomy, the west; in such as relate to augury, the south; and the writings of poets, the north.

The Atmosphere.] The atmosphere or air which surrounds the globe, is about 45 miles in height. It is the medium of sound; by refracting the rays of light, objects are rendered visible, which, without this medium, could not be seen.

Wind.] Wind is air put in motion, and it is called a breeze, a gale, or a storm, according to the rapidity of its motion. The trade winds in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, blow constantly from northeast and southeast, towards the equator, from about 33 degrees of latitude north and south.

Tides.] The ebbing and flowing of the sea is caused by the attraction of the sun and moon, but chiefly by that of the latter; the power of the moon in this case, being to that of the sun, as 5 to 1. The moon in one revolution round the earth, produces two tides, and their motion follows the apparent motion of the moon, viz. from east to west.

Clouds.] Clouds are collections of vapours, exhaled from the earth by the attraction of the sun, or other causes.

Eclipses.] An eclipse, is a total or partial privation of the light of the sun or moon. When the moon passes between the earth and the sun, the sun is eclipsed; and when the earth passes between the moon and sun, the moon is eclipsed.

NATURAL DIVISIONS of the EARTH.

THE Planet which we inhabit, called the Earth, is made up of land and water, and is therefore called *terracqueous*. About one-fourth of the surface of the globe is land, the other three-fourths are water.

The common divisions of the land and water, are as follows:

The Divisions of Land are,

I. *Continents.]* A Continent is a very large tract of country, not entirely separated by water. There are commonly reckoned two

The Divisions of Water are,

I. *Oceans.]* An Ocean is a vast collection of water, not entirely separated by land. There are five great Oceans; the Atlantic lying

Continents, the *Eastern* and *Western*. The Eastern Continent is divided into Europe, Asia, and Africa; the Western, into North and South America. To these we may now add the continent of *New Holland*, which is found to be sufficiently large to bear the respectable name of Continent. Some geographers reckon four continents, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. But according to the above definition there are but the three mentioned.

II. *Islands.*] An island is a tract of land entirely surrounded with water; as, Rhode Island, Long Island, Cuba, Ireland, Great Britain, and Japan.

III. *Peninsulas.*] A peninsula is almost an island, or a tract of land surrounded by water, excepting at one narrow neck; as, Bosphorus, the Morea, Crim Tartary, and Arabia.

IV. *Isthmus.*] An isthmus is a narrow neck of land joining a peninsula to

between America on the west, and Europe and Africa on the east, 3000 miles wide. The *Pacific*, between America on the east, and Asia on the west, 10,000 miles over. The *Indian*, which washes the eastern shores of Africa, and the southern shores of Asia, 3,000 miles wide. Besides these there is the *Northern* or *Frozen* ocean, lying northward of Europe and Asia, 3,000 miles wide; and the *Southern*, extending from the southern coasts of Africa, to the south pole, 8,500 miles over.

II. *Lakes.*] A lake is a large collection of water, in the interior parts of a country, surrounded by land; most of them, however, communicate with the ocean, by rivers; as, lake Ontario, &c. A small collection of water surrounded as above, is called a pond.

III. *Seas.*] A sea or gulf is a part of the ocean, surrounded by land, excepting a narrow pass called a *Strait*, by which it communicates with the ocean; as, the Mediterranean, Baltic and Red Seas; and the gulfs of Mexico, St. Lawrence, and Venice.

IV. *Straits.*] A Strait is a narrow passage out of one sea into another; as,

the main land; as, the isthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America, 70 miles over; and the isthmus of Suez, which unites Asia and Africa, 62 miles over.

V. *Promontories.*] A promontory is a mountain or hill extending into the sea, the extremity of which is called a cape. A point of flat land projecting far into the sea, is likewise called a cape; as, Cape Ann, Cape Cod, Cape Hatteras, Cape Horn.

VI. *Mountains.*] A mountain is a part of the land more elevated than the adjacent country, and seen at a distance; as, the White Hills and Mountains in New Hampshire.

the straits of Gibraltar, joining the Mediterranean to the Atlantic; the straits of Babelmandel,* which unite the Red Sea with the Indian Ocean.

V. *Bays.*] A bay is a part of the sea running up into the main-land, commonly between two capes; as, Massachusetts Bay, between Cape Ann and Cape Cod; Delaware Bay, between Cape May and Cape Henlopen; Chesapeake Bay, between Cape Charles and Cape Henry.

VI. *Rivers.*] A river is a considerable stream of water issuing from one or more springs, and gliding into the sea. A small stream is called a rivulet or brook.

DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

IT is believed by many, and not without some reason, that America was known to the ancients. Of this, however, history affords no certain evidence. The Norwegians, the Welsh, and the Germans, each in their turn, have made pretensions to the discovery of America. But for aught we can learn from the best documents, the eastern continent was the only theme of history (the partial discoveries of the Norwegians excepted) from the creation of the world to the year of our Lord 1492.

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS, a subject of the republic of Genoa, has deservedly the honour of discovering America. From a long and close application to the study

* Mr. Bruce, in his Travels, spells this word *Babelmandel*.

study of geography and navigation, to which his genius was naturally inclined, Columbus had obtained a knowledge of the true figure of the earth, much superior to the general notions of the age in which he lived. In order that the terraqueous globe might be properly balanced, and the lands and seas proportioned to each other, he was led to conceive that another continent was necessary. Other reasons induced him to believe that this continent was connected with the East Indies.

As early as the year 1474, he communicated his ingenious theory to Paul, a physician of Florence, eminent for his knowledge of cosmography. He warmly approved it, suggested several facts in confirmation of it, and encouraged Columbus in an undertaking so laudable, and which promised so much benefit to the world.

Having fully satisfied himself with respect to the truth of his system, he became impatient to reduce it to practice. The first step towards this, was to secure the patronage of some of the European powers. Accordingly he laid his scheme before the senate of Genoa, making his native country the first tender of his services. They rejected his proposal as the dream of a chimerical projector. He next applied to John II. king of Portugal, a monarch of an enterprising genius, and no incompetent judge of naval affairs. The king listened to him in the most gracious manner, and referred the consideration of his plan to a number of eminent cosmographers, whom he was accustomed to consult in matters of this kind. These men, from mean and interested views, started innumerable objections, and asked many captious questions, on purpose to betray Columbus into a full explanation of his system. Having done this, they advised the king to dispatch a vessel, secretly, in order to attempt the proposed discovery, by following exactly the course which Columbus had pointed out. John, forgetting on this occasion the sentiments becoming a monarch, meanly adopted their perfidious counsel.

Upon discovering this dishonourable transaction, Columbus, with an indignation natural to a noble and ingenuous mind, quitted the kingdom, and landed in Spain in 1484.

Here

Here he presented his scheme, in person, to Ferdinand and Isabella, who at that time governed the united kingdoms of Castile and Arragon. They injudiciously submitted it to the examination of unskilful judges, who, ignorant of the principles on which Columbus founded his theory, rejected it as absurd, upon the credit of a maxim under which the unenterprising, in every age, shelter themselves, "That it is presumptuous in any person, to suppose that he alone possesses knowledge superior to all the rest of mankind united." They maintained, likewise, that if there were really any such countries as Columbus pretended, they would not have remained so long concealed; nor would the wisdom and sagacity of former ages have left the glory of this discovery to an obscure Genoese pilot.

Meanwhile, Columbus, who had experienced the uncertain issue of applications to kings, had taken the precaution of sending into England his brother Bartholomew, to whom he had fully communicated his ideas, to negotiate the matter with Henry VII. On his voyage to England, he fell into the hands of pirates, who stripped him of every thing, and detained him a prisoner several years. At length he made his escape, and arrived at London in extreme indigence, where he employed himself some time in selling maps. With his gains he purchased a decent dress; and in person presented to the king the proposals which his brother had entrusted to his management. Notwithstanding Henry's excessive caution and parsimony, he received the proposals of Columbus with more approbation than any monarch to whom they had been presented.

After several unsuccessful applications to other European powers of less note, he was induced, by the entreaty and interposition of Perez, a man of considerable learning, and of some credit with queen Isabella, to apply again to the court of Spain. This application, after much warm debate, and several mortifying repulses, proved successful; not, however, without the most vigorous and persevering exertions of Quintanilla and Santangel, two vigilant and discerning patrons of Columbus, whose meritorious zeal in promoting this grand

grand design, entitles their names to an honourable place in history. It was, however, to queen Isabella, the munificent patroness of his noble and generous designs, that Columbus ultimately owed his success.

Having thus obtained the assistance of the court, a squadron of three small vessels was fitted out, victualled for twelve months, and furnished with ninety men. The whole expense did not exceed £4,000. Of this squadron Columbus was appointed admiral.

On the third of August, 1492, he left Spain, in the presence of a crowd of spectators, who united their supplications to Heaven for his success. He steered directly for the Canary Islands, where he arrived and refitted, as well as he could, his crazy and ill appointed fleet. Hence he sailed, September 6th, a due western course into an unknown ocean.

Columbus now found a thousand unforeseen hardships to encounter, which demanded all his judgment, fortitude and address to surmount. Besides the difficulties, unavoidable from the nature of his undertaking, he had to struggle with those which arose from the ignorance and timidity of the people under his command. On the 14th of September he was astonished to find that the magnetic needle in their compass did not point exactly to the polar star, but varied toward the west; and as they proceeded, this variation increased. This new phenomenon filled the companions of Columbus with terror. Nature itself seemed to have sustained a change; and the only guide they had left to point them to a safe retreat from an unbounded and trackless ocean, was about to fail them. Columbus, with no less quickness than ingenuity, assigned a reason for this appearance, which, though it did not satisfy himself, seemed so plausible to them, that it dispelled their fears, or silenced their murmurs.

The sailors, always discontented, and alarmed at their distance from land, several times mutinied, threatened once to throw their admiral overboard, and repeatedly insisted on his returning. Columbus, on these trying occasions, displayed all that cool deliberation, prudence, soothing address and firmness, which were necessary for a person engaged in a discovery the most interesting to the world of any ever undertaken by man. It

It was on the 11th of October, 1492, at ten o'clock in the evening, that Columbus, from the fore-castle, descried a light. At two o'clock next morning, Roderick Trienna discovered land. The joyful tidings were quickly communicated to the other ships. The morning light confirmed the report; and the several crews immediately began *Te deum*, as a hymn of thanksgiving to God, and mingled their praises with tears of joy, and transports of congratulation. Columbus, richly dressed, with a drawn sword in his hand, was the first European who set foot in the *New World* which he had discovered. The island on which he thus first landed, he called *St. Salvador*. It is one of that large cluster of islands known by the name of the Lucaya or Bahama isles. He afterwards touched at several of the islands in the same cluster, inquiring every where for gold, which he thought was the only object of commerce worth his attention. In steering southward he discovered the islands of Cuba and Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people.

On his return he was overtaken with a storm, which had nearly proved fatal to his ships and their crews. At a crisis when all was given up for lost, Columbus had presence of mind enough to retire into his cabin, and to write upon parchment a short account of his voyage. This he wrapped in an oiled cloth, which he inclosed in a cake of wax, put it into a tight cask, and threw it into the sea, in hope that some fortunate accident might preserve a deposit of so much importance to the world. He arrived at Palos in Spain, whence he had sailed the year before, on the 15th of March, 1493. He was welcomed with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to bestow on great and glorious characters; and the court received him with marks of the greatest respect.

In September of this year (1493) Columbus sailed upon his second voyage to America; during the performance of which he discovered the islands of Dominica, Marigalanta, Gaudaloupe, Montserrat, Antigua, Porto Rico, and Jamaica; and returned to Spain, 1496.

In

In 1498, he sailed a third time for America; and on the 1st of August discovered the Continent. He then coasted along westward, making other discoveries for 200 leagues, to Cape Vela, from which he crossed over to Hispaniola, where he was seized by a new Spanish Governor, and sent home in chains.

In 1502, Columbus made his fourth voyage to Hispaniola; thence he went over to the continent; discovered the bay of Honduras; thence sailed along the main shore easterly 200 leagues, to Cape Gracias-a-Dios, Veragua, Porto Bello, and the Gulf of Darien.

The jealous and avaricious Spaniards, not immediately received those golden advantages which they had promised, and lost to the feelings of humanity and gratitude, suffered their esteem and admiration of Columbus to degenerate into ignoble envy.

The latter part of his life was made wretched by the cruel persecutions of his enemies. Queen Isabella, his friend and patroness, was no longer alive to afford him relief. He sought redress from Ferdinand, but in vain. Disgusted with the ingratitude of a monarch, whom he had served with so much fidelity and success; exhausted with hardships, and broken with the infirmities which these brought upon him, Columbus ended his active and useful life at Valladolid, on the 20th of May, 1506, in the 59th year of his age. He died with a composure of mind suited to the magnanimity which distinguished his character, and with sentiments of piety becoming that supreme respect for religion which he manifested in every occurrence of his life. He was grave, though courteous in his deportment, circumspect in his words and actions, irreproachable in his morals, and exemplary in all the duties of his religion. The Court of Spain were so just to his memory, notwithstanding their ingratitude towards him during his life, that they buried him magnificently in the Cathedral of Seville, and erected a tomb over him with this inscription:

COLUMBUS has given a New World
To the Kingdoms of CASTILE and LEON.

Among other adventurers to the New World in pursuit of gold, was Americus Vespucius, a Florentine gentleman,

gentleman, whom Ferdinand had appointed to draw sea charts, and to whom he had given the title of chief pilot. This man accompanied Ojeda, an enterprising Spanish adventurer, to America; and having with much art and some degree of elegance, drawn up an amusing history of his voyage, he published it to the world:—It circulated rapidly, and was read with admiration. In his narrative he insinuated that the glory of having first discovered the continent in the New World, belonged to him. This was in part believed, and the country began to be called after the name of its supposed first discoverer. The unaccountable caprice of mankind has perpetuated the error; so that now, by the universal consent of all nations, this new quarter of the globe is called AMERICA. The name of Americus has supplanted that of Columbus, and mankind are left to regret an act of injustice, which, having been sanctioned by time, they can never redress.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION of AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

THE Continent of America, of the first discovery of which a succinct account has just been given, extends from Cape Horn, the southern extremity of the continent, in latitude 56° south, to the north pole; and spreads between the 35th degree east, and the 168th degree west longitude from Greenwich. It is nearly 10,000 miles in length, from north to south. Its mean breadth is about 14 or 1500 miles. This extensive continent lies between the Pacific Ocean on the west, and the Atlantic on the east. It is said to contain upwards of 14,000,000 square miles.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] In regard to each of these, America has all the varieties which the earth affords. It stretches through almost the whole width of the five zones, and feels the heat and cold of two summers and two winters in every year. Most of the animal and vegetable productions which the eastern continent affords, are found here; and many that are peculiar to America.

Rivers.] This continent is watered by some of the largest rivers in the world. The principal of these are Rio de la Plata, the Amazon and Orinoco in S. America; the Mississippi and St. Lawrence in N. America.

Gulfs.] The Gulf or Bay of Mexico, lying in the form of a basin, between N. and S. America, and opening to the east, is conjectured by some to have been formerly land; and that the constant attrition of the waters of the Gulf Stream has worn it to its present form. The water in the Gulf of Mexico, is said to be many yards higher, than on the western side of the continent in the Pacific Ocean.

Gulf Stream.] The *Gulf Stream* is a remarkable current in the ocean, of a circular form, beginning on the coast of Africa, in the climates where the trade winds blow westerly, thence running across the Atlantic, and between the islands of Cuba and S. America, into the Bay of Mexico, from which it finds a passage between Cape Florida and the Bahama Islands, and runs northeasterly along the American coast to Newfoundland; thence to the European coast, and along the coast southerly till it meets the trade winds. It is about 75 miles from the shores of the southern states. The distance increases as you proceed northward. The width of the stream is about 40 or 50 miles, widening towards the N. and its common rapidity three miles an hour. A N. E. wind narrows the stream, and renders it more rapid, and drives it nearer the coast; N. W. and W. winds have a contrary effect.

Mountains.] The *Andes*, in South America, stretch along the Pacific Ocean from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, 4,300 miles. The height of Chimborazo, the most elevated point in this vast chain of mountains, is 20,280 feet, above 5,000 feet higher than any other mountain in the known world.

North America, though an uneven country, has no remarkably high mountains. The most considerable are those known under the general name of the *Alleghany Mountains*; these stretch along in many broken ridges under different names, from Hudson's River to Georgia. It has been conjectured, that the *Andes* and the *Alleghany Mountains* belonged to the same range, interrupted by the Gulf of Mexico; and that the West India islands were formerly united with each other, and formed a part of the continent, connecting North and South America.

Their

Their present di-jointed situation is supposed to have been occasioned by the trade winds. It is well known that they produce a strong and continual current from east to west, which, by beating against the continent for a long course of years, must produce surprising alterations, and may possibly have produced such an effect as has been supposed.

The first peopling of America.] America was very probably peopled early after the flood. Who were the first people of America? And whence did they come? are questions concerning which much has been said and written. Dr. Robertson and the Abbe Clavigero have attempted a solution of them.

Dr. Robertson, having recapitulated and canvassed the most plausible opinions on the subject, comes to the following conclusions, viz.

1. That America was not peopled by any nation from the ancient continent, which had made any considerable progress in civilization; because when America was first discovered, its inhabitants were unacquainted with the necessary arts of life, which are the first essays of the human mind toward improvement; and if they had ever been acquainted with them, for instance, with the plough, the loom, and the forge, their utility would have been so great and obvious, that it is impossible they should have been lost. Therefore the ancestors of the first settlers in America were uncivilized, and unacquainted with the necessary arts of life.*

2. America could not have been peopled by any colony from the more southern nations of the ancient continent; because none of the rude tribes of these parts possessed enterprise, ingenuity, or power sufficient to undertake such a distant voyage; but more especially, because, that in all America there is not an animal, tame or wild, which properly belongs to the warm or temperate countries of the eastern continent. The first care of the Spaniards, when they settled in America, was to stock it with all the domestic animals of Europe. The first settlers of Virginia and New England brought over with them, horses, cattle, sheep, &c. Hence it is obvious

* This reasoning is inconclusive. Civilized nations may become barbarous, and lose all traces of former civilization.

obvious that the people who first settled in America, did not originate from those countries where these animals abound, otherwise, having been accustomed to their aid, they would have supposed them necessary to the improvement, and even support of civil society.

3. Since the animals in the northern regions of America correspond with those found in Europe in the same latitudes, while those in the tropical regions are indigenous, and widely different from those which inhabit the corresponding regions on the eastern continent, it is more than probable that all the original American animals were of those kinds which inhabit northern regions only, and that the two continents, towards the northern extremity, are so nearly united as that these animals might pass from one to the other.

4. It having been established beyond a doubt, by the discoveries of Captain Cook, in his last voyage, that at *Kamtskatka*, in about lat. 66° north, the continents of Asia and America are separated by a strait *only* 18 miles wide, and that the inhabitants on each continent are similar, and frequently pass and repass in canoes from one continent to the other. From these and other circumstances, it is rendered highly probable that America was first peopled from the northeast parts of Asia. But since the Esquimaux Indians are manifestly a separate species of men, distinct from all the nations of the American continent, in language, in disposition, and in habits of life; and in all these respects bear a near resemblance to the northern Europeans, it is believed that the Esquimaux Indians emigrated from the northwest parts of Europe. Several circumstances confirm this belief. As early as the ninth century the Norwegians discovered Greenland, and planted colonies there. The communication with that country, after long interruption, was renewed in the last century. Some Lutheran and Moravian missionaries, prompted by zeal for propagating the Christian faith, have ventured to settle in this frozen region. From them we learn, that the northwest coast of Greenland is separated from America but by a very narrow strait, if separated at all; and that the Esquimaux of America perfectly resemble the Greenlanders in their aspect, dress, mode of living, and probably language.

guage. By these decisive facts, not only the consanguinity of the Esquimaux and Greenlanders is established, but the possibility of peopling America from the north-west parts of Europe. On the whole, it appears rational to conclude, that the progenitors of all the American nations, from Cape Horn to the southern limits of Labrador, from the similarity of their aspect, colour, &c. migrated from the northeast parts of Asia; and that the nations that inhabit Labrador, Esquimaux, and the parts adjacent, from their unlikeness to the American nations, and their resemblance to the northern Europeans, came over from the northwest parts of Europe.*

Such is the opinion of Dr. Robertson. The Abbe Clavigero, who was a native of America, and had much better advantages for knowing its history than Dr. Robertson, gives his opinion in the following conclusions:

1. The Americans descended from different nations, or from different families dispersed after the confusion of tongues. No person will doubt of the truth of this, who has any knowledge of the multitude and great diversity of the American languages. In Mexico alone *thirty-five* have already been discovered. In South America still more are known. In the beginning of the last century the Portuguese counted *fifty* in Maragnon.†

It would therefore be absurd to say, that languages so different were different dialects of one original. Is it probable or even possible that a nation should alter its primitive language to such a degree, or multiply its dialects so variously, as that there should not be, even after so many centuries, if not some words common to all, at least an affinity between them, or some traces left of their origin?

2. The Americans do not derive their origin from any people now existing as a nation on the eastern continent; at least there is no reason to affirm that they do.

This inference is founded on the same argument with the preceding; since, if the Americans are descendants from any of these nations, it would be possible to trace their origin by some marks in their languages, in spite

D 2

* Hist. of America, Vol. II. p. 22, &c.

† These facts have been disputed. There are but very few original languages in the world. Three only exist in Asia, the *Sanskrit*, the *Arabic* and the *Tartar*. It is incredible that so many should have existed in Mexico and South America.

of the antiquity of their separation ; but any such traces have not yet been discovered.

But how did the inhabitants and animals originally pass to America, and from what parts did they come ?

The first inhabitants of America might pass there in vessels, by sea, or travel by land or by ice. 1. They might either pass there in vessels designedly, if the distance by water were but small, or be carried upon it accidentally by favourable winds. 2. They might pass by land, on the supposition of the union of the continents. 3. They might also make that passage over the ice of some frozen arm of the sea.

The quadrupedes and reptiles of the new world passed there by land. This fact is manifest from the improbability and inconsistency of all other opinions.

This necessarily supposes an ancient union between the equinoctial countries of America and those of Africa, and a connexion of the northern countries of America with Europe on the E. and Asia on the W. so that there has probably been a period since the flood, when there was but ONE continent. The beasts of cold climes passed over the northern isthmuses, which probably connected Europe, America and Asia ; and the animals and reptiles peculiar to hot countries passed over the isthmus that probably once connected S. America with Africa. Various reasons induce us to believe that there was formerly a tract of land which united the most eastern part of Brazil to the most western part of Africa ; and that all the space of land may have been sunk by violent earthquakes, leaving only some traces of it in that chain of islands of which Cape de Verd, Fernando, de Norona, Ascension, and St. Matthew's islands make a part ; and also in those many sand-banks discovered by different navigators, and particularly by de Bauche, who sounded that sea with great exactness. These islands and sand-banks may probably have been the highest parts of that sunken isthmus. In like manner, it is probable, the northwestern part of America was united to the northeastern part of Asia by a neck of land which has been sunk or washed away, and the northeastern parts of America to the northwestern parts of Europe, by Greenland, Iceland, &c.

Inhabitants.] It has been common, in estimating the population of the whole world, to allow 150 millions to America.

America. But this is probably three times their real number. For if we suppose every part of the whole continent of America to be as populous as the United States, (which is not the case) the whole number will be but about 60 millions. The exact number is probably considerably less.

The present Americans may be divided into two general classes.—First, the proper Americans, commonly called Indians, sometimes Aborigines, or those who are descended from the first inhabitants of the new world, and who have not mixed their blood with the inhabitants of the old continent. Secondly, those who have migrated, or have been transported to America since its discovery by Columbus, and their descendants. The former may be subdivided into three classes. First, the South American Indians, who probably came over from the northern and western parts of Africa, and the southern parts of Asia and Europe. Secondly, the Mexicans, and all the Indians south of the Lakes, and west of the Mississippi. Thirdly, the inhabitants of Esquimaux, Labrador, and the countries around them. The latter may also be distinguished into three classes. First, Europeans of many different nations, who have migrated to America, and their descendants, of unmixed blood: in this class we include the Spaniards, English, Scotch, Irish, French, Portuguese, Germans, Dutch, Swedes, &c. both in North and South America. Secondly, Africans who have been transported to America and its islands, and their descendants. Thirdly, the mixed breeds, called by the Spaniards, *Casas*, by the English, Mulattoes; that is, those who are descended from an European and an American, or from an European and African, or from an African and American. We shall, under this article, confine ourselves to the proper aboriginal Americans, or Indians.

Columbus gives the following account of the Indians of Hispaniola, to Ferdinand and Isabella.

“I swear to your majesties, that there is not a better people in the world than these; more affectionate, affable and mild; they love their neighbours as themselves; their language is the sweetest, the softest, and the most cheerful, for they always speak smiling; and although they

they go naked, let your majesties believe me, their customs are very becoming; and their king, who is served with great majesty, has such engaging manners, that it gives great pleasure to see him; and also to consider the great retentive faculty of that people, and their desire of knowledge, which invites them to ask the causes and effects of things." *

Charlevoix, in his history of Paraguay, has collected from the Jesuits perhaps the best information respecting the more southern Indians. Comparing his particular descriptions of the numerous nations who inhabit the southern division of South America, we give the following as the leading traits in their general character. They are generally of an olive complexion, some darker, others lighter, and some as white as the Spaniards. Their stature is rather below than above the middling size; though some nations rank them among the tallest of the human species; most of them are thick legged and jointed, and have round and flat faces.

Almost all the men and children in the warm climates, and in the summer in colder regions, go quite naked. The women wear no more covering than the most relaxed modesty seems absolutely to require. Every nation have a different dialect, and a different mode of adorning themselves. The clothing of such as make use of it, is made of the skins of beasts; of feathers sewed together, and in the southern and colder regions, where they raise sheep, of wool manufactured into stuffs and blankets. They are represented as almost universally addicted to drunkenness. There seems to be no other vice common to them all.

Some nations are represented as dull, cruel and ignorant; others as fierce, cunning and thievish; others as humane, ingenious and hospitable; and in general they are kind and attentive to strangers, so long as they are well used by them; and we seldom read of their being first in a quarrel with those who pass their territories, or sojourn among them. The astonishing success of the Jesuits in converting such multitudes of them to their faith, is a convictive proof of their capacity to receive instruction; of their docility, humanity and friendly dispositions.

As

* Hist. Columb. Chap. xxii.

As to the second class of American Indians, who formerly inhabited, and who yet inhabit Mexico and the country south of the lakes and west of the Mississippi, and who came over, as we have supposed, from the northeast parts of Asia ; they seem, from whatever cause, to be advanced somewhat higher in the scale of improvement, than the South Americans, if we except the Peruvians, who appear to have made greater progress in civilization than even the Mexicans. Concerning the nations of the vast country of Anahuac or New Spain, composing a large portion of the second class of the proper Americans, the Abbe Clavigero has the following observations : " We have had intimate commerce, for many years, with the Americans ; have lived several years in a seminary, destined for their instruction ; had some Indians among our pupils ; had particular knowledge of many American rectors, many nobles and numerous artists ; attentively observed their character, their genius, their dispositions and manner of thinking ; and have examined, besides, with the utmost diligence, their ancient history, their religion, their government, their laws and their customs. After such long experience and study of them, from which we imagine ourselves able to decide without danger of erring, we declare that the mental qualities of the American Indians are not in the least degree inferior to those of the Europeans ; that they are capable of all, even the most abstract sciences ; and that if equal care and pains were taken in their education, we should see rise among them philosophers, mathematicians, and divines, who would rival the first in Europe. But it is not possible to make great progress in the sciences, in the midst of a life of misery, servitude and oppression. Their ancient government, their laws, and their arts evidently demonstrate that they suffered no want of genius."

They are of a good stature, rather exceeding the middle size ; well proportioned in all their limbs, having a fine olive complexion ; narrow foreheads ; black eyes ; clean, firm regular white teeth ; thick, black, coarse, glossy hair ; thin beards, and generally no hair on their legs, thighs and arms. They are neither very beautiful,

nor the reverse, but hold a middle place between the extremes. They are moderate eaters, but much addicted to intemperance in drinking, which, as far as we know, is true of all the American Indians. They are patient of injuries and hardships, and grateful for benefits. Good faith is not so much respected as it deserves to be. They are naturally unsocial; serious and austere. Generosity and perfect disinterestedness are striking traits in their character. Their religion is blended with much superstition; and some of the more ignorant are very prone to idolatry.

The respect paid by children to their parents, and by the young to the old, among those people, is highly commendable. Parents are fond of their children.

Of their morality, the following exhortation of a Mexican to his son, may serve as a specimen: "My son, who art come into the light from the womb of thy mother, like a chicken from the egg, and like it art preparing to fly through the world, we know not how long Heaven will grant to us the enjoyment of that precious gem which we possess in thee; but however short the period, endeavour to live exactly, praying God continually to assist thee. He created thee; thou art his property. He is thy Father, and loves thee still more than I do; repose in him thy thoughts, and day and night direct thy sights to him. Reverence and salute thy elders, and hold no one in contempt. To the poor and distressed be not dumb, but rather use words of comfort. Honour all persons, particularly thy parents, to whom thou owest obedience, respect and service. Guard against imitating the example of those wicked sons, who, like brutes, are deprived of reason, neither reverence their parents, listen to their instruction, nor submit to their correction; because whoever follows their steps will have an unhappy end, will die in a desperate or sudden manner, or will be killed and devoured by wild beasts.

"Mock not, my son, the aged or the imperfect. Scorn not him whom you see fall into some folly or transgression, nor make him reproaches; but restrain thyself, and beware lest thou fall into the same error
which

which offends thee in another. Go not where thou art not called, nor interfere in that which does not concern thee. Endeavour to manifest thy good breeding in all thy words and actions. In conversation, do not lay thy hands upon another, nor speak too much, nor interrupt or disturb another's discourse. When any one discourses with thee, hear him attentively, and hold thyself in an easy attitude, neither playing with thy feet, nor putting thy mantle to thy mouth, nor spitting too often, nor looking about you here and there, nor rising up frequently if thou art sitting; for such actions are indications of levity and low breeding." He proceeds to mention several particular vices which are to be avoided, and concludes—"Steal not, nor give thyself to gaming; otherwise thou wilt be a disgrace to thy parents, whom thou oughtest rather to honour for the education they have given thee. If thou wilt be virtuous, thy example will put the wicked to shame. No more, my son; enough hath been said in discharge of the duties of a father. With these counsels I wish to fortify thy mind. Refuse them not, nor act in contradiction to them; for on them thy life and all thy happiness depends."

The more northern Indians, whom we have included in the second class, in their complexion, size and form, are not in general unlike the Mexicans. In social and domestic virtues, in agriculture, arts and manufactures, they are far behind the Mexicans; in their hospitality, equal; and in their eloquence in council, and bravery in war perhaps superior. Their mode of life, and the state of society among them, afford few objects for the display either of their literary or political abilities.

The third class of American Indians, viz. those who inhabited Esquimaux, Labrador, and the countries around, are much less known than either of the aforementioned classes. Those who profess to be best acquainted with them, say, they differ in size and shape from the other American Indians, and resemble the Laplanders, and Samoeids, of Europe, from whom, it is conjectured by some, they descended.

The Esquimaux, according to Mr. Pennant, are distinguished from the tribes south of them, chiefly by their

48 SETTLEMENT OF NORTH AMERICA.

their dress, their canoes, and their instruments of chase. He divides them into two varieties. About Prince William's Sound they are of the largest size. As you advance northward they decrease in height, till they dwindle into the dwarfish tribes, which occupy some of the coasts of the Icy Sea, and the maritime parts of Hudson's Bay, of Greenland and Labrador. Their dwarfishness is doubtless occasioned by the scantiness of their provisions, and the severity of their climate. Beyond the 67th deg. N. lat. according to Capt. Ellis's account, there are no inhabitants. The Arctic countries in America, Asia and Greenland, if inhabited at all, have very few inhabitants; and those are of the dwarfish kind, scattered on the banks of rivers, lakes, and seas, and subsist miserably upon fish, and the flesh of those animals which inhabit those frozen regions, with the skins of which they clothe themselves.

The newly-discovered American Indians about Nootka Sound, disguise themselves after the manner of the ancient Scythians, in dresses made of the skins of wolves and other wild beasts, and wear even the heads fitted to their own. These habits they use in the chase to circumvent the animals of the field.

Concerning the religion of the Indians much has been said, and much that has no foundation. In general it may be observed that they all have an idea of a Supreme Being, whom they worship under different names, and with a great variety of superstitious rites and ceremonies.

A SUMMARY ACCOUNT *of the first* DISCOVERY and SETTLEMENT of NORTH AMERICA, *arranged in chronological Order.*

NORTH AMERICA was discovered in the reign of Henry VII. a period when the arts and sciences had made very considerable progress in Europe. Many of the first adventurers were men of genius and learning, and were careful to preserve authentic records of such of their proceedings as would be interesting

s of chace.
out Prince
. As you
t, till they
copy some
ne parts of
or. Their
antiness of
nate. Be-
apt. Ellis's
ctic coun-
habited at
are of the
vers, lakes,
d the flesh
gions, with

out Noot-
ner of the
of wolves
eads fitted
e chace to

h has been
general it
a of a Su-
different
s rites and

ing to posterity. These records afford ample documents for American historians. Perhaps no people on the globe can trace the history of their origin and progress with so much precision as the inhabitants of North America; particularly that part of them who inhabit the territory of the United States.

The following will shew the chronological order in which the first settlements were made in North America.

Names of Places.	When settled.	By whom.
Quebec,	1608	By the French.
Virginia,	June 10, 1610	By Lord De la War.
Newfoundland,	June, 1610	By Governor John Guy.
New York,	1612	By the Dutch at Albany.
New Jersey,	1618	By the Dutch at Bergen.
Plymouth,	1620	{ By part of Mr. Robinson's congregation.
New Hampshire,	1623	{ By a small Eng. col. near the mouth of Piscataqua river.
Delaware,	1627	By the Swedes and Fins.
Pennsylvania,		
Massachusetts Bay,	1628	By Capt. J. Endicott and Co.
Maryland,	1633	{ By Lord Baltimore with a colony of Rom. Catholics.
Connecticut,	1635	{ By Mr. Fenwick, at Saybrook, near the mouth of Connecticut river.
Rhode Island,	1635	{ By Mr. Roger Williams and his persecuted brethren.
New Jersey,	1664	{ Granted to the Duke of York by Charles II. and made a distinct government, and settled some time before this by the English.
South Carolina,	1669	By Governor Sayle.
Pennsylvania,	1682	{ By William Penn, with a colony of Quakers.
North Carolina,	about 1710	{ By a number of Palatines from Germany.
And about	1728	{ Erected into a separate government.
Georgia,	1732	By General Oglethorp.
Tennessee,	about 1750	By Col. Wood, and others.
		Kentucky,

DISCOV.
NORTH
l Order.

the reign
and sciences
ope. Ma-
enius and
entic rec-
e interest-
ing

Names of Places.	When settled.	By whom.
Kentucky,	1773	By Col. Daniel Boon.
Vermont, about	1764	{ By emigrants from Connecticut and other parts of New England.
Territory N. W. of Ohio river,	1787	
Tennessee	1789	{ Became a separate government settled many years before.
	1796	
		Became an independ. State.

The above dates are generally from the periods when the first permanent settlements were made.

NORTH AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

NORTH AMERICA comprehends all that part of the western continent which lies north of the Isthmus of Darien, extending north and south from about the 10th degree north latitude, to the north pole; and east and west from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between the 35th and 165th degrees of west longitude from Greenwich. Beyond the 70th degree N. lat. few discoveries have been made. In July, 1779, Capt. Cook proceeded as far as lat. 71°, when he came to a solid body of ice, extending from continent to continent.

Divisions.] The vast country bounded west by the Pacific Ocean, south and east by California, New-Mexico and Louisiana, the United States, Canada and the Atlantic Ocean; and extending as far north as the country is habitable (a few scattered English, French, and some other European settlements excepted) is inhabited wholly by various nations and tribes of Indians. The Indians also possess large tracts of country within the Spanish, American, and British dominions. Those parts of North America, not inhabited by Indians, belong (if we include Greenland) to Denmark, Great Britain, the American States, and Spain. Spain claims East and West Florida, and all west of the Mississippi, and south of the northern boundaries of Louisiana, New Mexico and California. Great Britain claims all the country inhabited by Europeans, lying north and east of the United States,

DIVISIONS OF NORTH AMERICA. 31

States, except Greenland, which belongs to Denmark. The remaining part is the territory of the Sixteen United States. The particular Provinces and States are exhibited in the following

T A B L E.

Belong to	Countries, Provinces, and States.	Number of Inhabitants.	Chief Towns.
Denmark	West Greenland	10,000	New Herrnhut
British Provinces	New Britain	unknown	
	Upper Canada	20,000	Kingston, Detroit, Niagara
	Lower Canada	130,000	Quebec, Montreal
	Newfoundland	7,000	Placentia, St. John's
	Cape Breton Island	1,000	Sidney, Louisburg
	New Brunswick	35,000	Fredericktown, St. John's
	Nova Scotia		Halifax
United States of America.	St. John's Is. 1783	5,000	Charlottetown
	Vermont	85,539	Windfor, Rutland
	New Hampshire	141,885	Portsmouth, Concord, Exeter
	Massachusetts	378,787	Boston, Salem, Newburyport
	District of Maine		Portland, Hallowell, Pownallboro
	Rhode Island	68,825	Newport, Providence
	Connecticut	237,946	New Haven, Hartford
	New York	340,120	New York, Albany
	New Jersey	184,139	Trenton, Burlington, Brunswick
	Pennsylvania	434,373	Philadelphia, Lancaster
	Delaware	59,094	Dover, Wilmington, Newcastle
	Maryland	319,728	Annapolis, Baltimore
	Virginia	747,610	Richmond, Petersburg, Norfolk
	Kentucky	173,677	Lexington
	North Carolina	393,751	Newbern, Edenton, Raleigh
	South Carolina	249,073	Charleston, Columbia
	Georgia	82,548	Savannah, Augusta, Louisville
	Tennessee	77,200*	Knoxville, Nashville, Greeneville
Spanish Prov.	Territory N. W. of Ohio		Marietta
	East Florida		Augustine
	West Florida		Pensacola
	Louisiana		New Orleans
	New Mexico		St. Fee
	California		St. Juan
	Mexico, or New Spain		Mexico

* According to a census taken in 1795.

WEST

WEST GREENLAND.

THIS extensive country properly belongs to neither of the two continents; unless, as seems probable, it be united to America to the northward of Davis' Straits.

Boundaries and Extent.] Greenland is bounded by Davis' Straits on the west; to the northward by some unknown ocean, or by the north pole; east by the Icy Sea, and a strait which separates it from Iceland; south-east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, it terminates in a point called Cape Farewell, in latitude 59 degrees north.

Face of the Country.] The western coast, which is washed by Davis' Straits, is high, rocky, barren land, which rears its head, in most places close to the sea, in lofty mountains covered with snow, and inaccessible cliffs, and meets the mariner's eye 40 leagues at sea.

Population.] The Greenlanders, reckoned to amount to about 7,000, live to the southward of the 62d degree of N. latitude, or as the inhabitants are wont to say in the south; but no Europeans live there, so that these parts are but little known. The European colonies have fixed themselves to the northward of latitude 62°.

Curiosities.] The astonishing mountains of ice in this country, may well be reckoned among its greatest curiosities. Nothing can exhibit a more dreadful, and at the same time a more dazzling appearance, than those prodigious masses of ice that surround the whole coast in various forms, reflecting a multitude of colours from the sun-beams, and calling to mind the enchanting scenes of romance. Such prospects they yield in calm weather, but when the wind begins to blow, and the waves to rise in vast billows, the violent shocks of those pieces of ice, dashing against one another, fill the mind with horror.

The ice mountains are pieces of ice floating in the sea of an amazing size and very curious forms: some have the appearance of a church or castle, with square or pointed turrets; others of a ship under sail, and people have often given themselves fruitless toil to go on board, and pilot the imaginary ship into harbour; others look like large islands, with plains, vallies and hills,

which

which
of the
and t
some
freez

An
places
ine th
where
hour
thoug
of the
lake
emp

In
the 6
and a
till r

one o
Pr
coun
scurv
ons i
berrie
barle
warn
and r
beca

An
food
furni
game
who
lande
whic

R
of th
effien
corpe
lives
neve
state

which often rear their heads 200 yards above the level of the sea. This ice, for the most part, is very hard, clear, and transparent as glass, of a pale green colour, and some pieces sky blue; but, if you melt it and let it freeze again, it becomes white.

Air and Seasons.] As this country is covered in most places, with everlasting ice and snow, it is easy to imagine that it must be extremely cold. In those places where the inhabitants enjoy the visits of the sun for an hour or two in a day, in winter, the cold is tolerable; though even there, strong liquors will freeze, when out of the warm rooms. But where the sun entirely forsake the horizon, while people are drinking tea, the emptied cup will freeze on the table.

In summer there is no night in this country. Beyond the 66th degree, in the longest days, the sun does not set; and at Good Hope, in latitude 64°, the sun does not set till 10 min. after ten o'clock, and rises again 50 min. after one o'clock. The winter days are proportionably short.

Productions.] Among the vegetables of this cold country, are sorrel of various sorts, angelica, wild tanzy, scurvy grass in great quantities, wild rosemary, dandelions in plenty, and various sorts of grass. Whortleberries and cranberries grow here. Europeans have sown barley and oats, which grow as high and as thrifty as in warmer climates, but seldom advance so far as to ear, and never, even in the warmest places, grow to maturity, because the frosty nights begin too soon.

Animals.] Unfruitful as this country is, it affords food for some, though but few kinds of beasts, which furnish the natives with food and raiment. Of the wild game, are white hares, rein deer, foxes, and white bears, who are fierce and mischievous, seals, &c. The Greenlanders have no tame animals but a species of dogs, which resemble wolves.

Religion.] The Greenlanders believe in the doctrine of the transmigration of souls; that the soul is a spiritual essence, quite different from the body; that it needs no corporeal nourishment; that it survives the body, and lives in a future better state, which they believe will never end. But they have very different ideas of this state. Many place their *Elysium*, or heaven, in the abyss.

ses of the ocean, or the bowels of the earth, and think the deep cavities of the rocks are the avenues leading to it. There dwells *Torngarfuk** and his mother; there a joyous summer is perpetual, and a shining sun is obscured by no night; there is the limpid stream, and abundance of fowls, fishes, rein-deer, and their beloved seals; and these are all to be caught without toil. But to these delightful seats none must approach but those who have been dexterous and diligent at their work, (for this is their grand id of virtue) that have performed great exploits, and have mastered many whales and seals, have undergone great hardships, have been drowned in the sea, or died in childbed. The disembodied spirit does not enter dancing into the Elysian fields, but must spend five whole days, some say longer, in sliding down a rugged rock, which is thereby smeared with blood and gore. Those unfortunate souls which are obliged to perform this rough journey in the cold winter, or in boisterous weather, are peculiar objects of their pity, because they may be easily destroyed on the road, which destruction they call the second death, and describe it as a perfect extinction, and this to them is the most dreadful consideration. Therefore during these five days or more, the surviving relations must abstain from certain meats, and from all noisy work, (except the necessary fishing) that the soul may not be disturbed or perish in its perilous passage. From all which it is plain that the Greenlanders, stupid as they have been represented, have an idea that the good will be rewarded, and the bad punished; and that they conceive a horror at the thoughts of the entire annihilation of the soul.

Others have their paradise among the celestial bodies, and they imagine their flight thither so easy and rapid, that the soul rests the very same evening in the mansion of the moon, and there it can dance and play at ball with the rest of the souls; for they think the northern lights to be the dance of sportive souls. The souls in this paradise are placed in tents around a vast lake abounding with fish and fowl. When this lake overflows, it rains on the earth; but should the dam once break, there would, in their opinion, be a general deluge.

The

* The name of the Good Spirit, answering to the heathen Jupiter.

The Greenlanders who consider the soul as a spiritual immaterial essence, laugh at all this, and say, if there should be such a material, luxuriant paradise, where souls could entertain themselves with hunting, still it can only endure for a time. Afterwards the souls will certainly be conveyed to the peaceful mansions. But they know not what their food or employment will be. On the other hand, they place their hell in the subterraneous regions, which are devoid of light and heat, and filled with perpetual terror and anxiety. This last sort of people lead a regular life, and refrain from every thing they think is evil.

History.] West Greenland was first peopled by Europeans in the eighth century. At that time a company of Icelanders, headed by one Ericke Rande, were by accident driven on the coast. On his return he represented the country in such a favourable light that some families again followed him thither, where they soon became a thriving colony, and bestowed on their new habitation the name of *Groenland*, or *Greenland*, on account of its verdant appearance. This colony was converted to christianity by a missionary from Norway, sent thither by the celebrated Olaf, the first Norwegian monarch who embraced the true religion. The Greenland settlement continued to increase and thrive under his protection; and in a little time the country was provided with many towns, churches, convents, bishops, &c. under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Drontheim. A considerable commerce was carried on between Greenland and Norway; and a regular intercourse maintained between the two countries till the year 1406, when the last bishop was sent over. From that time all correspondence was cut off, and all knowledge of Greenland has been buried in oblivion.

BRITISH AMERICA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

UNDER the general name of British America, we comprehend the vast and unknown extent of country, bounded south, by the United States of America, and

and the Atlantic ocean; east, by the same ocean and Davis' Straits, which divide it from Greenland; extending north, to the northern limits of the Hudson's Bay charter; and westward, to an unknown extent; lying between $42^{\circ} 30'$ and 70° north latitude; and between 50° and 105° W. longitude from Greenwich.

Divisions.] British America is divided into four Provinces, viz. 1. Upper Canada; 2. Lower Canada, to which are annexed New Britain, or the country lying round Hudson's Bay, and the Island of Cape Breton; 3. New Brunswick; 4. Nova Scotia, to which is annexed St. John's. Besides these, there is the Island of Newfoundland, which is governed by the Admiral for the time being, and two lieutenant governors.

NEW BRITAIN.

THE country lying round Hudson's Bay, or the country of the Esquimaux, comprehending Labrador, New North and South Wales, has obtained the general name of New Britain, and is attached to the government of Lower Canada. A superintendent of trade, appointed by the Governor General of the four British Provinces, and responsible to him, resides at Labrador.

Rivers.] The principal rivers which water this country, are the Wager, Monk, Seal, Pöckerekesko, Churchill, Nelson, Hayes, New Severn, Albany, Pasquitan and Moose rivers, all which empty into Hudson's and James' Bay from the west. The mouths of all the rivers are filled with shoals, except Churchill's, in which the largest ships may lie; but ten miles higher the channel is obstructed by sand-banks. All the rivers, as far as they have been explored, are full of rapids and cataracts, from 10 to 60 feet perpendicular. Down these rivers the Indian traders, find a quick passage; but their return is a labour of many months.

Face of the Country, Soil, &c.] As far inland as the Hudson Bay Company have settlements, which is 600 miles to the west of fort Churchill, at a place called Hudson House, lat. 50° , long. $160^{\circ} 27'$ W. from London, is flat country.

The

The eastern coast of the Bay is barren, past the efforts of cultivation. The surface is every where uneven, and covered with masses of stone of an amazing size. It is a country of fruitless vallies and frightful mountains, some of an astonishing height. The vallies are full of lakes, formed not from springs, but rain and snow, so chilly, as to be productive of a few small trout only. The mountains have here and there a blighted shrub, or a little moss. The vallies are full of crooked, stunted trees, pines, fir, birch, and cedars, or rather a species of the juniper. In lat. 60° on this coast, vegetation ceases. The whole shore, like that on the west, is faced with islands at some distance from land.

Inhabitants, Customs, &c.] The inhabitants among the mountains are Indians; along the coasts, Esquimaux. The dogs of the former are very small; of the latter large and headed like a fox, and trained for the sledge.

The landable zeal of the Moravian clergy induced them, in the year 1752, to send missionaries from Greenland to this country. Some of them were killed, and others driven away. In 1764, under the protection of the British government, another attempt was made. The missionaries were well received by the Esquimaux, and the mission goes on with success.

Climate.] Excessively cold. The snows begin to fall in October. The sun rises, in the shortest day, five minutes past nine, and sets five minutes before three. In the longest day the sun rises at three, and sets about nine. The ice begins to disappear in May, and hot weather commences about the middle of June, which at times is very violent.

Animals.] The animals of these countries are, the moose-deer, stags, rein-deer, bears, tygers, buffaloes, wolves, foxes, beavers, ottars, lynxes, martins, squirrels, ermines, wild-cats, and hares. The rein-deer pass in vast herds towards the north, in October, seeking the extreme cold. The feathered kinds are, geese, bustards, ducks, growse, and all manner of wild fowls. Of fish, there are whales, moroses, seals, cod-fish, and a white fish, preferable to herrings; and in their rivers and fresh waters, pike, perch, carp, and trout.

All the quadrupedes of these countries are clothed with a close, soft, warm fur. In summer there is here, as in other places, a variety in the colours of the several animals; when that season is over, which holds only for three months, they all assume the livery of winter, and every sort of beasts, and most of their fowls, are of the colour of the snow; every thing animate and inanimate is white. This is a surprising phenomenon. But what is yet more surprising, and what is indeed one of the most striking things, that draw the most inattentive to an admiration of the wisdom and goodness of Providence, is, that the dogs and cats from Britain, that have been carried into Hudson's Bay, on the approach of winter, have entirely changed their appearance, and acquired a much longer, softer and thicker coat of hair than they had originally.

Discovery. The knowledge of these northern seas and countries, was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a northwest passage to China and the East Indies as early as the year 1576. Since then it has been frequently dropped, and as often revived, but never yet completed.

Frobisher, about the year 1576, discovered the Main of New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, and those straits to which he has given his name. In 1585, John Davis sailed from Portsmouth, and viewed that and the more northern coasts, but he seems never to have entered the bay. Hudson made three voyages on the same adventure, the first in 1607, the second in 1608, and the third and last in 1610. This bold and judicious navigator entered the straits that lead into the bay known by his name, coasted a great part of it, and penetrated to eighty degrees and a half into the heart of the frozen zone. His ardour for the discovery not being abated by the difficulties he struggled with in this empire of winter, and world of frost and snow, he stayed here until the ensuing spring, and prepared in the beginning of 1611, to pursue his discoveries; but his crew, who suffered equal hardships, without the same spirit to support them, mutinied, seized upon him and seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the fury of the icy seas, in an open boat. Hudson and his

his
or,
the
turne
O
in 16

T
hend

Leng
Brea

Bo
Brita
and t
by th
New
the w
Upper
called
Lake
St. L
Onta

Lo
rence
and
Brun
York

Ra
est ri
tario
whic
It tal
real,
Ott
Cont
of 4

his companions were either swallowed up by the waves, or, gaining the inhospitable coast, were destroyed by the savages ; but the ship and the rest of the men returned home.

Other attempts towards a discovery have been made in 1612, 1667, 1746, and 1761, but without success.

UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.

THE Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, constituted by act of Parliament in 1791, comprehend the territory heretofore called *Canada*.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1400 } between { 61° and 81° W. l. from Lond.
Breadth 500 } { 42° 30' and 52° N. latitude.

Boundaries and Divisions.] Bounded north, by New Britain and unknown countries; east, by New Britain and the Gulf of St. Lawrence; southeast and southerly, by the Province of New Brunswick, the District of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, New York and the Lakes; the western boundary is undefined. The Province of Upper Canada is the same as what has been commonly called the Upper Country. It lies north of the great Lakes; and is separated from New York by the river St. Lawrence, here called the Cataragui, and the Lakes Ontario and Erie.

Lower Canada lies on both sides the river St. Lawrence, between 61° and 71° W. long. from London; and 45° and 52° N. lat. and is bounded south by New Brunswick, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York; and west, by Upper Canada.

Rivers.] The river St. Lawrence is one of the largest rivers in North America. It issues from Lake Ontario, forming the outlet of the long chain of great lakes, which separate Upper Canada from the United States. It takes its course northeast; washes the island of Montreal, which it embosoms; just above which it receives Ottawas from the west, and forms many fertile islands. Continuing the same course, it meets the tide upwards of 400 miles from the sea, and is so far navigable for large

large vessels. Having received in its course, besides Ottawa, St. John's, Seguina, Desprairies, Trois Rivieres, and innumerable other smaller streams, it falls into the ocean at Cape Rosieres, by a mouth 90 or 100 miles broad. In its course it forms a great variety of bays, harbors and islands, many of them fruitful and extremely pleasant.

Climate.] Winter continues with such severity from December to April, as that the largest rivers are frozen over, and the snow lies commonly from four to six feet deep during the winter. But the air is so serene and clear, and the inhabitants so well defended against the cold, that this season is neither unhealthy nor unpleasant. The spring opens suddenly, and vegetation is surprisingly rapid. The summer is delightful, except that a part of it is extremely hot.

Soil and Produce.] Though the climate be cold, and the winter long and tedious, the soil is in general very good, and in many parts both pleasant and fertile, producing wheat, barley, rye, with many other sorts of grain, fruits and vegetables; tobacco, in particular, thrives well, and is much cultivated. The isle of Orleans, near Quebec, and the lands upon the river St. Lawrence and other rivers, are remarkable for the richness of the soil. The meadow grounds in Canada, which are well watered, yield excellent grass, and feed great numbers of great and small cattle.

Animals.] See this article under the head of the United States.

Principal Towns.] Quebec is the capital, not only of Lower Canada, but of all British America, and is situated at the confluence of the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles, or the Little River, about 320 miles from the sea. It is built on a rock which is partly of marble and partly of slate. The town is divided into *upper* and *lower*. The houses in both are of stone, and built in a tolerable manner. It contained, in 1784, 6472 inhabitants.

From Quebec to Montreal, which is about 170 miles, in sailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landscapes, the banks being in many places very bold and steep, and shaded with lofty trees. The farms lie pretty close all the way, several gentlemen's

gentle
terval
colony
beauti
river,
Mon
rence,
at the
half a
oblong
streets
The
ton, Y
The la
York,
west b
35 nor
and go
Gov
liamen
that th
per and
sembly
ed by
The
seven
da; to
author
their s
tinual
eign p
The
firteen
Lower
towns
be call
assemb
ed by
Bri
Gover
Amer

gentlemen's houses, neatly built, shew themselves at intervals, and there is all the appearance of a flourishing colony; but there are few towns or villages. Many beautiful islands are interspersed in the channel of the river, which have an agreeable effect upon the eye.

Montreal stands on an island in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length, and four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the south shore. The city forms an oblong square, divided by regular and well formed streets.

The principal towns in Upper Canada, are Kingston, York, and Newark, lately named Niagara-West. The latter town lies opposite Niagara Fort and town. York, formerly called Toronto, lies on Lake Ontario, west by north of Oswego, about 80 miles distant, and 35 north-north-west of Niagara, contains between 200 and 300 families, and is the present seat of government.

Government.] By the Quebec Act, passed by the parliament of Great Britain in the year 1791, it is enacted, that there shall be within each of the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, a Legislative Council, and an Assembly, who, with the consent of the Governor, appointed by the King, shall have power to make laws.

The Legislative Council is to consist of not fewer than seven members for Upper, and fifteen for Lower Canada; to be summoned by the Governor, who must be authorized by the King. Such members are to hold their seats for life, unless forfeited by four years continual absence, or by swearing allegiance to some foreign power.

The House of Assembly is to consist of not less than sixteen members from Upper, and not less than fifty from Lower Canada, chosen by the freeholders in the several towns and districts. The council and assembly are to be called together at least once in every year, and every assembly is to continue four years, unless sooner dissolved by the Governor.

British America is superintended by an officer, styled Governor General of the four British Provinces in N. America, who, besides other powers, is commander in chief

chief of all the British troops in the four Provinces and the governments attached to them, and Newfoundland. Each of the Provinces has a Lieutenant Governor, who, in the absence of the Governor General, has all the powers requisite to a Chief Magistrate.

Population.] Upper Canada, though an infant settlement, was said, in 1798, by some, to contain 40,000, by others, only 20,000 inhabitants. The truth probably was between them. Lower Canada, in 1784, contained 113,012 souls. Both Provinces may now contain from 150,000 to 200,000 souls, which number is multiplying, both by natural increase and by emigrations.

Religion.] As many as about nine-tenths of the inhabitants of these Provinces are Roman Catholics, who enjoy, under the present government, the same provision, rights and privileges as were granted them in 1774, by the act of the 14th of George III. The rest of the people are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, and a few of almost all the different sects of Christians.

Trade.] The amount of the exports from the Province of Quebec, in the year 1786, was £343,262 : 19 : 6. The amount of imports in the same year was £325,116. The exports consisted of wheat, flour, biscuit, flaxseed, lumber of various kinds, fish, potash, oil, ginseng and other medicinal roots, but principally of furs and peltries, to the amount of £285,977. The imports consisted of rum, brandy, molasses, coffee, sugar, wines, tobacco, salt, chocolate, provisions for the troops, and dry goods.

History.] This country was discovered by the English as early as about 1497; and settled by the French in 1608, who kept possession of it till 1760, when it was taken by the British arms, and, at the treaty of Paris, in 1763, was ceded by France to the crown of England, to whom it has ever since belonged.

SIDNEY, OR THE ISLAND OF CAPE-BRETON.

[Annexed to the Province of Lower CANADA.]

THE island, or rather collection of islands, which lie so contiguous as that they are commonly called but one, and comprehended under the name of the island

of Ca
and b
don,
It is
and i
called
betwe
law
Fa
in the
has be
light
accou
land
either
above
or to
of the
perpe
Pop
are ab
ernor
The
burg,
Th
and
pende
as no
Harbo
burg
Hij
to the
ever
it in
They
ed n
Th
1743
Brita
der
pere
tant

Of Cape Breton, lies between lat. $45^{\circ} 38'$ and $47^{\circ} 21' N.$ and between $59^{\circ} 44'$ and $61^{\circ} 29' W.$ long. from London, and about 45 leagues to the eastward of Halifax. It is 109 miles in length, and from 20 to 84 in breadth; and is separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow strait called the *Gut of Canso*, which is the communication between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Facts of the Country, Climate, Soil and Productions.] Except in the hilly parts, the surface of the country, some say, has but little solidity, being every where covered with a light moss, and with water. Other and more authentic accounts say, that there is a great proportion of arable land on this island. The climate is very cold, owing either to the prodigious quantity of lakes that cover above half the island, and remain frozen a long time; or to the number of forests that totally intercept the rays of the sun, the effect of which is besides diminished by perpetual clouds.

Population, Chief Towns, &c.] On this island there are about 8,000 inhabitants, who have a lieutenant governor resident among them, appointed by the king. The principal towns are Sidney, the capital, and Louisburg, which has the best harbour in the island.

This island may be considered as the key to Canada; and the very valuable fishery in its neighbourhood depends for its protection on the possession of this island; as no nation can carry it on without some convenient harbour of strength to supply and protect it; and Louisburg is the principal one for these purposes.

History.] Though some fishermen had long resorted to this island every summer, not more than 20 or 30 had ever fixed there. The French, who took possession of it in August, 1713, were properly the first inhabitants. They changed its name into that of *Île Royale*, and fixed upon Fort Dauphin for their principal settlement.

This island remained in possession of the French till 1745, when it was captured for the crown of Great Britain, by a body of troops from New England, under the command of Lieutenant General William Pepperell. For the authentic particulars of this important, bold and successful expedition, see the Historical

cal Collections, Vol. I. published by the Massachusetts Historical Society in Boston. Also, Encyclopedia Britannica, article *Scotia*.

NOVA SCOTIA.

[Comprehending the Provinces of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.]

BOUNDARIES AND EXTENT.

^{Miles.}
Length 317 } between { 43° 30' and 48° 4' N. lat.
Breadth 254 } { 62° and 67° E. lon. from Londl.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED on the north, by Lower Canada, from which it is separated in part by the bay of Chaleurs; east, by the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which washes its coast 210 leagues in extent, from the Gut of Canso, at its entrance into the Gulf, to Cape Rozier, which forms the south part of the river St. Lawrence, and by the Gut of Canso, which divides it from Cape Breton; south, it is washed by the Atlantic Ocean, having a sea coast of 90 leagues, from Cape Canso, east, to Cape Sables, west, which forms one part of the entrance into the Bay of Fundy, which also forms a part of its southern boundary; west, by a part of Lower Canada, and the District of Maine.

The tract of country within these limits, known by the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, was, in 1784, divided into two provinces, viz. New Brunswick on the northwest, and Nova Scotia on the southeast. The former comprehends that part of the old province of Nova Scotia which lies to the northward and westward of a line drawn from the mouth of the river St. Croix, through the centre of the Bay of Fundy, to Bay Verte, and thence into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, including all lands within 6 leagues of the coast. The rest is the province of Nova Scotia, to which is annexed the Island of St. John's, which lies north of it, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Divisions.] In 1783, were the following counties in Nova Scotia, viz. HANTS, HALIFAX, KINGS, ANNOBLET, CUMBERLAND, SUMMERS, QUEENS, LUNenburg.

Trade.]

Try
try co
article
ships
years,
The o
the pr
amoun
Scotia
50,000
refect
bers o
and co
Hys
of this
pean
in it v
Alexa
for Ne
hands
the P
ward
Utrec
in 17
settles

T
tia, a
broad
pleas
and is
chief
is abo
1745
4,000
Fren
tage
furni
park

Trade.] The exports from Great Britain to this country consist chiefly of linen and woollen cloths, and other articles of clothing, of fishing-tackle and rigging for ships. The amount of exports at an average of three years, before the new settlements, was about £16,500. The only articles obtained in exchange are timber and the produce of the fishery, which, at a like average, amounted to £38,000. The whole population of Nova Scotia and the islands adjoining has been estimated at 50,000. But recent accounts of these settlements represent them as in a declining state, having great numbers of the houses, built in the new towns, uninhabited, and considerably reduced in value.

History.] Notwithstanding the forbidding appearance of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of lands in it was given by James I. to his secretary Sir William Alexander, from whom it had the name of Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Since then it has frequently changed hands, from one private proprietor to another, and from the French to the English nation backward and forward. It was confirmed to the English at the peace of Utrecht. Three hundred families were transported here in 1749, at the charge of the government, who built and settled the town of Halifax.

ISLAND OF ST. JOHN'S.

THIS island lies in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, on the northern coast of the Province of Nova Scotia, and is about 100 miles long, and from 10 to 35 broad. It has several fine rivers, a rich soil, and is pleasantly situated. Charlottetown is its principal town, and is the residence of the lieutenant governor, who is the chief officer on the island. The number of inhabitants is about 5,000. Upon the reduction of Cape Breton, in 1745, the inhabitants of this island, amounting to about 4,000, submitted quietly to the British arms. While the French possessed it, they improved it to so much advantage as that it was called the granary of Canada, which it furnished with great plenty of corn, as well as beef and pork. It is attached to the province of Nova Scotia.

NEWFOUNDLAND ISLAND.

NEWFOUNDLAND is situated to the east of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between $46^{\circ} 45'$ and $51^{\circ} 46'$ of north latitude, and between $52^{\circ} 31'$ and $59^{\circ} 40'$ west longitude; separated from Labrador, or New Britain, by the Straits of Bellisle; and from Canada, by the Bay of St. Lawrence; being 381 miles long, and from 40 to 287 miles broad. The coasts are extremely subject to fogs, attended with almost continual storras of snow and fleet, the sky being usually overcast. From the soil of this island the British reap no great advantage, for the cold is long continued and severe; and the summer heat, though violent, warms it not enough to produce any thing valuable; for the soil, at least in those parts of the island that have been explored, is rocky and barren. However, it is watered by several good rivers, and has many large and good harbours.

This island was ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713; but the French were left at liberty to dry their nets on the northern shores of the island; and by the treaty of 1763 they were permitted to fish in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but with this limitation, that they should not approach within three leagues of any of the coasts belonging to England.

The chief towns in Newfoundland, are Placentia, Bonaville, and St. John's; but not above 1,000 families remain here in winter. A small squadron of men of-war are sent out every spring to protect the fisheries and inhabitants, the Admiral of which, for the time being, is Governor of the island; besides whom there are two lieutenant governors, one at Placentia, and the other at St. John's.

The other islands of note in the Gulf of St. Lawrence are Anticosti, near the mouth of St. Lawrence, 126 miles long, and 32 broad, uninhabited. The Magdalen Isles, in $61^{\circ} 40'$ N. long. and between 47° and 48° N. lat. inhabited by a few fishermen—and Isle Percee, about 15 miles south of Cape Gaspre. "It is a perpendicular rock, and is pierced with two natural arches, through which the sea flows. One of these arches is sufficiently high to admit a large boat to pass freely through it."

Tem.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Boundaries. **B**OUNDED north and east, by British America, or the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and New Brunswick; southeast, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by East and West Florida; west, by the river Mississippi.

Deduct for water \$1,000,000

Acres of land in the United States. \$89,000,000.

Lakes.] It may in truth be said, that no part of the world is so well watered with springs, rivulets, rivers and lakes, as the territory of the United States. By means of these various streams and collections of water, the whole country is checkered into islands and peninsulas. The United States, and indeed all parts of North America, seem to have been formed by nature for the most intimate union.

There is nothing in other parts of the globe, which resembles the prodigious chain of lakes in this part of the world. They may properly be termed inland seas of fresh water; and even those of the second or third class in magnitude, are of larger circuit than the greatest lake in the eastern continent, the Caspian sea excepted.

The principal lakes in the United States, are the *Lake of the Woods*, in the northwest corner of the United States, 70 miles long and 40 wide.

As you travel east you come next to *Long Lake*, 100 miles long, and about 18 or 20 wide.

Thence you pass through several small lakes into Lake Superior, the largest lake in the world; being about 1,600 miles in circumference. There are two large islands in this

this lake, each of which has land enough, if suitable for tillage, to form a considerable province. The Indians suppose the *Great Spirit* resides in these islands. This lake abounds with fish. Storms affect it as much as they do the Atlantic Ocean; the waves run as high; and the navigation is as dangerous. It discharges its waters from the southeast corner, through the straits of St. Marie into *Lake Huron*, which is next in magnitude to *Lake Superior*, being about 1,000 miles in circumference. This lake, at its northwest corner, communicates with *Lake Michigan*, which is 900 miles in circumference, by the straits of Mikkilimakkinak.

Lake St. Clair lies about half way between *Lake Huron* and *Lake Erie*, and is about 90 miles in circumference. It communicates with *Lake Erie* by the river *Detroit*.

Lake Erie is nearly 300 miles long from east to west, and about 40 in the broadest part. The islands and shores of this lake are greatly infested with snakes, many of which are of the venomous kind. This lake at its northeast end, communicates with *Lake Ontario*, by the river *Niagara*, 30 miles long. In this river are those remarkable falls which are reckoned one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The waters which supply the river *Niagara* rise near 2,000 miles to the northwest; and, passing through the lakes *Superior*, *Michigan*, *Huron* and *Erie*, receiving in their course constant accumulations, at length, with astonishing grandeur, rush down a stupendous precipice of 137 feet perpendicular; and in a strong rapid, that extends to the distance of 3 or 4 miles below, fall nearly as much more; the river then loses itself in *Lake Ontario*. The noise of these falls, (called the *Niagara Falls*), in a clear day and fair wind, may be heard between 40 and 50 miles. When the water strikes the bottom it bounds to a great height in the air, occasioning a thick cloud of vapours, on which the sun, when he shines, paints a beautiful rainbow.

Lake Ontario is of an oval form, about 600 miles in circumference. It discharges its waters by the river *St. Lawrence*, which, at *Montreal*, takes the names of *St. Lawrence*.

Law
Gul
the
abo
sout
from
R
the
rece
nam
othe
unit
vast
This
is na
The
who
the
This
flow
num
com
T
Nor
gon
abo
that
at i
cous
of r
thei
salt
gon
ious
T
is u
is g
a q
from
and

Lawrence River; and, passing by Quebec, falls into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. *Lake Champlain* forms a part of the boundary between New York and Vermont, and is about 80 miles long, and 14 broad. *Lake George* lies south of Lake Champlain, and is 36 miles long, and from 1 to 7 wide, containing, it is said, 365 islands.

Rivers.] The principal river in the United States, is the *Mississippi*, which forms their western boundary. It receives the waters of the Ohio and Illinois, and their numerous branches, from the east; and the Missouri and other large rivers, from the west. These mighty streams united, are borne down with increasing majesty through vast forests and meadows, into the Gulf of Mexico. This river is supposed to be about 3,000 miles long, and is navigable to the falls of St. Anthony, in lat. $44^{\circ} 30'$. These falls are 30 feet perpendicular height. The whole river, which is more than 250 yards wide, falls the above distance, and forms a most pleasing cataract. This river resembles the Nile, in that it annually overflows, and leaves a rich slime on its banks; and several number of its mouths, opening into a sea, run south, compared to the Mediterranean.

The Indians say that three of the largest rivers which North America, viz. St. Lawrence, Mississippi, into the gulf, or the river of the west, have their sources about 30 miles of each other. If this be a fact, it proves that the lands at the heads of these rivers are the highest in North America. All these rivers run different courses, and empty into different oceans, at the distance of more than 2,000 miles from their sources. For in their passage from this spot to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, east; to the bay of Annam, west, where the river Oregon is supposed to empty; and to the Gulf of Mexico, south; each of them traverses upwards of 2,000 miles.

The *Ohio* is a most beautiful river. Its gentle current is unbroken by rocks or rapids, except in one place. It is 900 yards wide, at its entrance into the Mississippi; and a quarter of a mile at Fort Pitt, which is 1,138 miles from its mouth. At Fort Pitt, the Ohio loses its name, and branches into the *Monongahela* and *Allegheny* rivers.

The

The Monongahela, 12 or 13 miles from its mouth, receives *Tobogany* river.

The country watered by the Mississippi and its eastern branches, constitutes five-eighths of the United States; two of which five-eighths are occupied by the Ohio and its branches; the residuary streams which run into the Gulf of Mexico, the Atlantic, and the St. Lawrence, water the remaining three-eighths. The other considerable rivers in the United States will be mentioned in the proper places.

Bays.] The coast of the United States is indented with numerous bays, some of which are equal in size to any in the known world. Beginning at the northeastern part of the United States, and proceeding south-westerly, you first find the Bay of Fundy, between Nova Scotia and New England, remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of fifty or sixty feet, and flow so rapidly as to overtake animals which feed upon the shores. Penobscot, Broad and Caledon Bays, lie along the ny of white Province of Maine. Massachusetts Bay its northeasternward of Boston, and is comprehended between the river Ne Ann on the north, and Cape Cod on the south. Passing by Narraganset and other bays in the state of Rhode Island, you enter Long Island Sound, between Montauk Point and the main. This Sound is a kind of inland sea, from three to twenty-five miles broad, and (including east river which may be considered as a part of the sound) about one hundred and forty miles long, extending the whole length of the island, and dividing it from Connecticut and part of New York. It communicates with the ocean at both ends of Long Island, and affords a very safe and convenient inland navigation.

The celebrated strait called *Mt. Gan*, is near the west end of this sound, about eight miles eastward of New York city, and is remarkable for its whirlpools, which make a tremendous roaring at certain times of tide. These whirlpools are occasioned by the narrowness and crookedness of the pass, and a bed of rocks which extend quite across it.

Delaware Bay is 60 miles long, from the cape to the entrance of the river Delaware at Bombay Hook, and

so wide in some parts, as that a ship in the middle of it cannot be seen from the land. It opens into the Atlantic northwest and southeast, between Cape Henlopen on the right, and Cape May on the left. These Capes are eighteen miles apart.

Chesapeake Bay has its entrance between Cape Charles and Cape Henry in Virginia, twelve miles wide, and extends upwards of 200 miles to the northward. Several counties in Virginia and Maryland lie east of this bay. It is from seven to eighteen miles broad, and generally as much as nine fathoms deep, affording many commodious harbours, and a safe and easy navigation. It receives the waters of the Susquehannah, Patomak, Rappahannock, York and James rivers, which are all large and navigable.

Face of the Country.] The tract of country belonging to the United States is happily variegated with plains and mountains, hills and vallies. Some parts are rocky, particularly New England, the north parts of New York and New Jersey, and a broad space, including the several ridges of the long range of mountains which run southwestward through Pennsylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, and part of Georgia, dividing the waters which flow into the Atlantic from those which fall into the Mississippi. In the parts east of the Allegany mountains in the southern States, the country, for several hundred miles in length, and sixty or seventy, and sometimes more, in breadth, is level and entirely free of stone.

Mountains.] In all parts of the world, and particularly on the western continent, it is observable, that as you depart from the ocean, or from a river, the land gradually rises; and the height of land, in common, is about equally distant from the water on either side.

The high lands between the Province of Maine and the Province of Quebec, divide the rivers which fall into the St. Lawrence north, and into the Atlantic south. The Green Mountains, in Vermont, divide the waters which flow easterly into Connecticut river, from those which fall westerly into Lake Champlain and Hudson's river.

Between

Between the Atlantic, the Mississippi, and the Lakes, runs a long range of mountains, made up of a great number of ridges. These mountains extend northeasterly and southwesterly, nearly parallel with the sea coast, about nine hundred miles in length, and from sixty to one hundred and fifty, and two hundred miles in breadth. Numerous tracts of fine arable and grazing land intervene between the ridges. The different ridges which compose this immense range of mountains, have different names in different States.

The principal ridge is the *Alleghany*, which has been descriptively called the *back bone* of the United States. The general name for these mountains, taken collectively, is, the *Alleghany Mountains*, so called from the principal ridge of the range. These mountains are not confusedly scattered and broken, rising here and there into high peaks overtopping each other, but stretch along in uniform ridges, scarcely half a mile high. They spread as you proceed south, and some of them terminate in high perpendicular bluffs. Others gradually subside into a level country, giving rise to the rivers which run southerly into the Gulf of Mexico.

Soil and Productions.] In the United States are to be found every species of soil that the earth affords. In one part of them or another, they produce all the various kinds of fruits, grain, pulse and hortuline plants and roots which are found in Europe, and have been thence transplanted to America. Besides these, a great variety of native vegetable productions.

Animals.] America contains, at least, one half, and the territory of the United States about one-fourth of the quadrupedes of the known world. Some of them are common to North America, and to the European and Asiatic parts of the Eastern Continent; others are peculiar to this country. All those that are common to both continents are found in the northern parts of them, and are such as may be supposed to have migrated from one continent to the other. Comparing individuals of the same species, inhabiting the different continents; some are perfectly similar; between others there is some difference in size, colour or other circumstances;

Aspects; in some few instances the European animal is larger than the American, in others the reverse is true. A similar variety, arising from the temperature of the climate, quantity of food furnished in the parts they inhabit, degree of safety, &c. takes place between individuals of the same species, in different parts of this continent.

The following is a catalogue of **QUADRUPED ANIMALS** within the United States:

Mammoth	Weasel	Field Mouse
Bison	Ermine	Bat
Moose	Martin	Ground Mouse
Caribou	Mink	Wood Rat
Red Deer	Otter	American Rat
Fallow Deer	Fisher	Shrew Mouse
Roe	Skunk	Purple Mole
Bear	Opossum	Black Mole
Wolverene	Woodchuck	Water Rat
Wolf	Urchin	Beaver
Fox	Hare	Musquash
Catamount	Raccoon	Morie
Sallow Cougar	Fox Squirrel	Seal
Grey Cougar	Grey Squirrel	Maniti
Mountain Cat	Red Squirrel	Sapajou
Lynx	Striped Squirrel	Sagou
Kineajou	Flying Squirrel	

The Wolf, Fox, Weasel, Ermine, Otter, Flying Squirrel, Bat, and Water Rat, are of the same species with the European animals of the same name.

The Fallow Deer, Grey Fox, Martin, Otter, Opossum, Woodchuck, Hare, some of the Squirrels, and the Beaver, have been tamed. Probably most of these, and some others, might be perfectly domesticated. It has been observed of our wild animals, in general, that they are not of so savage a nature as those in Europe.

Of the animals supposed to be larger in America than in Europe, are the following, viz. Moose, or Elk, Fallow Deer, Bear, Weasel, Otter, and Beaver. Of these

A Animals in America which have been hunted for their skin or fur, such as the moose deer, beaver, &c. have become less in size since the arrival of the Europeans.

that are left, are the Hare, Red Squirrel, and Shrew Mouse.

Mammoth. This name has been given to an unknown animal, whose bones are found in the northern parts of both the old and new world. From the form of their teeth, they are supposed to have been carnivorous. Like the elephant they were armed with tusks of ivory; but they obviously differed from the elephant in size; their bones prove them to have been 3 or 6 times as large. These enormous bones are found in several parts of North America, particularly about the salt licks or springs, near the Ohio river.

Mr. Jefferson informs us that a late governor of Virginia, having asked some delegates of the Delawares what they knew, or had heard, respecting this animal? the chief speaker immediately put himself into an oratorical attitude, and, with a pomp suited to the supposed elevation of his subject, informed him that it was a tradition handed down from their fathers, "That in ancient times a herd of them came to the Big-bone licks, and began an universal destruction of the bears, deer, elk, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians; that the Great Man, above, looking down, and seeing this, was so enraged that he seized his lightning, descended to the earth, seated himself upon a neighbouring mountain, on a rock, on which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell; but at length, missing one, it wounded him in the side; whereupon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day."

Bison, or Wild Ox. This animal has generally been called the Buffalo, but very improperly, as this name has been appropriated to another animal. He is of the same species with our common neat cattle, their difference being the effect of domestication. Compared with the neat cattle, the Bison is considerably larger, especially about the fore parts of his body. On his shoulders sits a large fleshy or gristly substance, which extends along the back. The hair on his head, neck and shoulders

are long and woolly, and all of it is fit to be spun, or wrought into hats. Calves, from the domestic cow and wild bull, are sometimes raised; but when they grow up, they become so wild that no common fence will confine them.—Is found in the middle States.

Moose. Of these there are two kinds, the black and the grey. The black are said to have been from 8 to 12 feet high; at present they are very rarely seen. The grey Moose are generally as tall as a horse, and some are much taller; both have spreading palmated horns, weighing from 30 to 40 pounds. These are shed annually, in the month of February. They never run, but trot with amazing speed. They are found in New England.

Goat. This animal is distinguished by its branching palmated horns, with brow antlers. He is probably the rein-deer of the northern parts of Europe. From the tendons of this animal, as well as of the Moose, the aboriginal natives made very tolerable thread.—Found in the District of Maine.

Deer. The Red Deer* has round branching horns. Of this species we have three or four different kinds or varieties; one of which, found on the Ohio river, and in its vicinity, is very large, and there commonly called the Elk.

The Fallow Deer* has branching palmated horns. In the United States, these animals are larger than the European, of a different colour, and supposed, by some, to be of a different species. In the southern States, and several animals, supposed to be varieties of the Red Deer.*

Bear. Of this animal two sorts are found in the northern States; both are black, but different in their forms and habits. One has short legs, a thick, clumsy body, is generally fat, and is very fond of sweet, vegetable food, such as sweet apples, Indian corn in the milk, berries, grapes, honey, &c. As soon as the first snow falls, he betakes himself to his den, which is a hole in a cleft of rocks, a hollow tree, or some such place; here he gradually becomes torpid, and dozes away the winter.

The male of the Red Deer is called Stag; the female, Hind; the young, Calf. The male of the Fallow Deer is called Buck; the female, Doe; the young, Fawn. The Red Buck, and Red Doe, are the male and female of the Roe.

ter, sucking his paws, and expending the stock of the which he had previously acquired.

The other sort is distinguished by the name of the *Ranging Bear*, and seems to be a grade between the preceding and the wolf. His legs are longer, and his body more lean and gaunt. He frequently destroys calves, sheep and pigs; and sometimes children. In winter he migrates to the southward. The former appears to be the common black bear of Europe; the latter corresponds to the brown bear of the Alps; and is probably of the same species with those spoken of as Kings, N. south, which formerly inhabited the mountainous parts of Judea, between Jericho and Bethel. Found in all the States.

The *Waterdog*, called, in Canada, the *Coon*, and, by hunters the *Bear's cat*, seems to be a grade between the bear and the woodchuck. This animal lives in holes, cannot run fast, and has a clumsy appearance. He is very mischievous to hunters, following them when setting their traps, and destroying their game, particularly the beaver.—Found in the northern States.

Wolf. Of this animal, which is of the dog kind, whether the dog himself in his savage state, we have great numbers, and a considerable variety in size and colour. The Indians are said to have so far tamed some of these animals before their acquaintance with the Europeans, as to have used them in hunting. They next made use of European dogs, and afterwards of mongrels, the offspring of the wolf and dog, as being more docile than the former, and more eager in the chase than the latter. The appearance of many of the dogs, in the newly settled parts of the country, indicate their relation to the wolf.—Found in all the States.

Fox. Of foxes we have a great variety; such as the Silver Fox, Red Fox, Grey Fox, Cross Fox, Brant Fox, and several others. It is probable that there is but one species of these animals, as they are found in all their varieties of size, and of shades variously intermixed, in different parts of the United States. Foxes and other animals furnished with fur, of the northern States, are larger than those of the southern.

Caracoon. This animal, the most dreaded by hunters of any of the inhabitants of the forests, is rarely seen.

of the
of the
body
elves,
inter
to
corres
bably
ga, N.
parts
all the
and,
wren
es in
aned
thick
rune,
ates.
d, of
great
four.
these
eans,
e use
e off
than
inter.
y fet
to the
s the
Fox,
it an
their
d, in
one
ate
inter
from
to







He
fur
like
gu
Sna
kno
fire
bet
in

fee
ref
sta

pr
lan
Fo

ba
H
Fo

bl
th
fe
tr
m

ce
co
de
E

un

h
la
la
a
P
h

He seems not calculated for running, but leaps with surprising agility. His favourite food is blood, which, like other animals of the cat kind, he takes from the jugular veins of cattle, deer, &c. leaving the carcass. Smaller prey he takes to his den; and he has been known to carry off a child. He seems to be allured by fire, which terrifies all other carnivorous animals; and betrays no fear either of man or beast. He is found in the northern and middle States.

Sallow Cougar. The body of this animal is about 5 feet long. In his habits and manners he resembles the rest of the cat family. He is found in the southern States, and is there called the Tyger.

Grey Cougar. This animal, in its form, resembles the preceding; but is of an uniform grey colour, and of a larger size. It is strong, active, fierce, and untameable—Found in the western parts of the middle States.

Mountain Cat. The male has a black list along his back, and is the most beautiful animal of the cat kind. He is exceedingly fierce, but will seldom attack a man—Found in the southern States.

Lynx. We have three kinds of the Lynx, each probably forming a distinct species. The first is called by the French, and English Americans, *Loup cervier*.* A few may be found in the northeastern parts of the District of Maine; but in the higher latitudes they are more numerous.

The second is called by the French Americans, *Ochat cervier*; and in New England, the Wild Cat. He is considerably less than the *Loup cervier*. This animal destroyed many of the cattle of the first settlers of New England.

The third species is about the size of a common cat, and is found in the middle and southern States.

Kincajou. This animal is frequently confounded with the Carcajou, though he resembles him in nothing but the name. He belongs to the family of weasels; at least he very much resembles them. He is about as large as a common cat, and is better formed for agility and speed than for strength. His colour is yellow. Between him and the fox there is perpetual war. He hunts in the same manner as other animals of that

do ; but being able to suspend himself by twining the end of his tail round the limb of a tree, or the like, he can pursue his prey where other cats cannot ; and when he attacks a large animal, his tail enables him to secure his hold till he can open the blood-vessels of the neck. In some parts of Canada, these animals are very numerous, and make great havoc among the deer, and do not spare even the neat cattle. But we have heard of none in these States, except a few in the northern parts of New Hampshire.

The *Weasel* is a very sprightly animal ; notwithstanding the shortness of his legs, he seems to dart rather than to run. He kills and eats rats, striped squirrels, and other small quadrupedes ; he likewise kills fowls, sucks their blood, and esteems their eggs a delicacy.

The *Ermine* does not differ materially from the *Weasel* in size, form or habits.

Martin. This animal is called, in New England, the *Sable* ; and by the Indians, *Wauppanaugh*. He is formed like the weasel. He keeps in forests, chiefly on trees, and lives by hunting. He is found in the northern States.

Mink. The *Mink* is about as large as a *Martin*, and of the same form. The hair on its tail is shorter ; its colour is generally black. They burrow in the ground, and pursue their prey both in fresh and salt water. Those which frequent the salt water are of a larger size, lighter colour, and have inferior fur. They are found in considerable numbers, both in the southern and northern States.

Otter. The *Otter* very much resembles the *Mink* in its form and habits. It lives in holes, in banks near the water, and feeds on fish and amphibious animals—Found in all the States.

Fisher. In Canada he is called *Pekan* ; in these States, frequently the *Black Cat*, but improperly, as he does not belong to the class of cats. He lives by hunting, and occasionally pursues his prey in the water—Found in the northern States.

Skunk. This animal appears to see but indifferently when the sun shines ; and therefore in the day-time keeps close to his burrow. As soon as the twilight commences, he goes in quest of his food, which is principally

usually beetles and other insects: he is also very fond of eggs and young chickens. His flesh is said to be tolerably good, and his fat is sometimes used as an emollient. But what renders this animal remarkable is, his being furnished with organs for secreting and retaining a liquor, volatile and fetid beyond any thing known, and which he has the power of emitting to the distance of a rod or more, when necessary for his defence. When this ammunition is expended, he is quite harmless.—Found in all the States.

Opossum. The most singular part of this animal is a kind of false belly, or pouch, with which the female is furnished; it is formed by a duplicature of the skin; is so placed as to include her teats, and has an aperture which she can open and shut at pleasure. She brings forth her young from four to six at a time, while they are not bigger than a bean; incloses them in this pouch, and they, from a principle of instinct, affix themselves to her teats. Here they remain and are nourished till they are able to run about, and are afterwards taken in occasionally, particularly in time of danger. The Opossum feeds on vegetables, particularly fruit. He likewise kills poultry, sucks their blood, and eats their eggs. His fat is used instead of lard or butter.—Found in the southern and middle States.

The *Woodchuck* digs a burrow in or near some cultivated field, and feeds on pulse, the tops of cultivated clover, &c. He is generally very fat, excepting in the spring. The young are good meat; the old are rather rank and disagreeable. In the beginning of October they retire to their burrows, and live in a torpid state about 6 months.

Urchin. The Urchin, or Urson, is about two feet in length, and, when fat, the same in circumference. He is commonly called Hedge Hog or Porcupine, but differs from both those animals in every characteristic mark, excepting his being armed with quills on his back and sides. These quills are nearly as large as a wheat straw; from three to four inches long, and, unless erected, nearly covered by the animal's hair. Their points are very hard, and filled with innumerable very small bones or scales, whose points are raised from the body of the quill. When the Urchin is attacked by a

dog, wolf, or other beast of prey, he throws himself into a posture of defence, by shortening his body, elevating his back, and erecting his quills. The assailant soon finds some of those weapons stuck into his mouth, or other part of his body, and every effort which he makes to free himself, causes them to penetrate the farther; they have been known to bury themselves entirely in a few minutes. Sometimes they prove fatal; at other times they make their way out again through the skin in various parts of the body. If not molested, the *Arctomys* is an inoffensive animal. He finds a hole, or hollow, which he makes his residence, and feeds on the bark and roots of vegetables. His flesh, in the opinion of *hunters*, is equal to that of a sucking pig--Is found in the northern States.

Hare. Of this animal we have two kinds, which appear to be different species; the one is commonly called the white Rabbit or Coney; the other is simply the Rabbit. The latter burrows in the ground, like a rabbit. They have both been found in the same tract of country, but have not been known to associate. The former has been found in the northern States, and appears to be the same as the hare of the northern parts of Europe; the latter is found in all the States, and is probably a species peculiar to America.

Raccoon. The Raccoon, in the form and size of his body, resembles the fox. In his manners he resembles the squirrel; like him he lives on trees, feeds on Indian corn, acorns, &c. and serves himself with his fore paws. His flesh is good meat, and his fur is valued by the hunters. He is found in all the climates in the temperate zone in North America.

The Fox Squirrel. Of this animal, there are several varieties, black, red and grey. It is nearly twice as large as the common grey squirrel, and is found in the southern States, and is peculiar to this continent.

The *Grey Squirrel* of America does not agree exactly with that of Europe, but is generally considered as of the same species. They make a nest of moss, in a hollow tree, and here they deposit their provision of nuts and acorns; this is the place of their residence during the winter, and here they bring forth their young. Their summer house, which is built of sticks and leaves, is placed

and near the top of the tree. They sometimes migrate in considerable numbers. If in their party, they start with a river, each of them takes a shingle, piece of bark, or the like, and carries it to the water: thus equipped, they embark, and erect their tails to the gentle breeze, which soon wafts them over in safety; but a sudden flaw of wind sometimes produces a destructive shipwreck. The greater part of the males of this species is found castrated.

The *Red Squirrel* is less than the grey squirrel. Its food is the same as that of the grey squirrel, except that it sometimes feeds on the seeds of the pine and other evergreens; hence it is sometimes called the pine squirrel, and is found further to the northward than the grey squirrel. It spends part of its time on trees in quest of food; but considers its hole, under some rock or log, as its home.

The *Striped Squirrel* is still less than the last mentioned. In summer it feeds on apples, peaches, and various kinds of fruits and seeds; and for its winter store lays up nuts, acorns and grain. It sometimes ascends trees in quest of food, but always descends on the appearance of danger; nor does it feel secure but in its hole, a stone wall, or some covert place.—Found in the northern and middle States.

Flying Squirrel. This is the least and most singular of the class of squirrels. A duplicate of the skin connects the fore and hinder legs together; by extending this membrane, it is able to leap much farther, and to alight with more safety than other squirrels. It lives in holes of trees, and feeds on seeds.—Is found in all the States.

The *Field Mouse* has a general resemblance to the common house mouse. Its food depends very much on its situation. In gardens, it often destroys young fruit trees by eating their bark; in fields and meadows, it feeds on the roots of grass, sometimes leaving a groove in the sward, which appears as if it had been cut out with a gouge. In woods, they are said to feed on acorns, and to lay up a large store of them in their burrows.

The last very much resembles the field mouse in form and size, but is enormously extended, that

being connected together by a thin membrane, they furnish the animal with wings. They frequent the cavities of old buildings, whence they issue in the twilight, and feed, on the wing, upon the insects which are then to be found flying. In the day time they keep themselves concealed; and become torpid during the winter.—Common to North America and Europe.

Ground Mouse. This animal is larger than the field mouse, but similar in form, excepting that the nose is more blunt. Its body is of a slate colour, and it burrows under ground, and often destroys young fruit trees, by eating their bark.

Wood Rat. "This is a very curious animal. They are not half the size of the domestic rat. They are singular with respect to their ingenuity and great labour in constructing their habitations, which are conical pyramids, about 3 or 4 feet high, composed of dry branches, which they collect with great labour and perseverance, and pile up without any apparent order; yet they are so interwoven with one another, that it would take a bear or wild cat some time to pull one of these castles to pieces, and allow the animals sufficient time to retreat with their young."

American Rat. This animal has a long, naked and scaly tail; the head is long shaped, with a narrow pointed nose, the upper jaw being much longer than the lower. The ears are large and naked. Its colour is a deep brown, inclining to ash on the belly, and its fur coarse and harsh. It is supposed to be of that species which live among the stones and clefts, in the Blue Mountains in Virginia, which comes out only at night, and makes a terrible noise.

Shrew Mouse. This is the smallest of quadrupedes, and holds nearly the same place among them, as the humming bird does among the feathered race. They live in woods, and are supposed to feed on grain and insects.—Found in New England.

Mole. The purple mole is found in Virginia; the black mole in New England; he lives in and about the water. They differ from one another, and both from the European.

The *Water Rat* is about the size of a common rat; brown on the back, and white under the belly.—Feeds on aquatic animals.

Brown.

Ex-
cannot
can ex
of son
former
60 pou
in leng

The
accord
long ar
ued.
formed

The
times t
they ch
brook
her of
inches
these 1
place t
make t
mud on
their te
feet thi
the stre
at botto
more w
plus w

The
They c
water.
a size p
walls o
thick, s
are thin
with m
own ca
ed with
able
fore the
general
stock
of wood

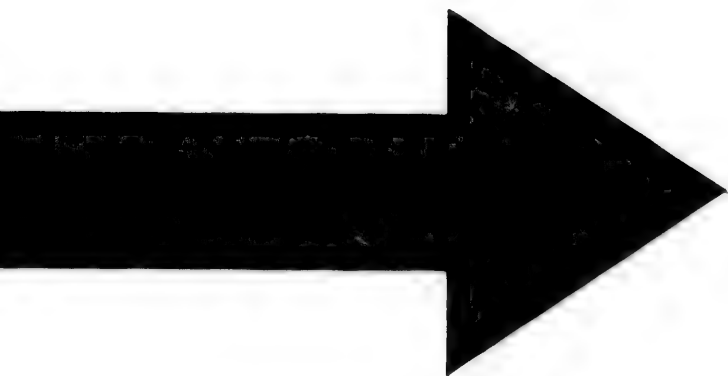
Beaver. The beaver is an amphibious animal, which cannot live for any length of time in the water; and can exist without it, provided he has the convenience of sometimes bathing himself. The largest beavers, formerly, were four feet in length, and weighed 50 or 60 pounds. At present they are not more than three in length, and may weigh from 25 to 30 pounds.

Their colour is generally a dark brown, but varies according to the climate they inhabit. Their hair is long and coarse; the fur very rich, fine, and highly valued. The castor used in medicine is found in sacks formed behind the kidneys.

Their houses are always situated in the water. Sometimes they make use of a natural pond, but generally they choose to form one by building a dam across some brook or rivulet. For this purpose they select a number of saplings of soft wood, generally of less than 6 inches diameter, but sometimes of 16 or 18 inches; these they fell, and divide into proper lengths, and place them in the water, so that the length of the sticks make the width of the dam. These sticks they lay in mud or clay, their tails serving them for trowels, as their teeth did for axes. The dams are six or eight feet thick at bottom, sloping on the side opposed to the stream, and are about a quarter as broad at top as at bottom. Near the top of the dam they leave one or more waste ways, or sliding places, to carry off the surplus water.

The formation of their cabins is no less remarkable. They consist of two stories, one under the other above water. They are shaped like the oval bee-hive, and of a size proportioned to the number of inhabitants. The walls of the lower apartment are two or three feet thick, formed like their dams; those of the upper story are thinner, and the whole, on the inside, plastered with mud. Each family constructs and inhabits its own cabin. The upper apartments are curiously strewn with leaves, and rendered neat, clean and comfortable. The winter never surprises these animals before their business is completed; for their houses are generally finished by the last of September, and their stock of provisions laid in, which consists of small pieces of wood deposited in the lower apartments. Before a





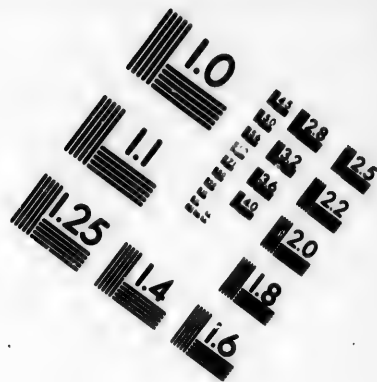
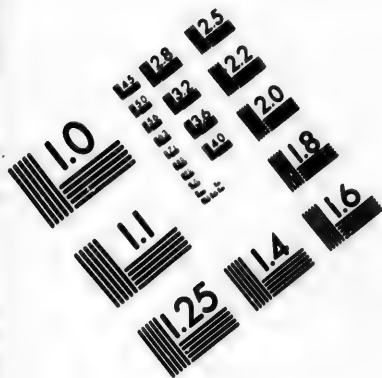
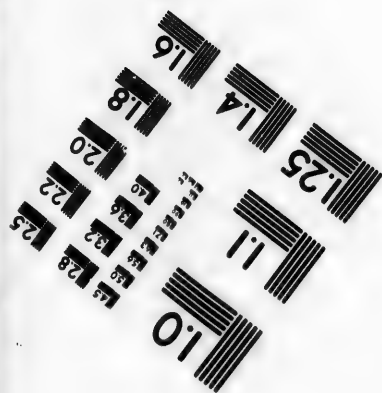
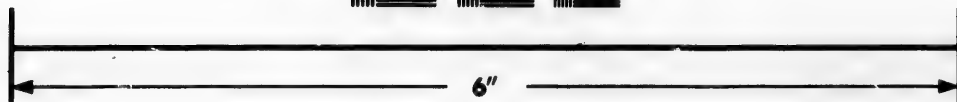
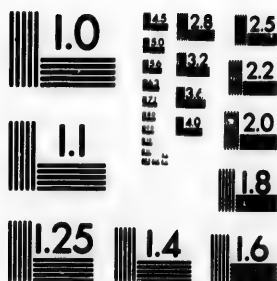


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

0
E 24
E 23
E 22
E 20
E 18
5

11
10
01

OF THE UNITED STATES

forms; all hands are employed in repairing or strengthening their dams. They retain this industrious habit even after they are domesticated. In summer they roam abroad and feed on leaves, twigs, and food of that kind. Their beavers are considered as the same species as those in Europe, but are vastly superior to them in every respect.

There is likewise a race of beavers called *Fiber*, who dig holes, and live a solitary and social life. These are probably savages, who never formed themselves into societies, and consequently have not made those improvements which are to be acquired only in a social state—Found in all the States.

The *Musquash* or *Musk Rat*, is about 15 inches in length, and a foot in circumference. This animal is furnished with glands, which secrete a substance that has the smell of musk. In his mode of living, he is a distant imitator of the beaver. He builds a rude cabin in shallow water, and feeds on vegetables. Found in the northern and middle States.

The *Morse* or *Sea Cow*, called also the *Sea Elephant*, has a head and tusks like the Elephant. They have real arms which are concealed within the skin, and nothing appears outwardly but its hands and feet. It is rarely seen, except in the northern seas, with the Eskimos.

The *Sail*, of which there are several species, is an amphibious animal, living the greater part of the winter in the sea, and feeds on marine plants. These animals formerly frequented our northern shores; but in great part have nearly forsaken them.

Sapien Sapien. There are various species of animals said to inhabit the country on the lower part of the Mississippi, called *Sapajous* and *Sagohs*. The former are capable of suspending themselves by their tails; the latter are not. They have a general resemblance to monkeys, but are not sufficiently known to be particularly described.

The Birds of the United States have been arranged by Naturalists into classes, which, with the number in each class according to the most improved catalogue, are as follows.

The names are arranged in the following manner, as in the American Universal Geography, p. 107.

The
The
The
The
The
The
Gran

The
The
The
Teal
The

Uncl

TH
ceed
but a
notes

Th
the c
numb
nupti
nually
birds
eagle
nia, s
robin
birds
birds
Virgin

Ver
the so
Georg
ticular
sylvan
gions
ges by
on the

<i>Casts.</i>	<i>Number in each Class.</i>
The Owl kind	8
The Vulture	3
The Eagle and Hawk	15
The Kite Hawk	4
The Crow	10
The Woodpecker and others	47
Granivorous Tribes	62
<i>Amphibious or Aquatic Birds, comprehending</i>	
The Crane	2
The Heron	16
The Wood Pelican, &c.	46
Teal	37
The Plover kind	13
	263
Unclassed	8
	Total 271

The birds of America, says Catesby, generally exceed those of Europe in the beauty of their plumage, but are much inferior to them in the melody of their notes.

The middle states, including Virginia, appear to be the climates, in North America, where the greatest number and variety of birds of passage celebrate their nuptials and rear their offspring, with which they annually return to more southern regions. Most of our birds are birds of passage from the southward. The eagle, the pheasant, grouse and partridge of Pennsylvania, several species of woodpeckers, the crow, blue jay, robin, marsh wren, several species of sparrows or snow birds, and the swallow, are perhaps nearly all the land birds that continue the year round to the northward of Virginia.

Very few tribes of birds build or rear their young in the south or maritime parts of Virginia, in Carolina, Georgia and Florida; yet all those numerous tribes, particularly of the soft billed kind, which breed in Pennsylvania, pass, in the spring season, through these regions in a few weeks time, making but very short stages by the way; and again, but few of them winter there on their return southwardly.

It is not known how far to the south they continue their route, during their absence from the northern and middle States.

The *Swan* is the largest of the aquatic tribe of birds which is seen in this country. One of them has been known to weigh 36lb. and to be 6 feet in length, from the bill to the feet when stretched. It makes a sound resembling that of a trumpet, both when in the water and on the wing.

The *Canada Goose* is a bird of passage, and gregarious. The offspring of the Canadian and common geese are mongrels, and reckoned more valuable than either of them singly, but do not propagate.

The *Quail* or *Partridge*. This bird is the *Quail* of New England, and the *Partridge* of the southern States; but is properly neither. It is a bird peculiar to America. The *Partridge* of New England, is the *Pheasant* of Pennsylvania, but is miscalled in both places. It is a species of the *Grouse*. Neither the *Pheasant*, *Partridge* or *Quail*, are found in America.

Cuckow. These birds are said not to pair, like the rest of the feathered tribes. When the female appears on the wing, she is often attended by two or three males. Unlike all other birds, she does not build a nest of her own, but takes the opportunity, while the Hedge Sparrow (probably they make use of other nests) is laying her eggs, to deposit her egg among the rest, leaving the future care entirely to the hedge sparrow. The cuckow's egg requires no longer incubation than her own. When the hedge sparrow has sat her usual time, and disengaged the young cuckow and some of her own offspring from their shells, the young cuckow, astonishing as it may seem, immediately sets about clearing the nest of the young sparrows, and the remaining unhatched eggs, and with surprising expertness soon accomplished the business, and remains sole possessor of the nest, and the only object of the sparrow's future care.

The *Wakon Bird*, which probably is of the same species with the Bird of Paradise, receives its name from the ideas the Indians have of its superior excellence; the *Wakon Bird* being in their language the bird of the Great Spirit. Its tail is composed of four or five feathers, which are three times as long as its body,

and

and which are beautifully shaded with green and purple. It carries this fine length of plumage in the same manner as the peacock does his, but it is not known whether, like him, it ever raises it to an erect position.

The *Whetfaw* is of the cuckow kind, being, like that, a solitary bird, and scarcely ever seen. In the summer months it is heard in the groves, where it makes a noise like the filing of a saw, from which circumstance it has received its name.

The *Humming Bird* is the smallest of all the feathered inhabitants of the air. Its plumage surpasses description. On its head is a small tuft of jetty black; its breast is red; its belly white; its back, wings and tail of the finest pale green; small specks of gold are scattered over it with inexpressible grace; and to crown the whole, an almost imperceptible down softens the several colours, and produces the most pleasing shades.

Amphibious Reptiles.] Among these are the mud tortoise or turtle. Speckled land tortoise. Great soft shelled tortoise of Florida; when full grown it weighs from 30 to 40 pounds, extremely fat and delicious food. Great land tortoise, called gopher; its upper shell is about 18 inches long, and from 10 to 12 broad—Found south of Savanna River.

Two species of fresh water tortoises inhabit the tide water rivers in the southern States; one is large, weighing from 10 to 12 pounds; the other species are small; but both are esteemed delicious food.

Of the *Toad* kind are several species, the red, brown, and black.

Of the *Frog* kind, are many species. Pond frog, green fountain frog, tree frog, bull frog. Besides these, are the dusky brown, spotted frog of Carolina; their voice resembles the grunting of swine. The bell frog, so called, because their voice is fancied to be exactly like that of a loud cow-bell. A beautiful green frog whose noise is like the barking of little dogs, or the yelping of puppies. A less green frog, whose notes resemble those of young chickens. Little grey speckled frog, who make a noise like the striking of two pebbles together under the surface of the water. There is yet an extremely diminutive species of frogs, called by some

Savanna

Savanna crickets, whose notes are not unlike the chattering of young birds or crickets. They are found in great multitudes after plentiful rains.

Of *Lizards*, we also have many species. The *Alligator*, or American *crocodile*, is a very large, ugly, terrible creature, of prodigious strength, activity, and swiftness in the water. They are from 12, to 23 feet in length; their bodies are as large as that of a horse, and are covered with horny plates or scales, said to be impenetrable to a rifle ball, except about their head and just behind their fore legs, where they are vulnerable; in shape they resemble the lizard. The head of a full grown alligator is about three feet long, and the mouth opens nearly the same length. Their eyes are comparatively small, and the whole head, in the water, appears at a distance like a piece of rotten floating wood. The upper jaw only, moves, and this they raise so as to form a right angle with the lower one. They open their mouths, while they lie basking in the sun, on the banks of rivers and creeks, and when filled with flies, musketoos and other insects, they suddenly let fall their upper jaw with surprising noise, and thus secure their prey. They have two large, strong, conical tusks, as white as ivory, which are not covered with any skin or lips, and which give the animal a frightful appearance. In the spring, which is their season for breeding, they make a most hideous and terrifying roar, resembling the sound of distant thunder. The alligator is an oviparous animal; their nests, which are commonly built on the margin of some creek or river, at the distance of 15 or 20 yards from the water, are in the form of an obtuse cone, about 4 feet high, and 4 or 5 in diameter at their basis. They are constructed with a sort of mortar, made of a mixture of mud, grass, and herbage. First they lay a floor of this composition, on which they deposit a layer of eggs; and upon this a stratum of their mortar, 7 or 8 inches thick; and then another layer of eggs; and in this manner, one stratum upon another, nearly to the top of the nest. They lay from one to two hundred eggs in a nest. These are hatched, it is supposed, by the heat of the sun, assisted, perhaps, by the fermentation of the vegetable mortar in which they are

are deposited. The female, it is said, carefully watches her own nest of eggs till they are all hatched. She then takes her brood under her care, and loads them about the shores like as a hen does her chickens, and is equally courageous in defending them in time of danger. When she lies basking upon warm banks with her brood around her, the young ones may be heard whining and barking like young puppies. The old feed on the young alligators, till they get so large as that they cannot make a prey of them; so that happily but few of a brood survive the age of a year. They are fond of the flesh of dogs and hogs, which they devour whenever they have an opportunity. Their principal food is fish. In Carolina and Georgia they retire into their dens, which they form by burrowing far under ground, commencing under water and working upwards, and there remain in a torpid state during the winter. Further south, in warmer climates, they are more numerous, and more fierce and ravenous, and will boldly attack a man. In South America, the carrion vulture is the instrument of Providence, to destroy multitudes of young alligators, who would otherwise render the country uninhabitable.

Besides the alligator, we have of this species of amphibious reptiles, the brown lizard, swift lizard, or little green caméléon of Carolina, which, like the caméléon, has the faculty of changing its colour. The striped lizard, or scorpion. Blue bellied; squamous lizard, several varieties; large copper coloured lizard; swift, slender, blue lizard, with a long slender tail, as brittle as that of the glass snake. The two last are rarely seen, but are sometimes found about old log buildings, in the southern States.

Serpents.] The characters by which amphibious serpents are distinguished are these, the belly is furnished with scutes, and the tail has both scutes and scales. Of these reptiles the following are found in the United States:—

Rattle Snake
Yellow Rattle Snake:
Small Rattle Snake.
Bastard Rattle Snake:
Moccasin Snake

Grey Spotted Moccasin Snake of Carolina
 Water Viper, with a sharp thorn tail
 Black Viper
 Brown Viper
 White Bodied, Brown Eyed Snake
 Black Snake with linear rings
 A Snake with 152 scuta and 135 scutella
 Blueish green Snake, with a stretched out triangular
 snout, or Hog nose Snake
 Copper Bellied Snake
 Black Snake
 White Neck Black Snake
 Small Brown Adder
 House Adder
 Water Adder
 Brown Snake
 Little Brown Head Snake
 Coach Whip Snake
 Corn Snake
 Green Snake
 Wampum Snake
 Ribbon Snake
 Pine, Horn, or Bull Snake, with a horny spear in his
 tail
 Joint Snake
 Garter Snake
 Striped Snake
 Chicken Snake
 Grass Snake
 Brownish Spotted Snake
 Yellowish White Snake
 Hissing Snake
 Ring Snake
 Two headed Snake

The *Rattle Snake* may be ranked among the largest
 serpents in America. They are from 4 to upwards of 6
 feet in length, and from 4 to 6 inches in diameter.
 Formerly, it is said, they were much larger. Their rat-
 tles consist of several articulated crustaceous, or rather
 horny bags, forming their tails, which, when they
 move, make a rattling noise, warning people of their
 approach. It is said, they will not attack a person, un-
 less previously provoked. When molested or irritated,
 they

they erect their rattles, and by intervals give the warning alarm. If pursued and overtaken, they instantly throw themselves into the spiral coil; their whole body swells through rage, continually rising and falling like a bellows; their beautiful parti-coloured skin becomes speckled and rough by dilation; their head and neck are flattened; their cheeks swollen, and their lips constricted, discovering their fatal fangs; their eyes red as burning coals, and their brandishing forked tongues, of the colour of the hottest flame, menaces a horrid death. They never strike unless sure of their mark. They are supposed to have the power of fascination, in an eminent degree; and it is generally believed that they charm birds, rabbits, squirrels and other animals, in such a manner, as that they lose the power of resistance, and flutter and move slowly, but reluctantly, towards the yawning jaws of their devourers, and either creep into their mouths, or lie down and suffer themselves to be taken and swallowed. This dreaded reptile is easily killed. One well directed stroke on the head or across the back, with a stick not larger than a man's thumb, is sufficient to kill the largest; and they are so slow of motion that they cannot make their escape, nor do they attempt it when attacked. Many different remedies for the bite of a rattle snake have been prescribed and used with different success; the following, received from good authority, is recommended as a cure for the bite of all venomous snakes. "Bind a ligature tight round the leg or thigh, above the part bitten, so as to interrupt the circulation; then open or scarify the wound with a lancet, knife or flint, and suck the wound or let a friend do it; then rub it with any unctuous matter, either animal or vegetable; or if that cannot be procured, make use of salt. Take care to keep the bowels open and free, by drinking sweet oil and milk or cream. If pure honey be at hand, apply it to the wound, after opening and sucking it, in preference to any other thing; and eat plentifully of honey and milk."

The *Moccasin Snake* is from 3 to 5 feet in length, and as thick as a man's leg; when disturbed by an enemy they throw themselves into a coil, and then gradually raise their upper jaw till it falls back, nearly touching the

the neck, at the same time vibrating their long purple-forked tongue, and directing their crooked-poisonous fangs towards their enemy. In this attitude the creature has a most terrifying appearance. It is said their bite is incurable; but the probability is, that it is not. Like the rattle snake they are slow in their motion, and never bite a person unless provoked—Found in abundance in the swamps and low grounds in the southern States.

The *Black Snake* is of various lengths from 3 to 6 feet, all over of a shining black; it is not venomous; is useful in destroying rats, and pursues its prey with wonderful agility. It is said that it will destroy the rattle snake by twisting round it and whipping it to death. It has been reported also that they have sometimes twined themselves round the bodies of children, squeezing them till they die. They are found in all the States.

The *Coach Whip Snake* is of various and beautiful colours; some parts brown, or chocolate; others black, and others white; it is 6 or 7 feet long, and very slender and active; it runs swiftly, and is quite inoffensive; but the Indians imagine that it is able to cut a man in two with a jerk of its tail. Like the black snake, it will run upon its tail, with its head and body erect.

The *Pine or Bull Snake*, called also the *Horn Snake*, is the largest of the serpent kind known in North America, except the rattle snake, and perhaps exceeds him in length. They are pied black and white; are inoffensive with respect to mankind; but devour squirrels, rabbits, and every other creature they can take as food. Their tails terminate with a hard horny spur, which they vibrate very quick when disturbed, but they never attempt to strike with it. They have dens in the earth, to which they retreat in time of danger.

The *Glass Snake* has a very small head; the upper part of its body is of a colour blended brown and green, most regularly and elegantly spotted with yellow. Its skin is very smooth and shining, with small scales, more closely connected than those of other serpents, and of a different structure. A small blow with a stick will separate the body, not only at the place struck, but at two or three other places, the muscles being articulated in a singular manner, quite through to the verte-

bra
fer
'Ca

of
me
wit
join
itse
bre
bre
incl
It i

the
hov
gre
dia
tur
gra
mal
suff

E
nea
dist
ord
and

Lan
Skat
Shat
Dog
Stur

Ecl
Con
Cat
Sna

the

bra. They appear earlier in the spring than any other serpent, and are numerous in the sandy woods of the Carolinas and Georgia. They are harmless.

The *Joint Snake*, if we may credit Carver's account of it, is a great curiosity. Its skin is as hard as parchment, and as smooth as glass. It is beautifully streaked with black and white. It is so stiff, and has so few joints, and those so unyielding, that it can hardly bend itself into the form of a hoop. When it is struck, it breaks like a pipe-stem; and you may, with a whip, break it from the tail to the bowels into pieces not an inch long, and not produce the least tincture of blood. It is not venomous.

The snakes are not so numerous nor so venomous in the northern as in the southern States. In the latter, however, the inhabitants are furnished with a much greater variety of plants and herbs, which afford immediate relief to persons bitten by these poisonous creatures. It is an observation worthy of perpetual and grateful remembrance, that, wherever venomous animals are found, the God of nature has kindly provided sufficient antidotes against their poison.

FISHES.

Fishes form the fourth class of animals in the Linnean system. Mr. Pennant, in the British Zoology, distributes fish into three divisions, comprehending six orders. His divisions are, into *Cetaceous*, *Cartilaginous*, and *Bony*.

Cetaceous Fish.

The Whale Dolphin Porpoise Grampus Beluga.

Cartilaginous Fish.

Lamprey	Brown spotted Gar	Red bellied Bream
Skate	Lump fish	Silver or White Bream
Shark	Pipe fish	Yellow Bream
Dog fish	Golden Bream or Sea	Black or Blue Bream
Sturgeon	fish	

Bony Fish.

Eel	Chub	Sucker
Conger eel	Stickleback	Minnow
Cat fish	Skip Jack	Week fish
Snake fish	Snake	King fish
		Haddock

* Probably some that are placed under this division belong to one or more of the preceding. We are not able accurately to class them.

Haddock	Horse Mackerel	Sole
Cod	Blue Mackerel	Mummichog
Frost fish	Speckled Mackerel	White fish
Pollock	Salmon	Tide Black fish
Small Pollock	Salmon Trout	Rock Black fish
Hake	Trout	Blue fish (Bogallo)
Sculpin	Pike or Pickerel	Sheep's Head
Plaice	Atherine	Red Drum
Flounder	Muller	Black Drum
Hollybut	Herring	Branded Drum
Dab	Carp	Sheep's Head Drum
Red Perch	Pond fish	Mudponker
White Perch	Toad fish	Shadine
Yellow Perch	Roach	Porbe
Sea Perch	Shad	Dace
Whiting	Hard Head	Anchovy
Sea Bass	Alewife	Flying fish
Striped Bass	Breel	Sword fish
Shiner		

The *Whale* is the largest of all animals. In the northern seas some are found 90 feet in length; and in the torrid zone, where they are unmolested, whales have been seen 160 feet in length. The head is greatly disproportioned to the size of the body. In the middle of the head are two orifices through which they spout water to a great height. The eyes are not larger than those of the ox, and are placed towards the back of the head, for the convenience of seeing both before and behind. They are guarded by eyelids as in quadrupedes; and they appear to be very sharp sighted, and quick of hearing. What is called *Whale bone* adheres to the upper jaw, and is formed of thin parallel laminae; some of the longest are 12 feet in length; of these there are from 350 to 500 on each side, according to the age of the whale. The tail, which alone it uses to advance itself in the water, is broad and semilunar, and when the fish lies on one side, its blow is tremendous.

Their fidelity to each other is remarkable. An instance of it is related by Mr. Anderson, as follows: "Some fishers having struck one of two whales, a male and a female, in company, the wounded fish made a long and terrible resistance; it struck down a boat with two men in it, with a single blow of its tail, by which all went to the bottom. The other still attended its companion, and lent it every assistance; till, at last,

last, the fish that was struck, sunk under the number of its wounds; while its faithful associate, disdaining to survive the loss, with great bellowing, stretched itself upon the dead fish, and shared its fate." The whale goes with young nine or ten months, and generally produces one young one, never above two, which are black and about 10 feet long. The teats of the female are placed in the lower part of the belly. When she suckles her young, she throws herself on one side, on the surface of the water, and the young ones attach themselves to the teats. Nothing can exceed the tenderness and care of the female for her young.

The *Lamprey* frequents most of the rivers in the New England States, especially where the passage is not interrupted by dams. That part of the Lamprey which is below the air holes, is salted and dried for food. After the spawning season is over, and the young fry have gone down to the sea, the old fishes attach themselves to the roots and limbs of trees, which have fallen or run into the water, and there perish. A mortification begins at the tail, and proceeds upward to the vital part. Fish of this kind have been found at Plymouth, in New Hampshire, in different stages of putrefaction.

In addition to the above account, Dr. Belknap in his History of New Hampshire, has given us the names of 67 different species of insects, and 45 species of vermes. Their names may be found also in the American Universal Geography.

The *Wheat Fly*, commonly but improperly called the Hessian fly, which has, of late years, proved so destructive to the wheat in various parts of the United States, has generally been supposed to have been imported from Europe. This opinion, however, seems not to be well founded. This destructive insect is probably a *non-descript*, and peculiar to the United States.

The *Ink* or *Cuttle Fish*, is a curiosity. It is furnished with a cyst of black liquor, which is a tolerable substitute for ink. This it emits, when pursued by its enemies. The moment this liquor is emitted, the water becomes like a thick, black cloud, in the eyes of its pursuer, and it improves the opportunity to make its escape. This cyst of liquor appears designed by Providence solely for the purpose of personal defence, and

is certainly a most apt and curious contrivance. The whalemén call these fish, *Squids*, and say that they are eaten in abundance by some species of whales.

Population, Character and Manners.] According to the census taken by order of Congress, in 1790, the number of inhabitants in the United States of America was nearly 3,950,000. The numbers at present (1800) probably exceed five millions.

This number is rapidly multiplying by emigrations from Europe, as well as by natural increase. The American Republic is composed of almost all nations, languages, characters and religions which Europe can furnish; the greater part, however, are descended from the English; and may, perhaps, be distinguishingly denominated *Federal Americans*.

The number of slaves, in 1790, in all the States, was 697,697.

Federal Americans, collected together from various countries, of different habits, formed under different governments, and of different languages, customs, manners and religions, have not yet assimilated to that degree as to form a national character. We are yet an infant empire, rising fast to maturity with prospects of a vigorous, powerful and respectable manhood.

The English language is universally spoken in the United States, and in it business is transacted, and the records are kept. It is spoken with great purity, and pronounced with propriety in New England, by persons of education; and, excepting some corruptions in pronunciation, by all ranks of people. In the middle and southern states, where they have had a great influx of foreigners, the language, in many instances, is corrupted, especially in pronunciation. Attempts are making to introduce an uniformity of pronunciation throughout the states, which, for political as well as other reasons, it is hoped will meet the approbation and encouragement of all literary and influential characters.

Intermingled with the Americans, are the Dutch, Scotch, Irish, French, Germans, Swedes and Jews; all these, except the Scotch and Irish, speak in a greater or less degree, their native language, in which they perform

form their public worship, converse and transact their business with each other.

The time, however, is anticipated, when all improper distinctions shall be abolished; and when the language, manners, customs, political and religious sentiments of the mixed mass of people which inhabit the United States, shall have become so assimilated, as that all nominal distinctions shall be lost in the general and honourable name of AMERICANS.

Government.] Until the 4th of July 1776, the present thirteen States were British Colonies. On that memorable day the Representatives of the United States, in Congress assembled, made a solemn declaration, in which they assigned their reasons for withdrawing their allegiance from Great Britain, and declared themselves independent. At the same time they published articles of confederation and perpetual union between the States, in which they took the King of Great Britain *Prisoner of War*; and agreed that each State should retain its sovereignty, freedom and independence, and every power, jurisdiction and right not expressly delegated to Congress by the confederation.

These articles of confederation, after fifteen years experience, being found inadequate to the purposes of a federal government, delegates were chosen in each of the United States, to meet and fix upon the necessary amendments. They accordingly met at Philadelphia, in the summer of 1787, and agreed to propose the present Constitution of the United States for the ratification of their constituents. It was soon adopted by all the thirteen States. Vermont, Kentucky and Tennessee, have since become members of the Union. The Territory N. W. of Ohio, and the Georgia Mississippi Territory, are distinct governments, under the Constitution of the United States.

Agriculture, Commerce and Manufactures.] The three important objects of attention in the United States, are, agriculture, commerce, and manufactures. The richness of the soil, which amply rewards the industrious husbandman; the temperature of the climate, which admits of steady labour; the cheapness of land, which

scripts the foreigner from his native home, lead us to fix on agriculture as the proper great leading interest of this country. This furnishes outward commerce not only for all our own ships, but for those also which foreign nations lend us our ports; or in other words it pays for all our importations; it supplies a great part of the clothing of the inhabitants, and food for them and their cattle. What is consumed at home, including the materials for manufacturing, is four or five times the value of what is exported.

The number of people employed in agriculture, is at least three parts in four of the inhabitants of the United States; much say more. It follows of course that they form the body of the militia, who are the bulwark of the nation. The value of the property occupied by agriculture, is many times greater than the property employed in every other way. Agriculture is the spring of our commerce, and the parent of our manufactures.

The vast extent of its coast, which spreads before these confederated states; the number of excellent harbours and sea-port towns; the numerous creeks and immense bays, which indent the coast, and the rivers, lakes and canals, which permeate the whole country; added to its agricultural advantages and improvements, give this part of the world superior advantages for trade. Our commerce including our exports, imports, shipping, manufactures and fisheries, may properly be considered as forming one interest. This has been considered as the great object, and the most important interest of the New England States.

THE UNITED STATES.

33

Summary of the Trade of the United States with Foreign Countries, for the Year 1897.									
States or Territories.	Imports from Foreign Countries.	Exports to Foreign Countries.	Imports from Foreign Countries.	Exports to Foreign Countries.	Imports from Foreign Countries.	Exports to Foreign Countries.	Imports from Foreign Countries.	Exports to Foreign Countries.	Imports from Foreign Countries.
Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.	Value in U. S. Dollars.
New Hampshire	120,858	63	28,171	90	198,200	38	19,340	30	2,004,875
Massachusetts	2,519,050	58	1,201,104	42	3,755,340	63	1,094,401	20	7,817,971
Rhode Island	470,131	27	695,109	41	856,432	02	98,4599	22	1,212,881
Connecticut	7,083	34	87,575	42	770,254	30	81,2704	04	1,050,466
New York	2,055,145	61	1,111,700	25	2,932,470	15	1,642,183	10	10,304,860
New Jersey	10,927	71	1,105	71	548,78	15	50,114	20	1,030,836
Pennsylvania	3,430,021	85	1,124,066	71	6,938,338	15	6,613,041	20	12,520,480
Delaware	149,172	01	17,571	20	93,159	15	207,015	34	1,500,41
Maryland	2,239,000	90	2,422,808	20	3,653,951	50	3,686,190	50	5,081,379
Virginia	3,131,005	02	2,537,874	50	2,207,007	04	1,711,638	71	3,400,140
North Carolina	344,528	30	18,809	54	50,114	20	1,030,836	20	1,030,836
South Carolina	2,932,071	07	1,000,000	70	1,000,000	70	1,000,000	70	1,000,000
Georgia	1,072,000	00	1,000,000	00	1,000,000	00	1,000,000	00	1,000,000
Total	19,714,000	1,000,000	19,714,000	1,000,000	19,714,000	1,000,000	19,714,000	1,000,000	19,714,000

Summary of the Trade of the United States with Foreign Countries, for the Year 1897.

33

The exports of the United States are sent to the dominions of Russia, Sweden, Denmark, United Netherlands, Great Britain, Austria, Netherlands and Germany, France, Spain, Portugal, Italian ports and Morocco. The greater proportion to Great Britain and France.

Manufactures. Several important branches of manufactures have been attempted in the United States, with various success. Of these the following are the most considerable, viz.—Of *Skins*—tanned and tawed leathers, dressed skins, shoes, boots and slippers, harness and saddlery of all kinds, portmanteaus and trunks, leather breeches, gloves, muffs and tipsies, parchment and glue. Of *Iron*—bar and sheet iron, steel, nail rods and nails, implements of husbandry, stoves, pots and other household utensils, the steel and iron work of carriages and for ship building, anchors, scale beams and weights, and various tools of artificers; arms of different kinds. Of *Wood*—ships, cabinet wares and turnery, wool and cotton cards, and other machinery for manufacture and husbandry, mathematical instruments, coopers' wares of every kind. Of *Fur and Wool*—cables, fill cloth, cordage, twine and pack thread. Of *Clay*—bricks and coarse tiles, and pottery wares. Ardant spirits and malt liquors. Writing and printing paper, sheeting and wrapping paper, pasteboard, sellers' or press papers, and paper hangings. Hats of fur and wool, and mixtures of both. Women's stuff and silk shoes. Refined sugar, Chocolate. Oil of animals and seeds, soap, spermaceti and tallow candles; copper and brass wares, particularly utensils for distillation, sugar refineries and brewers; andirons and other articles for household use; clocks, philosophical apparatus; tinwares of almost all kinds for ordinary use; carriages of all kinds; snuff, chewing and smoking tobacco; starch and hair powder; lampblack and other painters' colours; gunpowder.

Besides the manufacture of these articles, which are carried on as regular trades, and have in many instances attained to a considerable degree of maturity, there is a vast scene of household manufacturing, which contributes very largely to the supply of the community. These domestic manufactures are prosecuted as well in the southern, as in the middle and northern states; great quantities

quantities of coarse cloths, coatings, ferges and fannels, linen, wools, hosiery of wool, cotton and thread, coarse suitings, jeans and muslins, checked and striped cotton and linen goods, bedticks, coverlets and counterpanes, tow laces, coarse shirtings, sheetings, travelling and table linen, and various mixtures of wool and cotton, and of cotton and flax, are made in the household way, and in many instances, to an extent, not only sufficient for the supply of the families in which they are made, but for sale, and even in some cases for exportation.

The following articles, though manufactured in a less extensive degree, and some of them in less perfection, ought to be added; gold, silver, pewter, lead, glass and stone wares of many kinds, books in various languages, printing types and presses, bells, combs, buttons, combs, fans, ploughs and all other implements of husbandry. Some of these are still in their infancy, as are others not enumerated, but which are attended with favorable circumstances. There are other articles also of very great importance, which (though strictly speaking, manufactures) are omitted, as being immediately connected with husbandry; such are flour and meal of all kinds, pot, and pearl ash, pitch, tar, turpentine, maple sugar, wax, and the like.

Military Strength. Standing armies in time of peace, are deemed inconsistent with a republican government. Our military strength lies in a well disciplined militia, consisting of upwards of 800,000. Of these a great proportion are well disciplined, veteran troops. No nation or kingdom in Europe can bring into the field an army of equal numbers, more formidable than can be raised in the United States. The convulsed state of the world, and particularly the hostile attitude and conduct of the European nations with which this country is most concerned, has rendered expedient and necessary the establishment of a *Provisional Army* for our security and defence.

Revenue and Expenditure. The Revenue of the United States is raised from duties on the tonnage of vessels entering the United States, and on imported goods, wares, and merchandises, and from an excise on various articles of consumption; amounting, in the year 1794, to

Duties	4,344,360	L	10
The Expenditure for the same year was	4,351,843	L	15
Excess of Revenue beyond the Expenditures	1,070,450	L	90

THE UNITED STATES

Deb. of the United States.] At the close of the year 1794, the debt of the United States stood as follows:

Domestic Debt	\$4,835,538 70
Due to France	\$1,193,979 25
Due to Amsterdam and Antwerp	\$1,387,000 00
Interest on Foreign Loans	\$78,400 00

\$80,084,600 70

The debt to France has since been paid.

Bank of the United States.] This bank was incorporated by act of Congress, February 25th, 1791, by the name and style of *The President, Directors and Company of the Bank of the United States*. The amount of the capital stock is 10 millions of dollars, one-fourth of which is in gold and silver; the other three-fourths, in that part of the public debt of the United States, which at the time of payment, bears an accruing interest of 6 per cent. per annum. Two millions of this capital stock of ten millions, is subscribed by the President, in behalf of the United States. The stockholders are to constitute a corporate body, by the act, until the 4th day of March, 1792.

Mint.] A national mint was established by law in 1791. At the beginning of December, 1795, there had issued from the mint, in eagles, half eagles, dollars, half dollars, half dimes, cents and half cents, to the amount of 453,341 dollars and 50 cents.

Religion.] The constitution of the United States provides against the making of any law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise of it. And in the constitutions of the respective States, religious liberty is a fundamental principle. In this important article, our government is distinguished from that of every other nation, if we except France. Religion here is placed on its proper basis; without the fictitious and unwarranted aid of the civil power, it is left to be supported by its own evidence, by the lives of its professors, and the almighty arm of its Divine Author.

All being thus left at liberty to choose their own religion, the people, we might easily be supposed, have varied in their choice. The bulk of the people would designate themselves Christians; a small proportion

of the
al re
ulose
their
gion
doct
nomi
the
ans,
Qual
Germ
ans,
and
H
liac
The
the n
prop
stand
land
of d
ica,
Eng
came
with
were
Euro
after
both
beca
term
In
gro
natio
men
zavi
seque
T
betw
proc
ming
of
veris

of them are Jews; some plead the sufficiency of natural religion, and reject revelation as unnecessary and fabulous; and many, we have reason to believe, have yet their religion to choose. Christians profess their religion under various forms, and with different ideas of its doctrines, ordinances and precepts. The following denominations of Christians are more or less numerous in the United States, viz. Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed Church, Episcopalians, Baptists, Quakers or Friends, Methodists, Roman Catholics, German Lutherans, German Calvinists or Presbyterians, Moravians, Tinkers, Mennonists, Universalists, and Shakers.*

History. America was originally peopled by uncivilized nations, which lived mostly by hunting and fishing. The Europeans, who first visited these shores, treating the natives as wild beasts of the forest, which have no property in the woods where they roam, planted the standard of their respective masters where they first landed, and in their names claimed the country by right of discovery. Prior to any settlement in North America, numerous titles of this kind were acquired by the English, French, Spanish, and Dutch navigators, who came hither for the purposes of fishing and trading with the natives. Slight as such titles were, they were afterwards the causes of contention between the European nations. The subjects of different princes often laid claim to the same tract of country, because both had discovered the same river or promontory; or because the extent of their respective claims were indeterminate.

In proportion to the progress of population, and the growth of the American trade, the jealousy of the nations, which had made early discoveries and settlements on this coast, were alarmed; ancient claims were revived; and each power took measures to extend and secure its own possessions at the expense of a rival.

These measures proved the occasion of open war between the contending nations. In 1759, war was proclaimed between England and Spain, which was terminated by the treaty of peace, signed at Aix la Chapelle.

* For an account of these different sects, see the American Universal Geography, page 262-282.

pelle; by which restitution was made, on both sides, of all places taken during the war.

Peace however was of short duration. In 1778, a war commenced between the French and English, in which the Anglo Americans were deeply concerned. This war was concluded by the treaty of Paris, in 1763.

From this period, peace continued till the 9th of April, 1775, when hostilities began between Great Britain and America. At Lexington was spilt the first blood in this memorable war; a war that severed America from the British empire.

Here opened the first scene in the great drama which, in its progress, exhibited the most illustrious characters and events, and closed with a revolution, equally glorious for the actors, and important in its consequences to mankind. GEORGE WASHINGTON, Esq. a native of Virginia, was appointed by the Continental Congress, to command the American army. He had been a distinguished and successful officer in the preceding war with the French, and seemed destined by Heaven to be the saviour of his country. He accepted the appointment with that diffidence which was a proof of his prudence and his greatness. He refused any pay for eight years' laborious service; and by his matchless skill, fortitude and perseverance, was instrumental, under Providence, in conducting America through insurmountable difficulties, to independence and peace. While true merit is esteemed, or virtue honoured, mankind will never cease to reverse the memory of this Hero; and while gratitude remains in the human breast, the praises of WASHINGTON will dwell on every American tongue.

In 1778 a treaty of alliance was entered into between France and America, by which we obtained a powerful ally, who assisted in establishing the Independence of the United States of America.

On the 30th of November, 1783, the provisional articles of peace were signed at Paris, by which Great Britain acknowledged the independence and sovereignty of the United States of America; and these articles, the following year, were ratified by a definitive treaty.

Thus

There ended a long, cruel and arduous civil war, in which Great Britain expended near an hundred millions of money, with an hundred thousand lives, and won nothing. America endured every cruelty and hardship from her inveterate enemies; lost many lives and much treasure; but gloriously delivered herself from a foreign dominion, and gained a rank among the nations of the earth.

From the conclusion of the war to the establishment of the New Constitution of Government in 1788, the inhabitants of the United States suffered many embarrassments from the extravagant importation of foreign luxuries; from paper money, and particularly from the weakness and other defects of the general government.

On the 3d of March, 1789, the delegates from the eleven States, which at that time had ratified the constitution, assembled at New York, where a convenient and elegant building had been prepared for their accommodation. On opening and counting the votes for President, it was found that **GEORGE WASHINGTON** was unanimously elected to that dignified office, and **John Adams** was chosen Vice-President. The announcement of the choice of the first and second Magistrates of the United States, occasioned a general diffusion of joy among the friends to the Union, and fully evinced that their eminent characters were the choice of the people.

On the 30th of April, 1789, **George Washington** was inaugurated President of the United States of America, in the city of New York. The ceremony was performed in the open gallery of the Federal Hall, in the view of many thousand spectators. The oath was administered by Chancellor Livingston. Several circumstances concurred to render the scene unusually solemn; the presence of the beloved Father and Deliverer of his country; the impressions of gratitude for his past services; the vast concourse of spectators; the devout fervency with which he repeated the oath, and the reverential manner in which he bowed to kiss the sacred volume; these circumstances, together with that of his being chosen to the most dignified office in America, and perhaps in the world, by the unanimous voice
of

of more than three millions of enlightened freemen, all conspired to place this among the most august and interesting scenes which have ever been exhibited on this globe.*

Hitherto the deliberations of the legislature of the Union, have been marked with wisdom, and the measures they have adopted have been productive of great national prosperity. The wise appointments to office, which in general have been made; the establishment of a revenue and judiciary system, and of a national bank; the assumption of the debts of the individual states, and the encouragement that has been given to manufactures, commerce, literature, and to useful inventions, open a prospect of the peace, union and increasing respectability of the American States.

"It seemed, from the number of witnesses," said a spectator of the scene, "to be a solemn appeal to heaven and earth at once. Upon the subject of this great and good man, I may, perhaps, be an enthusiast; but I confess I was under an awful and religious persuasion, that the glorious Ruler of the Universe was looking down at that moment, with peculiar complacency on an act, which, as a part of his creature, was to very important. Under this impression, when the Chancellor pronounced, in a very feeling manner, "Long live GEORGE WASHINGTON," my sensibility was wound up to such a pitch, that I could do no more than wave my hat, with the rest, without the power of joining in the repeated acclamations which rent the air." On the 14th of December, 1799, General Washington departed this life at Mount Vernon, in the 68th year of his age; and all the people of America mourned for him many days, with a very great mourning.

GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE AMERICAN REPUBLIC, of which we have given a general account, consists of three grand divisions, denominated the *Northern*, or, more properly, *Eastern*, *Middle* and *Southern* States.

The *1st* division (the Northern or Eastern States) comprehends

VERMONT

NEW HAMPSHIRE

DISTRICT OF MAINE

(belonging to Massachusetts)

MASSACHUSETTS

RHODE ISLAND

CONNECTICUT.

These

They are called the New England States, and comprehend that part of America, which, since the year 1614, has been known by the name of New ENGLAND.

The *second* division (the Middle States) comprehends

NEW YORK

DELAWARE

NEW JERSEY

TERRITORY N. W. of Ohio

PENNSYLVANIA

The *third* division (the Southern States) comprehends

MARYLAND

TERRITORY S. of Ohio

VIRGINIA

SOUTH CAROLINA

KENTUCKY

GEORGIA

NORTH CAROLINA

Of these we shall treat in their order.

NEW ENGLAND,

COMPREHENDING THE

NORTHERN OR EASTERN STATES.

SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.

NEW ENGLAND is bounded north, by Lower Canada; east, by the British Province of New Brunswick, and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by the same Ocean, and Long Island Sound; west, by the State of New York. It lies in the form of a quarter of a circle.

Climate and Diseases. New England has a very healthy climate. It is estimated that about one in seven of the inhabitants live to the age of 70 years; and about one in thirteen or fourteen, to 80 years and upwards.

Winter commonly commences, in its severity, about the middle of December; sometimes earlier, and sometimes not till Christmas. Cattle are fed or housed in the northern parts of New England, from about the 20th of November, to the 20th of May; in the southern parts not quite so long.

A late writer has observed, that "in other countries, men are divided, according to their wealth or indigence, into three classes; the opulent, the middling, and the poor;

poor; the idleness, laziness and debaucheries of the first, and the misery and too frequent intemperance of the last destroy the greater proportion of these two. The intermediate class is below those indulgence which prove fatal to the rich, and above those sufferings to which the unfortunate poor fall victims: this is therefore the happiest division of the three. Of the rich and poor, the American Republic furnishes a much smaller proportion than any other district of the known world. In Connecticut particularly, the distribution of wealth and its concomitants is more equal than elsewhere, and therefore, as far as excess or want of wealth may prove destructive or salutary to life, the inhabitants of this state may plead exemption from diseases." What this writer says of Connecticut in particular, will, with very few exceptions, apply to New England at large.

Face of the Country, Mountains, &c. New England is a hilly, and in some parts a mountainous country, formed by nature to be inhabited by a hardy race of free, independent republicans. The mountains are comparatively small, running nearly north and south, in ridges parallel to each other. Between these ridges, flow the great rivers in majestic meanders, receiving the innumerable rivelets and larger streams which proceed from the mountains on each side. To a spectator on the top of a neighbouring mountain, the vales between the ridges, while in a state of nature exhibit a romantic appearance. They seem an ocean of woods, swelled and depressed in its surface like that of the great ocean itself. A richer, though less romantic view is presented; when the vallies, by industrious husbandmen, have been cleared of their natural growth; and the fruit of their labour appears in loaded orchards, extensive meadows, covered with large herds of sheep and neat cattle, and rich fields of flax, corn and the various kinds of grain.

These vallies are of various breadths, from two to twenty miles; and by the annual inundations of the rivers and smaller streams, which flow through them, there is frequently an accumulation of rich, fat soil left upon their surface when the waters retire.

There

There are three principal ranges of mountains, passing from the north-west to the south-east, through New-England. One of them, consisting of a single ridge, commences at West Rock, in New Haven, and runs a northerly course to Northampton, where it crosses Connecticut river, and terminates in New Hampshire. Another is on the east side of Connecticut river. A third range begins near Stonington, in Connecticut. These ranges of mountains are full of springs of water, which give rise to numberless streams & rills or brooks, which, interlocking each other in every direction, and falling over the rocks in romantic cascades, flow meandering into the rivers below. No country on the globe is better watered than New England.

Rivers. The principal rivers in New England, are, Penobscot, Kennebeck, Androscoggin or Ameriscoggin, Saco, (pronounced *Sagwa*) Merrimaek, Connecticut, Housatonic, and Onion rivers: besides many smaller ones.

Produce. New England, generally speaking, is better adapted for grazing than for grain, though a sufficient quantity of the latter is raised for home consumption, if we except wheat, which is imported in considerable quantities from the middle and southern states. Indian corn, rye, oats, barley, buck wheat, flax and hemp, generally succeed very well. Wheat is cultivated to advantage in many parts of the interior country, but on the sea coast it is subject to blight. Apples are common, and in general plenty in New England; and cider constitutes the principal drink of the inhabitants. Peaches do not thrive so well as formerly. The other common fruits are more or less cultivated in different parts.

New England is a fine grazing country; the vallies between the hills are generally intersected with brooks of water, the banks of which are lined with a tract of rich meadow or interval land. The high and rocky ground is, in many parts, covered with clover, and generally affords the finest of pasture. It will not be a matter of wonder, therefore, that New England boasts of raising some of the finest cattle in the world; nor will she be envied, when the labour of raising them

is taken into ~~the~~. Two months of the hottest season in the year, the farmers are employed in procuring food for their cattle; and the cold winter is spent in dealing it out to them. The pleasure and profit of doing this, is however a satisfying compensation to the honest and industrious farmer. Butter and cheese are made for exportation. Considerable attention has lately been paid to the raising of sheep.

Population and Character.] New England is the most populous part of the United States. It contained, according to the census of 1790, 1,000,000 souls. The great body of these are landholders and cultivators of the soil. As they possess, in fee simple, the farms which they cultivate, they are naturally all attached to their country; the cultivation of the soil makes them robust and healthy, and enables them to defend it.

New England may, with propriety, be called a nursery of men, whence are annually transplanted, into other parts of the United States, thousands of its natives. Vast numbers of them, since the war, have emigrated into the northern parts of New York, into Kentucky and the Western Territory, and into Georgia; and some are scattered into every state and every town of note in the Union.

The inhabitants of New England are almost universally of English descent; and it is owing to this circumstance, and to the great and general attention that has been paid to education, that the English language has been preserved among them so free from corruption.

In New England, learning is more generally diffused among all ranks of people than in any other part of the globe; arising from the excellent establishment of schools in almost every township and smaller district. In these schools, which are generally supported by a public tax, and under the direction of a school committee, are taught the elements of reading, writing and arithmetic; and in the more wealthy towns, they are beginning to introduce the higher branches, viz. grammar, geography, &c.

A very valuable source of information to the people, is the Newspapers, of which not less than thirty thou-

land
late in

A
write
establi
newsp
ery to
men o
with
chann
people
Engla
good
ought

Hij
land p
part o
for tw
fake
ever i

Def
given
them
which
of the
gentle
gover
Novet

The
feeler
ter nu
ships
fatiga
the sea
afterw
unaeq
furne

Ac
appea
ly, in
upwar
\$60,000

and are printed every week, in New England, and circulate in almost every town and village in the country.

A person of mature age, who cannot both read and write, is rarely to be found. By means of this general establishment of schools; the extensive circulation of newspapers, and the consequent spread of learning, every township throughout the country is furnished with men capable of conducting the affairs of their town, with judgment and discretion. These men are the channels of political information to the lower class of people, if such a class may be said to exist in New England, where every man thinks himself at least as good as his neighbour, and believes that all mankind ought to possess equal rights.

History.] The first company that came to New England planted themselves at Plymouth. They were a part of the Rev. Mr. Robinson's congregation, which for twelve years before had lived in Holland, for the sake of enjoying liberty of conscience. They came over in the year 1620.

Before they landed, having on their knees devoutly given thanks to God for their safe arrival, they formed themselves into a body politic, by a *solemn contract*, to which they all subscribed, thereby making it the basis of their government. They chose Mr. John Carver, a gentleman of piety and approved abilities, to be their governor for the first year. This was on the 11th of November, 1620.

Their next object was to fix on a convenient place for settlement. In doing this they were obliged to encounter numerous difficulties, and to suffer incredible hardships. Many of them were sick in consequence of the fatigues of a long voyage; their provisions were bad; the season was uncommonly cold; the Indians, though afterwards friendly, were now hostile; and they were unacquainted with the coast. These difficulties they surmounted, and on the 31st of December they were all safely

* According to an accurate estimate, made ten years ago, it appears that no less than 77,000 newspapers were printed weekly, in the American States, which, in a year, would amount to upwards of four millions, and at 4 cents each, would make \$30,800 doll. &c. The number since has greatly increased.

safely landed at a place, which, in grateful commemoration of Plymouth in England, the town which they last left in their native land, they called *Plymouth*. This is the first English town that was settled in New England.

The whole company that landed consisted of but forty souls. Their situation was distressing, and their prospect truly dismal and discouraging. Their nearest neighbours, except the natives, were a French settlement at Port Royal, and one of the English at Virginia. The nearest of these was five hundred miles from them, and utterly incapable of affording them relief in a time of famine or danger. Wherever they turned their eyes, distress was before them. Persecuted for their religion in their native land—grieved for the profanation of the holy Sabbath, and other licentiousness in Holland—fatigued by their long and boisterous voyage—disappointed, through the treachery of their commander, of their expected country—forced on a dangerous and unknown shore, in the advance of a cold winter—surrounded with hostile barbarians, without any hope of human succour—denied the aid or favour of the court of England—without a patent—without a public promise of a peaceable enjoyment of their religious liberties—worn out with toil and sufferings—without convenient shelter from the rigours of the weather.—Such were the prospects, and such the situation of these pious, solitary Christians; and, to add to their distresses, a general and very mortal sickness prevailed among them, which swept off forty-six of their number before the opening of the next spring. To support them under these trials, they had need of all the aids and comforts which Christianity affords; and these were sufficient. The free and unmolested enjoyment of their religion reconciled them to their humble and lonely situation.—They bore their hardships with unexampled patience, and persevered in their pilgrimage of almost unparalleled trials, with such resignation and calmness, as gave proof of great piety and unconquerable virtue.

The prudent, friendly and upright conduct of the Plymouth colony towards their neighbours, the Indians, secured their friendship and alliance. On the 15th of September,

September, 1681, no less than nine Sachems declared allegiance to King James; and Massasoit and many of his Sub-Sachems, who lived around the bays of Patuxent and Massachusetts, subscribed a writing, acknowledging the king of England their master. These transactions are so many proofs of the peaceful and benevolent disposition of the Plymouth settlers; for had they been otherwise disposed, they never could have introduced and maintained a friendly intercourse with the natives.

The first *duel* in New England was fought with sword and dagger, between two servants. Neither of them was killed, but both were wounded. For this disgraceful offence they were formally tried before the whole company, and sentenced to have "their heads and feet tied together, and so to be twenty four hours, without meat or drink."

It was in the spring of 1630 that the *great conspiracy* was entered into by the Indians in all parts, from the Narragansets round to the eastward, to extirpate the English. The colony at Plymouth was the principal object of this conspiracy. They well knew that if they could effect the destruction of Plymouth, the infant settlement at Massachusetts would fall an easy sacrifice. They laid their plan with much art. Under colour of having some diversion at Plymouth, they intended to have fallen upon the inhabitants, and thus to have effected their design. But their plot was disclosed to the people at Charlestown, by John Sagamore, an Indian, who had always been a great friend to the English. This treacherous design of the Indians alarmed the English, and induced them to erect forts and maintain guards, to prevent any such fatal surprise in future. These preparations, and the firing of the *great guns*, so terrified the Indians, that they dispersed, relinquished their design, and declared themselves the friends of the English.

It was in 1643, the four colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut and New Haven agreed upon articles of confederation, whereby a congress was formed, consisting of two commissioners from each colony, who were chosen annually, and when met were considered as the representatives of "The United Colonies of

New England.* The powers delegated to the confederators were much the same as those vested in Congress, by the articles of confederation, agreed upon by the United States, in 1778.

The reader will obtain the best knowledge of the History of New England, by consulting Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts, and Minot's Continuation—Hazard's Historical Collections, 4to. 2 vols.—Minot's History of the Insurrection in 1786 and 1787—Belknap's History of New Hampshire—The first Letter in Gordon's History of the American Revolution—Gov. Winthrop's Journal—Chalmer's Political Annals—and Cookin's Historical Collections of the Indians in New England, published in Boston, by the Historical Society, in the American Apollo, 1792.

V E R M O N T.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 158 } between { $42^{\circ} 44'$ and 45° N. lat.
Breadth 70 } { $73^{\circ} 35'$ and $3^{\circ} 30'$ E. lon. fr. Phil.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by Lower Canada; east, by Connecticut River, which divides it from New Hampshire; south, by Massachusetts; west, by New York.

Divisions.] Vermont is naturally divided by the Green Mountain, which runs from north to south, and divides the State nearly in the middle. Its civil divisions are as follow:

County.	Chief Town.	Councils.	Chief Towns.
BENNINGTON	Bennington	ORANGE	Newbury
RUTLAND	Rutland	WINDSOR	Windsor
ADDISON	Addison	WINDHAM	{ Newfane Putney
CHITTENDEN	Colchester	FRANKLIN	_____
		ORLEANS	_____
		CALEDONIA	_____
		ESSEX	_____

The

* The northern line, separating Vermont from Canada, is 14 miles long; the southern line 40 miles.

The New-Jersey are new counties, organized in 1796.

These counties are divided into upwards of, 300 townships, which are generally six miles square.

Rivers.] The principal rivers in this State are Missisquoi, Lamoelle, Onion, and Otter Creek rivers, which run from east to west, into Lake Champlain; West-Sexton's, Black, Waterquechee, White, Ompompanoosuck, Weld's, Wait's, Passumpsick, and several smaller rivers, which run from west to east, into Connecticut river. Over the river Lamoelle is a natural stone-bridge, 7 or 8 rods in length. Otter Creek is navigable for boats 50 miles. Its banks are excellent land, being annually overflowed and enriched.

Lakes and Springs.] Memphremagog is the largest lake in this state. It is the reservoir of three considerable streams, Black, Barton, and Clyde rivers.

In some low lands, over against the great Or Bow, a remarkable spring was discovered about 20 years since, which dries up once in two or three years, and bursts out in another place. It has a strong smell of sulphur, and throws up continually a peculiar kind of white sand. A thick yellow foam rises upon the water when settled. Fog's and other collections of water in this state are remarkably clear and transparent, and afford abundance of trout and perch.

Mountains.] The principal mountain in this state is the one we have already mentioned, which divides the state nearly in the centre, between Connecticut river and Lake Champlain. The ascent from the east to the top of this mountain is much easier than from the west, till you get to Onion river, where the mountain terminates. The height of land is generally from 20 to 30 miles from the river, and about the same distance from the New York line. The natural growth upon this mountain, is hemlock, pine, spruce, and other evergreens; hence it has always a green appearance, and on this account has obtained the descriptive name of *the New, Green Mountain*.

Climate.] See New England.

Fate of the Country, Soil, Productions, &c.] This State, generally speaking, is hilly, and not rocky. West of the mountain, from the county of Richmond eastward.

northeastward to the Canada line, is a flat country, well adapted for tillage. The state as large is well watered, and affords the best passage for cattle. Some of the best beef cattle in the world are driven from this state. Horses are also raised for exportation. The natural growth upon the rivers, is white pines of several kinds, intermingled with low intervals of beech, elm, and white oak. Back from the rivers, the land is thickly timbered with birch, sugar-maple, ash, butternut, and white oak of an excellent quality. The soil is natural for wheat, rye, barley, oats, flax, hemp, &c. Indian corn, back from the river, is frequently injured by the frost; but on the river it is raised in as great perfection as in any part of New England, owing in a great measure to the fogs arising from the river, which either prevent or extract the frost. These fogs begin at the time the corn is in danger from the frost, and last till cold weather commences. Fruit trees, in the northern counties, have not hitherto prospered.

Trade and Manufactures.] The inhabitants of this state trade principally with Boston, New York, and Hartford. The articles of export are pot and pearl ashes, chiefly; beef, horses, grain, some butter and cheese, lumber, &c. The inhabitants generally manufacture their own clothing, in the family way.

Vast quantities of pot and pearl ashes are made in every part of the state. But one of the most important manufactures in this state is that of maple sugar.

Population, Religion and Character.] In 1790, according to the census then taken, this state contained 85,539 inhabitants, consisting chiefly of emigrants from Connecticut and Massachusetts, and their descendants. Two townships in Orange county are settled principally by Scotch people. The body of the people are Congregationalists. The other denominations are Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians.

The inhabitants of this state are an assemblage of people from various places, of different sentiments, manners and habits. They have not lived together long enough to assimilate and form a general character. Al-
though together, in im- nation, a number of individuals of different nations, consider them as living together
atricably.

and assisting each other through the trials and difficulties of life; and yet rigorously opposed in particular religious and political tenets; jealous of their rulers, and tenacious of their liberties; dispositions which originate naturally from the dread of experienced oppression, and the habit of living under a free government—and you have a pretty just idea of the character of the people of Vermont.

Military Strength.] In 1794, there were upwards of 19,500 men upon the militia rolls of this state.

Literature and Improvements.] Much cannot be said in favour of the present state of literature in this state, but their prospects in this regard are good. In every charter of a town, provision is made for schools, by reserving 350 acres of land for their support. The assembly of this state, in their October session, in 1791, passed an act for the establishment of a college in the town of Burlington, on Lake Champlain, and appointed 16 Trustees. There is a flourishing Academy in the town of Middlebury near Burlington, and here, it is not improbable, the College may be established at some future period.

Chief Towns.] Bennington, situated near the south-west corner of the state, contains about 2,400 inhabitants, a number of handsome houses, a Congregational church, a court-house, and gaol.

It is one of the oldest towns in the state, being first settled about the year 1764. It is a thriving town, and has been, till lately, the seat of government.

Windsor and Rutland, by a late act of the legislature, are alternately to be the seat of government for 8 years. The former is situated on Connecticut river, and contains about 1,600 inhabitants; the latter lies upon Otter Creek, and contains upwards of 1,400 inhabitants. Both are flourishing towns.

Newbury is the third town of Orange county. It has a court-house, and a very elegant meeting house for Congregationalists, with a steeple, the first erected in the state. The celebrated Coos meadows, or intervalles, commence about 9 miles below this town. Newbury court-house stands on the high lands back from the river, and commands a fine view of what is called the great Os River, which is formed by a curious bend in the river. It is one of the most beautiful and fertile meadows.

own in New England. The circumference of this Bow
is about 4½ miles; its greatest depth is seven-eighths of a
mile, containing 450 acres. In the season of the year
when nature is dressed in her green attire, a view of
this meadow from the high lands is truly luxuriant.

Cave.] In the township of Tamworth, on the
side of a small hill, is a very curious cave. The shaft,
at its entrance, is about four feet in circumference. En-
tering this, you descend 104 feet, and then open a spe-
cious room, 20 feet in breadth and 100 feet in length.
The angle of descent is about 45 degrees; the roof of
this cavern is of rock, through which the water is con-
tinually percolating. The stalactites which hang from
the roof appear like icicles on the eaves of houses, and
are continually increasing in number and magnitude.
The bottom and sides are daily increasing with spar and
other mineral substances. On the sides of this subterra-
neous hall, are tables, chairs, benches, &c. which appear
to have been artificially carved. This richly ornament-
ed room, when illuminated with the candles of the
guides, has an enchanting effect upon the eye of the spec-
tator. If we might be indulged in assigning the general
cause of these astonishing appearances, we should con-
clude from the various circumstances accompanying
them, that they rise from water filtering slowly through
the incumbent strata, and taking up in its passage a vari-
ety of mineral substances, and becoming thus saturated
with metallic particles, gradually eroding on the sur-
face of the cavern and forming, in a quietest state, the
spongy particles evaporate, and leave the mineral sub-
stances to unite according to their affinities.

At the end of this cave is a circular hole, 15 feet
deep, apparently hewn out, in a conical form, enlarging
gradually as you descend, in the form of a sugar-loaf.
At the bottom is a spring of fresh water, in continual
motion like the boiling of a pot. Its depth has never
been sounded.

Confession.] The inhabitants of Vermont, by their
representatives in convention, at Windsor, on the 23d
of December, 1777, declared that the territory called
Vermont was and of right ought to be, a free and in-
dependent

deposition, and for the purpose of maintaining regular governments in the same, they made a solemn declaration of their rights, and established a constitution, of which an abstract may be seen in the American Universal Geography.

[History.] The tract of country called *Ferns*, before the late war, was claimed both by New York and New Hampshire; and their interfering claims have been the occasion of much warm altercation, the particulars of which it would be neither entertaining nor useful to detail. They were not finally adjusted till since the peace. When hostilities commenced between Great Britain and her colonies, the inhabitants of this district considering themselves as in a state of nature, and not within the jurisdiction either of New York or New Hampshire, associated and formed for themselves a constitution. Under this constitution, they have continued to exercise all the powers of an independent state, and have been prospered. On the fourth of March, 1791, agreeably to act of Congress of December 6th, 1790, this state became one of the United States, and constituted the fourteenth, and not the least respectable Pillar in the American Union.

Dr. Samuel Williams has written the history of this State, in one volume.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length	168	} between {	42° 41' and 45° 30' N. lat. 2° 41' and 4° 29' E. lon.
Greatest breadth	90		
Least breadth	19		

[Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by the Province of Lower Canada; east, by the District of Maine and the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Massachusetts; west, by the western bank of Connecticut river, containing 9,491 square miles, or 6,074,240 acres, of which at least 100,000 acres are water. The shape of New Hampshire resembles an open fan; Connecticut

NEW HAMPSHIRE

northeast river makes the curve, and the southern line the shortest, the northern line the longest.

Gov. Nichols. This State is divided into five counties, which are subdivided into townships, most of which are about six miles square.

County	Population	City or Town	Population
Dorchester	22,869	Dorchester	2,000
Stratford	25,502	Stratford	1,998
Hillsborough	28,774	Durham	1,247
Cheshire	30,371	Amherst	2,369
Grassboro	11,478	Kenn	2,079
		Charlestown	1,893
		Haverhill	558
		Plymouth	613

Total 141,885

Climate. See New England.

Face of the Country. This State has but about 18 miles of sea coast; and this at its southeast corner. The only harbour for ships is the entrance of Piscataqua river, the shores of which are rocky. The shore is mostly a sandy beach, adjoining which are salt marshes, intersected by creeks. From the sea no remarkable high lands appear nearer than 20 or 30 miles, then commences a mountainous country.

The lands bordering on Connecticut river are interspersed with extensive meadows of intervals, rich and well watered.

Mountains. The most noted mountains in this State are the White Mountains, one of which is called Mount Washington—Monadnock—Ossipee, and Mooschillock, which are all described in the American Universal Geography.

Rivers. Five of the largest streams in New England receive more or less of their waters from this State. These are, Connecticut, Merrimack, Saco, Merri-mac, and Piscataqua rivers.

Connecticut river rises in the high lands which separate the United States from the British Province of Lower Canada. It has been surveyed about 25 miles beyond the 45th degree of latitude, to the head spring of its northwestern branch. It is settled all the way near

ly to
exten
170
small
Am
er
Co
shire
are c
Coos
iacom
the G
a bri
long
whic
bridg
Hanc
rods
cost
lengu
Th
each
and
cour
from
M
Pern
Pern
takes
abou
direc
et fa
the V
Soub
Bow
river
is ve
yard
it bra
acres
ly

ly to its source. Its general course is about S. E. W. It extends along the western side of New Hampshire about 170 miles, and then passes into Massachusetts. Besides smaller streams, it receives from New Hampshire, Upper Ammonoosuck, Israel's river, John's river, Great or Lower Ammonoosuck, Sugar, Cold and Ashuelot rivers.

Connecticut river, in its course between New Hampshire and Vermont, has two considerable falls; the first are called Fifteen Mile Falls, between Upper and Lower Coos; the river is rapid for 20 miles. At Walpole is a second remarkable fall, formerly known by the name of the Great Fall, now denominated Bellows' Falls. In 1784, a bridge of timber was constructed over this fall, 365 feet long, and supported in the middle by a great rock, under which the highest floods pass without detriment. Two bridges have since been erected over this river—one at Hanover, the other at Windsor. The former is about 30 rods in length, consisting of one arch of 230 feet chord—cost between 12 or 13,000 dollars; the latter, 321 feet in length, exclusive of abutments—cost 20,000 dollars.

This beautiful river,* in its whole length, is lined on each side with a great number of the most flourishing and pleasant towns in the United States. In its whole course it preserves a distance of from 80 to 100 miles from the sea coast.

Merrimack river is formed by the confluence of Pemigewasset and Winnipiscogee rivers. After the Pemigewasset receives the waters of Winnipiscogee, it takes the name of Merrimack; and, pursuing a course of about 90 miles, first in a southerly and then in an easterly direction, passing over Hookset, Amoskeag, and Pantucket falls, it empties into the sea at Newburyport: From the W. it receives Blackwater, Contoocook, Piscataquoag, Souhegan, Nashua and Concord rivers: From the east, Bowcook, Suncook, Cohas, Beaver, Spicket and Powow rivers. Contoocook heads near Monadnock mountain, is very rapid, and 10 or 12 miles from its mouth is 100 yards wide. Just before its entrance into the Merrimack, it branches and forms a beautiful island of about 5 or 6 acres. This island is remarkable, as being the spot where

L

a Mrs.

* "No watry gleams through happier vallies shine,

"Nor drink the sea a lovelier wave than thine."

Barlow.

a Mrs. Dufrenoy performed an extraordinary exploit. This woman had been taken by a party of Indians, from Haverhill in Massachusetts, and carried to this island. The Indians, 8 or 10 in number, fatigued, and thinking themselves secure, fell asleep. She improved this opportunity to make her escape; and that she might effect it without danger of being pursued, she with one of their tomahawks killed them all, scalped them, took their canoe, and returned down the river to Haverhill, and carried the scalps to Boston, where she was generously rewarded.

A bridge has lately been projected over Amoskeag falls, 556 feet in length, and 80 feet wide, supported by 5 piers. And, what is remarkable, this bridge was rendered passable for travellers in 57 days after it was begun. There are seven other bridges over the Merrimack—one at Newbury, two at Haverhill, one at Andover, one at Dracut, and two at Concord.

The Piscataqua is the only large river whose whole course is in New Hampshire. From its form and the situation of its branches, it is extremely favourable to the purposes of navigation and commerce. The most respectable bridge in the United States, has been erected over this river, 6 miles above Portsmouth, 2,600 feet in length. It cost 68,000 dollars.

[*Lake.*] Winnipistogee Lake is the largest collection of water in New Hampshire. It is about 24 miles in length, from S. E. to N. W. and of very unequal breadth, from 3 to 12 miles. It is full of islands, and is supplied with numerous rivulets from the surrounding mountains.

This lake is frozen about 3 months in a year, and many sleighs and teams, from the circumjacent towns, cross it on the ice. In summer it is navigable its whole length.

The other considerable lakes, are Umbagog (in the N. E. corner of the State, and partly in the District of Maine) Squam, Sunapee and Great Ossapee.

[*Soil and Productions.*] Of these there are a great variety in this State. The interval lands upon the margin of the large rivers are the most valuable, because they are overflowed and enriched every year, by the water from the uplands, which brings down a fat slime, or sediment.

These interval lands are of various breadth, according to the near or remote situation of the hills. On Connecticut

Champlain
to a m
that th
tion th
land.

the oth
are not
quality
esteem
counte
mellow
very p

App
cipal fi
man th

Agri
this ita
dian co
esculen

a mark
New H

Tran
western

duce to
as the
the Lo
ly to t
of Sac
the Di
Upper
have g

The
their c
cloth
and p
some
tion,

Pop
ants,
ble of

Th
in all
active

Connecticut river, they are from a quarter of a mile to a mile and a half on each side; and it is observable that they yield wheat in greater abundance and perfection than the same kind of soil, east of the height of land. These lands, in every part of the state, yield all the other kinds of grain in the greatest perfection; but are not so good for pasture as the uplands of a proper quality. The wide spreading hills are generally much esteemed as warm and rich; rocky moist land is accounted good for pasture; drained swamps have a deep mellow soil; and the valleys between hills are generally very productive.

Apples and pears are the most common, and the principal fruits cultivated in this state. No good husbandman thinks his farm complete without an orchard.

Agriculture is the chief business of the inhabitants of this state. Beef, pork, mutton, poultry, wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, pulse, butter, cheese, flax, hemp, hops, esculent plants and roots, articles which will always find a market, may be produced in almost any quantity in New Hampshire.

Trade and Manufactures.] "The inhabitants in the southwestern quarter of this state generally carry their produce to Boston. In the middle and northern part, as far as the Lower Coos, they trade at Portsmouth. Above the Lower Coos, there are yet no convenient roads directly to the sea-coast. The people on the upper branches of Saco river find their nearest market at Portland, in the District of Maine; and thither the inhabitants of Upper Coos have generally carried their produce: some have gone in the other direction to New York market.

The people in the country generally manufacture their own clothing; and considerable quantities of tow cloth for exportation. The other manufactures are pot and pearl ashes, maple sugar, bricks and pottery, and some iron, not sufficient, however, for home consumption, though it might be made an article of exportation.

Population and Character.] The number of inhabitants, in 1790, has been mentioned in the preceding table of divisions.

The inhabitants of New-Hampshire, like the settlers in all new countries, are in general, a hardy, robust, active, brave people.

Colleges;

College, Académie, &c.] The only college in this State is in the township of Hanover, situated on a beautiful plain about half a mile east of Connecticut river, in latitude $43^{\circ} 33'$. It was named *Dartmouth College*, after the Right Honourable *William, Earl of Dartmouth*, who was one of its principal benefactors. It was founded by the late pious and benevolent *Dr. Eleazar Wheelock*, who, in 1769, obtained a royal charter, where, in ample privileges were granted, and suitable provision made for the education and instruction of youth of the Indian tribes, in reading, writing, and all parts of learning, which should appear necessary and expedient for civilizing and christianizing the children of Pagans, as well as in all the liberal arts and sciences, and also of English youths and any others. It is now one of the most growing seminaries in the United States.

The funds of this college consist chiefly in lands, amounting to about 80,000 acres, which are increasing in value, in proportion to the growth of the country.

The number of under graduates, in 1790, was about 150; they have since increased. A grammar school, of about 50 or 60 scholars, is annexed to the college.

The students are under the immediate government and instruction of a President, who is also professor of history; a professor of mathematics and natural philosophy, a professor of languages, and two tutors.

There are a number of academies in this State; the principal of which is at Exeter, founded and endowed by the Hon. John Phillips, LL. D. of Exeter, and incorporated by act of assembly, in 1781, by the name of "Phillips' Exeter Academy." It is a very respectable and useful institution, under the inspection of a board of trustees, and the immediate government and instruction of a preceptor and an assistant. It has a fund of about 15,000*l*. one fifth of which is in lands not yet productive. The present annual income is 480*l*. It has commonly between 50 and 60 students.

An academy at New Ipswich was incorporated in 1789; and has a fund of about 1,000*l*. and generally from 40 to 50 scholars.

There

The
the H
a don
in 17

At
by the
tation
place
lately
establi
a ple
ful k

Ch
this
south
dwell
besid
tiona
hous
hous

It
a fun

E
at t
river
has
mill
two
ing
tion
hou
kept
buil
into

C
ate
N.
hav
com
pro
inc
ten

There is another academy at Atkinson, founded by the Hon. *Nathaniel Peabody*, who has endowed it with a donation of 1,000 acres of land. It was incorporated in 1790.

At Amherst, an academy was incorporated in 1791, by the name of the "*American Academy*." Similar institutions are forming at Charlestown, Concord, and other places, which, with the peculiar attention which has lately been paid to schools, by the legislature, and the establishment of social libraries in several towns, afford a pleasing prospect of the increase of literature and useful knowledge in this State.

Chief Towns. *P.* Portsmouth is the largest town in this State. It is about two miles from the sea, on the south side of Piscataqua river. It contains about 640 dwelling-houses, and nearly as many other buildings, besides those for public uses; which are three Congregational churches, one Episcopal, one Universalist, a state-house, market-house, four school-houses, and a work-house.

Its harbour is one of the best on the continent, having a sufficient depth of water for vessels of any burthen.

Exeter is 15 miles S. W. from Portsmouth, situated at the head of navigation, upon Swampscut, or Exeter river. It is well situated for a manufacturing town, and has already a duck-manufactory, in its infancy; 6 saw mills, a fulling mill, sitting mill, paper mill, snuff mill, two chocolate, and 10 grist mills, iron work, and 3 printing offices. The public buildings are two Congregational churches, an academy, a new and handsome court-house, and a gaol. The public offices of the State are kept here. Formerly this town was famous for ship-building, but this business has not flourished since its interruption by the war.

Concord is a pleasant, flourishing inland town, situated on the west bank of Merrimack river, 54 miles W. N. W. from Portsmouth. The General Court of state have commonly held their sessions here; and from its central situation, and a thriving back country, it will probably soon become the permanent seat of government. Much of the trade of the upper country comes in this town.

Dover, Amherst, Keene, Charlestown, Plymouth and Haverhill, are the other most considerable towns in this State.

Curiosities.] In the township of Chester is a circular eminence, half a mile in diameter, and 400 feet high, called Rattlesnake hill. On the south side, 10 yards from its base, is the entrance of a cave called the *Devil's Den*, in which is a room 15 or 20 feet square, and 4 feet high, floored and circled by a regular rock, from the upper part of which are dependent many excrescences, nearly in the form and size of a pear, and, when approached by a torch, throws out a sparkling lustre of almost every hue. Many frightful stories have been told of this cave, by those who delight in the marvelous. It is a cold, dreary, gloomy place.

Religion.] The principal denominations of Christians in this State, are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists and Quakers. There is a small society of Sandemanians, and another of Universalists, in Portsmouth.

History.] The first discovery made by the English, of any part of New Hampshire, was in 1614, by Capt. John Smith, who ranged the shore from Penobscot to Cape Cod; and in this route discovered the river Piscataqua. On his return to England, he published a description of the country, with a map of the coast, which he presented to Prince Charles, who gave it the name of New Eng. Land. The first settlement was made in 1623.

New Hampshire was for many years under the jurisdiction of the governor of Massachusetts, yet they had a separate legislature. They ever bore a proportionable share of the expenses and levies in all enterprises, expeditions and military exertions, whether planned by the colony or the crown. In every stage of the opposition that was made to the encroachments of the British parliament, the people, who ever had a high sense of liberty, cheerfully bore their part. At the commencement of hostilities, indeed, while their council was appointed by royal mandate, their patriotic ardour was checked by their crown officers. But when freed from

this

this restraint, they flew eagerly to the American standard, when the voice of their country declared for war; and their troops had a large share of the hazard and fatigue, as well as of the glory of accomplishing the late revolution.

For a complete history of this State, the reader is referred to the Rev. Dr. Belknap's, published in three volumes 8vo. in 1792, written in a pure, neat, historical style.

DISTRICT OF MAINE.

(BELONGING TO MASSACHUSETTS.)

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 200	} between {	4° and 9° E. lon.	} 21,750
Breadth 200		43° and 48° N. lat.	

Boundaries. } **B**OUNDED north, by lower Canada; from which it is separated by the high lands; east, by the river St. Croix, and a line drawn due north from its source to the said high lands, which divides it from the Province of New Brunswick; south, by the Atlantic Ocean; west, by New Hampshire.

Division. } The District of Maine is divided into five counties, viz.

County	Area in 1790	County	Area in 1790
York	23,821	York	2,900
Cumberland	25,450	Portland, lat 43° 40'	2,340
Lincoln	25,265	Pownallborough	2,055
Hallowell		Hallowell	1,195
Hallowell		Waldoborough	1,810
Hallowell		Penobscot	1,000
Hallowell		Washington	1,115
Hallowell			

Total 99,141

Face of the Country, Soil, and Climate.

The District of Maine, though an elevated tract of country, cannot be called mountainous. A great proportion of the lands are arable and exceedingly fertile, particularly between Penobscot and Kennebeck rivers. On some parts of the sea-coast, the lands are but indifferent; but this defect might easily be remedied, by manuring it with a marine vegetable, called rock-weed, which grows on rocks between high and low water-mark, all along the shores. It makes a most excellent manure, and the supply is immense.

The country has a large proportion of dead swamps, and sunken lands, which are easily drained, and leave a rich fat soil. The interior country is universally represented as being of an excellent soil, well adapted both for tillage and pasture. The lands in general are easily cleared, having but little under brush.

The District of Maine may naturally be considered in three divisions.—The *first*, comprehending the tract lying east of Penobscot river, of about 4,500,000 acres: the *second*, and best tract, of about 4,000,000 acres, lying between Penobscot and Kennebeck rivers: the *third*, first settled, and most populous at present, west of Kennebeck river, containing also about 4,000,000 acres.

The climate does not materially differ from the rest of New England. The weather is more regular in the winter, which usually lasts with severity from the middle of December, to the last of March; during this time the ponds and fresh water rivers are passable on the ice, and sleighing continues uninterrupted by thaws.

The elevation of the lands in general; the purity of the air, which is rendered sweet and salubrious by the balsamic qualities of many of the forest trees; the limpid streams, both large and small, which abundantly water this country, and the regularity of the weather, all unite to render this one of the healthiest countries in the world.

From.] This district has a sea coast of about 240 miles, in which distance there is an abundance of safe and commodious harbours; besides which there is a security given to navigation, on some part of the coast, by

what
coast
gener

Th
east
Union
gin, (r
river,
such,
rivers
confic

Bay
quod
these,
Both
for to

Pro
where
to be
ley, o
tion b
and s
vided
mate.
count

Th
lage
summ

Th
pine
moist
of all
woul
white
this c
used
ferior
tree
balsa
in fig

what

what is called the *inland passage*. Almost the whole coast is lined with islands, among which vessels may generally anchor with safety.

The principal are the following, as you proceed from east to west: St. Croix, Passamaquoddy, Schoodic, Union, Penobscot, Kennebeck, Sheepscot, Amerscoggin, (now most generally called Androsoggin), Stephen's river, Cusum's river, Royal's river, Presumpscot, Nonesuch, Saco, and Mousum; also York and Cape Neddock rivers in the county of York, which are short and inconsiderable streams.

Bays and Capes. The principal bays are Passamaquoddy, Machias, Penobscot, Casco and Wells. Of these, Penobscot and Casco are the most remarkable. Both are full of islands, some of which are large enough for townships.

Productions. The soil of this country, in general, where it is properly sited to receive the seed, appears to be very friendly to the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, hemp, flax, as well as for the production of almost all kinds of culinary roots and plants, and for English grass; and also for Indian corn, provided the seed be procured from a more northern climate. Hops are the spontaneous growth of the country.

This country is equally good for grazing as for tillage, and large stocks of neat cattle may be fed, both summer and winter.

The natural growth of this country consists of white pine and spruce trees in large quantities, suitable for masts, boards and shingles; the white pine is, perhaps, of all others the most useful and important; no wood would supply its place in building. Maple, beech, white and grey oak, and yellow birch, are the growth of this country. The birch is a large light tree, and is used for cabinet work, and receives a polish little inferior to mahogany. The low lands produce fir. This tree is fit neither for timber nor fuel; but it yields a balsam that is highly prized. This balsam is contained in small protuberances like blisters, under the smooth

bark of the tree. The fir is an evergreen, resembling the spruce, but very tapering, and neither tall nor large.

From the different rivers, in this eastern country, waters may be drawn for mills and all water work.

Great advantages arise, to those who live on the sea-coast, from the shell-fish, viz. the lobster, the scollop, and the clam. To these advantages may be added those which arise from the forests being filled with the moose and deer, and the waters being covered with wild fowls of different kinds.

Exports.] This country abounds with lumber of various kinds, such as masts, which of late, however, have become scarce; white pine boards, ship timber, and every species of split lumber, manufactured from pine and oak; these are exported from the different ports in immense quantities. Dried fish furnishes a capital article of export.

State of Literature.] The erection of a college, near Casco Bay, is contemplated, and a charter granted by the legislature. Academies in Hallowell, Berwick, Fryburg and Machias, have been incorporated by the legislature, and endowed with handsome grants of the public lands. Another at Portland has been instituted, but has not yet been endowed. And it is but just to observe, that a spirit of improvement is increasing.

Chief Towns.] Portland is the capital of the District of Maine. It is situated on a promontory in Casco Bay, and was formerly a part of Falmouth. In July, 1786, this part of the town, being the most populous and mercantile, and situated on the harbour, together with the islands which belong to Falmouth, was incorporated by the name of Portland. It has a most excellent, safe and capacious harbour, which is seldom or never completely frozen over. It is near the main ocean, and is easy of access. The inhabitants carry on a considerable foreign trade. It is one of the most thriving commercial towns in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Although three-fourths of it was laid in ashes by the British fleet in 1775, it has since been entirely rebuilt, and contains about 2,300 inhabitants. Among its public buildings.

built
and
Y
Port
feld
thro
the
long
to th
on
by M
nativ
was
tend
the n
imita
artist
TH
callec
of th
Ha
head
borou
confic
ated
Kitte
Wald
Po
these
Main
inhab
Th
peopl
neigh
as the
brave
ple.
Th
gation
and R
Ind
only
They

buildings are three churches, two for Congregationalists and one for Episcopalians, and a handsome court house.

York is 74 miles N. E. from Boston, and 9 from Portsmouth. York river, which is navigable for vessels of 250 tons, 6 or 7 miles from the sea, passes through the town. Over this river, about a mile from the sea, a wooden bridge was built in 1761, 270 feet long, exclusive of the wharves at each end, which reach to the channel, and 25 feet wide. The bridge stands on thirteen piers; and was planned and conducted by Major Samuel Sewall, an ingenious, mechanic and native of the town. The model of Charles river bridge was taken from this, and was built under the superintendence of the same gentleman. It has also served as the model of Malden and Beverly bridges, and has been imitated, even in Europe, by those ingenious American artists, Messieurs Cox and Thompson.

This town was settled as early as 1630, and was then called Agamenticus, from a remarkable high hill in it, of that name, a noted land-mark for mariners.

Hallowell is a very flourishing town, situated at the head of the tide waters on Kennebeck river. Pownallborough, Penobscot and Machias are also towns of considerable and increasing importance. Bangor, situated at the head of the tide waters on Penobscot river, Kittery, Wells, Berwick, North Yarmouth, Bath, and Waldoborough, are the other most considerable towns.

Population, Character and Religion.] For the first of these articles, see the table of divisions. The District of Maine is supposed now to contain upwards of 120,000 inhabitants.

There are no peculiar features in the character of the people of this district, to distinguish them from their neighbours in New Hampshire and Vermont. Placed as they are in like circumstances, they are like them, a brave, hardy, enterprising, industrious, hospitable people.

The prevailing religious denominations are Congregationalists and Baptists; there are a few Episcopalians and Roman Catholics.

Indians.] The remains of the Penobscot tribe are the only Indians who take up their residence in this district. They consist of about 100 families, and live together in regular

regular society at Indian Old Town, which is situated on an island of about 100 acres, in Penobscot river, just above the great falls. They are Roman Catholics, and have a priest who resides among them, and administers the ordinances. They have a decent house for public worship, with a bell, and another building where they meet to transact the public business of their tribe. In their assemblies, all things are managed with the greatest order and decorum. The Sachems form the legislative and executive authority of the tribe; though the heads of all the families are invited to be present at their periodical public meetings.

History.] The first attempt to settle this country was made in 1607, on the west side of Kennebeck, near the sea. No permanent settlement, however, was at this time effected. It does not appear that any further attempts were made, until between the years 1620 and 1630.

The separation of this district from Massachusetts, and its erection into an independent state, have been subjects discussed by the inhabitants in town meeting, by the appointment of the legislature. Such is the rapid settlement and growth of this country, that the period when this contemplated separation will take place, is probably not far distant.

For the best historical account of this district, see Judge Sullivan's History, published by Thomas and Andrews, 1795.

MASSACHUSETTS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Greatest length 190 } between { $1^{\circ} 36'$ & $5^{\circ} 11'$ E. lon.
Greatest breadth 90 } { $41^{\circ} 13'$ & $42^{\circ} 52'$ N. lat.
6,250 square miles.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Vermont and New Hampshire, east, by the Atlantic

Atlantic Ocean; south, by the Atlantic, Rhode Island and Connecticut; west, by New York.

Divisions.] This part of Massachusetts is divided into the following counties.

County.	No. towns.	No. locs.	No. free.	No. ind.	Chief towns.	No. ind.
Suffolk	1	6355	8038	44875	Boston	18038
Norfolk	1				Dedham	
Essex	22	7644	10832	57913	Salem	7922
Middlesex	41	3998	7580	42737	Newburyport	4839
Hampshire	60	9281	9617	59681	Charlestown	1583
Plymouth	15	4240	5173	29535	Concord	1590
Bristol	15	4324	5441	31709	Northampton	1628
Barnstable	10	4343	2889	17354	Springfield	1374
Duke's	3	1013	558	3263	Plymouth	2995
Nantucket	1		872	4620	Taunton	3604
Worcester	49	8613	9729	56807	Barnstable	2610
Berkshire	26	4476	4899	30291	Edgartown	1352
					Sherburne	2620
					Worcester	2095
					Stockbridge	1336
					Great Barrington	373

72 counties 265 54377 85779 378787

Population for every square mile, 60.

Climate.] See New England.

Rivers.] Housatonic river rises from several sources in the western part of this State, and flows southerly through Connecticut, into Long Island Sound. Deerfield river falls into Connecticut river, from the west, between Deerfield and Greenfield. A most excellent and beautiful tract of meadow lies on its banks. West Id. river empties into the Connecticut at West Springfield. Connecticut river passes through this state, and intersects the county of Hampshire. In its course it runs over falls, above Deerfield, and between Northampton and Springfield. A company, by the name of "The Proprietors of the Locks and Canals on Connecticut river," was incorporated by the General Court, in 1792, for the purpose of rendering Connecticut river passable for boats, rafts, &c. from Chickapee river northward, to New Hampshire. A part of this plan has been executed. Miller's and Chickapee rivers fall into Connecticut on the east side; the former at Northfield the latter at Springfield.

In the eastern part of the state is Merrimack river

It is navigable for vessels of burden about 20 miles from its mouth. There are 12 ferries across this river in the county of Essex, over several of which bridges have been erected.

Nashua, Concord, and Shawheen rivers, rise in this state and run a northeasterly course into the Merrimack. Ipswich and Chebacco rivers pass through the town of Ipswich into Ipswich bay. Mystic river falls into Boston harbour east of the peninsula of Charlestown. It is navigable 3 miles, to Medford. A canal is cutting to connect this with Merrimack river.

Charles river is a considerable stream which passes into Boston harbour, between Charlestown and Boston. It is navigable for boats to Watertown, 7 miles.

Neponset river, after passing over falls sufficient to carry mills, unites with other small streams, and forms a very constant supply of water for the many mills situated on the river below, until it meets the tide in Milton, from whence it is navigable for vessels of 150 tons burthen to the bay, distant about four miles.

North river runs in a serpentine course between Scituate and Marshfield, and passes to the sea. Taunton river is made up of several streams which unite in or near the town of Bridgewater. Its course is from N. E. to S. W. till it falls into Narraganset Bay at Tiverton, opposite the north end of Rhode Island. It receives a considerable tributary stream at Taunton, from the northwest.

Capes, Bays, Islands, &c.] The Capes of note, on the coast of this state, are, Cape Ann on the north side of Massachusetts Bay, and Cape Cod on the south. Cape Malabar, on Sandy Point, extends 10 miles from Chatham towards Nantucket; Cape Poge, the N. E. point of Chabaquiddick; Gayhead, the west point of Martha's Vineyard.

The principal bays on the coast of Massachusetts, are, Ipswich, Boston, Plymouth, Cape Cod, or Barnstable, and Hazzard's bays. Many islands are scattered along the coast, the most noted of which are Plum Island, which is about 9 miles in length, extending from Merrimack river on the north to the entrance of Ipswich river on the south, and is separated from the main land by a narrow sound called Plum Island river, fordable.

In
of far
bushes

Na
accore
beach
by the
ment
As th
those
on the
itself
It ha
1790

Th
erable
rained
ed it
Pacific
of nar
Th
there
ago th
which
last I
respec

Ma
of Na
It con
ton, I
ifters
is sup
other
super
and o
both
1790
are—
and

-E
baqu
a hal

in several places at low water. It consists principally of sand blown into curious heaps, and crowned with bushes bearing the beach plum.

Nantucket Island lies south of Cape Cod. It contains, according to Douglass, 25,000 acres, including the beach. This island was granted to Thomas Mayhew, by the Earl of Sterling, in the year 1641, and the settlement of it, by the English, commenced in the year 1659. As the island is low and sandy, it is calculated only for those people who are willing to depend almost entirely on the watery element for subsistence. The island of itself constitutes one county, by the name of Nantucket. It has but one town called Sherburne, containing, in 1790, 4,620 inhabitants.

The inhabitants formerly carried on the most considerable whale fishery on the coast, but the war almost ruined this business. They have since, however, revived it again, and pursue the whales even into the Great Pacific Ocean. There is not a single tree on the island of natural growth.

The inhabitants of this island are principally Quakers; there is one society of Congregationalists. Forty years ago there were three congregations of Indians, each of which had a house for worship, and a teacher. Their last Indian pastor died 20 years since, and was a worthy respectable character.

Martha's Vineyard, which lies a little to the westward of Nantucket, is 19 miles in length, and four in breadth. It contains 3 societies of Congregationalists, at Edgarton, Tisbury and Chilmark, two of Baptists, without ministers, and three congregations of Indians, one of which is supplied by an ordained Indian minister, and to the other, the Rev. Mr. Mayhew preaches in rotation, and superintends the whole. This and the neighbouring island of Chabaquiddick, Noman's land, and the Elizabeth Islands, constitute Duke's county, containing, in 1790, 3265 inhabitants, between 400 and 500 of which are Indian and mulattoes, subsisting by agriculture and fishing.

Edgarton, which includes the fertile island of Chabaquiddick, about three or four miles long, and one and a half broad, is the shire town. The principal produc-

tions

tions of the island are corn, rye and oats. They raise sheep and cattle in considerable numbers.

The other islands of consideration are in Massachusetts bay, which is agreeably diversified by about 40 of various sizes. Of these about 15 only are of much importance.

Castle island is about three miles from Boston, and contains about 18 acres of land. The buildings are the governor's house, a magazine, gaol, barracks, and work-shops. In June, 1792, there were confined on this island 77 convicts, who were employed in the manufacture of nails and shoes, and guarded by a company of between 60 and 70 soldiers. The fort of this island commands the entrance of the harbour. Here are mounted 50 pieces of cannon, and 44 others lie dismounted.

Soil and Productions. In Massachusetts are to be found all the varieties of soil from very good to very bad, capable of yielding all the different productions common to the climate, such as Indian corn, rye, wheat, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hops, potatoes, field beans and peas—apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries, &c.

Manufactures. There is a duck manufactory at Boston, from which between 2,000 and 3,000 bolts, of 40 yards each, said to be the best duck ever before seen in America, have been sold in one year. Manufactures of this kind have been begun in Salem, Haverhill and Springfield. Manufactories of cotton goods have been unsuccessfully, though patriotically attempted, at Beverly, Weymouth and Boston. A woollen manufactory, on an extensive scale, has been established at Byfield parish in Newbury. At Taunton, Bridgewater, Middleborough, and some other places, nails have been made in such quantities as to prevent in a great measure the importation of them from Great Britain. In this State there are about 20 paper mills, which produce about 70,000 reams of paper annually. The principal card manufactories are in Boston, in which are made, yearly, about 12,000 dozen of cotton and wool cards. Between 2,000 and 3,000 dozen cards are made at the other manufactories in different parts of the State. Shoes in large numbers are manufactured at Lynn—Bilk and thread lace, woollen cloth, &c. at Ipswich, which from its natural advantages, promises to become a manufacturing

a manu
at Ded
Charles
Ther
ployed
distiller
102,17
try still
One mi
distilled
gallon,
dollars.
pense, i
the cou
Bridg
are the
Char
long, a
Mald
Charles
long, a
Blax
in 1783
A br
feet wi
A br
sex, ab
At the
divides
feet dia
connec
channe
is but
And
beence
Chelm
Hav
ford,
Mer
several
Merrin
built a
Wel
Boston

a manufacturing town—Wire for cards and fish-hooks, at Dedham—and a dye-house has lately been built in Charlestown, for the dying of silks, woollen cloths, &c.

There were, in 1793, 62 distilleries in this State, employed in distilling from foreign materials. In these distilleries were 158 stills, which, together, contained 102,173 gallons. Besides these there were twelve country stills, employed in distilling domestic materials. One million nine hundred thousand gallons have been distilled in one year, which, at a duty of eleven cents a gallon, yields a revenue to the government of 209,000 dollars. A glass house has been erected, at a great expense, in Boston, which promises important benefit to the country.

Bridges.] The bridges that merit notice in this State are the following, viz.

Charles river bridge, built in 1786—87, 1503 feet long, and connects Boston and Charlestown.

Malden bridge, across Mystic river, connecting Charlestown with Malden, built in 1787, 2,420 feet long, and 32 feet wide.

Essex bridge, upwards of 1,500 feet in length, erected in 1789, and connects Salem with Beverly.

A bridge across Parker's river, 870 feet long, and 16 feet wide, built in the year 1758.

A bridge over Merrimack river in the county of Essex, about two miles above Newburyport, built in 1792. At the place where the bridge is erected, an island divides the river into two branches; an arch of 160 feet diameter, and 40 feet above the level of high water, connects this island with the main on one side. The channel, on the other side, is wider, but the centre arch is but 149 feet diameter.

Another ingeniously constructed bridge has lately been completed over this river at Pentucket falls, between Chelmsford and Dracut, in the county of Middlesex.

Haverhill bridge, connecting Haverhill with Bradford, 850 feet in length, built in 1794.

Merrimack bridge, between Newbury and Haverhill, several hundred feet longer than any other over the Merrimack, built 1795; since which, another has been built at Andover.

West Boston bridge, connecting the west part of Boston with Cambridge, over Charles river, was completed.

pleted in the fall of 1793, being 3,500 feet in length, besides a causeway of 3,640 feet, making together nearly a mile and a third. These bridges are all supported by a toll.

Literary, Humane, and other Societies.] These institutions, in Massachusetts, exhibit a fair trait in the character of the inhabitants, and are as follows :

The American Academy of Arts and Sciences, incorporated May 4th, 1780. *The Massachusetts Charitable Society*, incorporated December 16, 1779. *The Boston Episcopal Charitable Society*, first instituted in 1724, and incorporated February 12, 1784. *The Massachusetts Medical Society*, incorporated November 1, 1783. *The Society for Propagating the Gospel among the Indians*, and others in North America, incorporated November 19, 1787. *The Massachusetts Society for Promoting Agriculture*, incorporated in 1792. *The Historical Society*, established in 1791, incorporated in 1794. *The Marine Societies* of Boston, Salem, and Newburyport. *The Massachusetts Congregational Society*. *The Scotch and Irish Charitable Societies*. *A Society for the Aid of Emigrants*, instituted in 1793, incorporated in 1795. *The Massachusetts Charitable Fire Society* instituted and incorporated in 1794. *Boston Mechanic Association*, established in 1795—and the *Boston Dispensary for the Medical Relief of the Poor*, instituted in 1796.

Literature, Colleges, Academies, &c.] According to the laws of this Commonwealth, every town having fifty householders or upwards, is to be provided with one or more school-masters, to teach children and youth to read and write, and instruct them in the English language, arithmetic, orthography, and decent behaviour; and where any town has 200 families, there is also to be a grammar school set up therein, and some discreet person, well instructed in the Latin, Greek, and English languages, procured to keep the same, and be suitably paid by the inhabitants. The penalty for neglect of schools, in towns of 50 families, is 10*l*.—those of 100 families, 20*l*.—of 150, 30*l*.

In Boston there are seven public schools supported wholly at the expense of the town, and in which the children of every class of citizens freely associate. In the Latin grammar school, the rudiments of the Latin and Greek

Greek
the u
ten y
in E
school
age a
Engli
also i
the r
same
school
furnis
these
num,
The
of tw
annua
once
various
best m
school
think
childr
able d
edge.
were
there
Englis
arithm
and a
town
the b
when
prosper
prefer
cation
the en
they l
thy ex
others
No
acade
young
versifi

Greek languages are taught, and boys are qualified for the universities; into this school none are admitted till ten years of age, having been previously well-instructed in English grammar. In the three English grammar schools, the children of both sexes, from 7 to 14 years of age are instructed in spelling, accenting and reading the English language, both prose and verse, with propriety; also in English grammar and composition, together with the rudiments of geography; in the other three the same children are taught writing and arithmetic. The schools are attended alternately, and each of them is furnished with an Usher or Assistant. The masters of these schools have each a salary of 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ dollars per annum, payable quarterly.

They are all under the immediate care of a committee of twenty one gentlemen, for the time being, chosen annually, whose duty it is "to visit the schools at least once in three months; to examine the scholars in the various branches in which they are taught; to devise the best methods for the instruction and government of the schools; to give such advice to the masters as they shall think expedient, and by all proper methods to excite in children a laudable ambition to excel in a virtuous, amiable deportment, and in every branch of useful knowledge." At the annual visitation in July, 1795, there were present 450 misses and 850 boys. Besides these there are several private schools, for instruction in the English, Latin, and French languages—in writing, arithmetic, and the higher branches of mathematics—and also in music and dancing. Perhaps there is not a town in the world, the youth of which more fully enjoy the benefits of school education, than Boston. And when we consider how inseparably the happiness and prosperity of our country, and the existence of our present happy government, are connected with the education of children, too much credit cannot be given to the enlightened citizens of this town, for the attention they have paid to this important business, and the worthy example they have exhibited for the imitation of others.

Next in importance to the grammar schools are the academies, in which, as well as in the grammar schools, young gentlemen are fitted for admission to the Universities.

DUMMER ACADEMY, at Newbury, was founded as early as 1756, by means of a liberal donation from the Honorable William Dummer, formerly lieutenant governor, and a worthy man, whose name it has ever since retained. It was opened in 1763, and incorporated by an act of the General Court, in 1782. This academy is at present in a flourishing state.

PHILLIPS' ACADEMY, in Andover, was founded and handsomely endowed, April 21, 1778, by the Honorable Samuel Phillips, Esq. of Andover, in the county of Essex, and Commonwealth of Massachusetts, lately deceased, and his brother, the Honorable John Phillips, LL. D. of Exeter, in the State of New Hampshire. It was incorporated October 4, 1780. It is under the direction of thirteen Trustees, of respectable characters, and the immediate care of a Principal, who is one of the trustees *ex officio*, an Assistant, and a Writing Master. They are accommodated with a large and elegant building, erected at the expense of the founders, and brother, the Honorable William Phillips, Esq. of Boston. It is situated on a delightful eminence, near the mansion house of the Honorable Samuel Phillips, Esq. its distinguished patron, and son of the deceased founder—is encompassed with a salubrious air, and commands an extensive prospect. The lower story contains a large school room, with ample accommodations for an hundred students, and two other apartments for a library, and other purposes; the upper story consists of a spacious hall, sixty-four feet in length, and thirty-three feet in breadth, designed for exhibitions and other public occasions.

The design of this foundation, according to its constitution, is, "The promotion of true piety and virtue; the instruction of youth, in the English, Latin, and Greek languages; together with writing, arithmetic, practical geometry, music and oratory, logic and geography; and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages, as opportunity and ability may hereafter admit, and the Trustees shall direct."

LEICESTER ACADEMY, in the township of Leicester, and county of Worcester, was incorporated in 1784. For the encouragement of the institution, Ebenezer Crafts and Jacob Davis, Esqrs. generously gave a large

and co
nances

Bat

1792

At

honor

Derby-

The

and tr

the E

writing

ctry, h

and sci

Har

the ye

worthy

a dona

public

benefac

that th

It rece

The

handso

which

view.

The

Massac

Harva

which

seum,

for a c

ry, in

contin

funds,

philos

cost b

most c

Th

ratus

institu

In

tary i

dation

and commodious mansion house, lands and appurtenances, in Leicester.

BATSFORD ACADEMY, at Taunton, was incorporated in 1792.

At Hingham is a well endowed school, which, in honor of its principal donor and founder, is called *Derby-School*.

These academies are designed to disseminate virtue and true piety, to promote the education of youth in the English, Latin, Greek, and French languages, in writing, arithmetic, oratory, geography, practical geometry, logic, philosophy, and such other of the liberal arts and sciences, or languages, as may be thought expedient.

Harvard University, in Cambridge, takes its date from the year 1638. This year the Rev. John Harvard, a worthy minister residing in Charlestown, died, and left a donation of £.779, for the use of the forementioned public school. In honor to the memory of so liberal a benefactor, the General Court, the same year, ordered that the school should take the name of *Harvard College*. It received its first charter in 1650.

The university consists of four elegant brick edifices, handsomely enclosed. They stand on a beautiful green, which spreads to the northwest, and exhibits a pleasing view.

The names of the several buildings, are Harvard Hall, Massachusetts Hall, Hollis Hall, and Holden Chapel. Harvard Hall is divided into six apartments; one of which is appropriated for the library, one for the museum, two for the philosophical apparatus; one is used for a chapel and the other for a dining hall. The library, in 1792, contained 12,000 volumes; and will be continually increasing from the interest of permanent funds, as well as from casual benefactions. The philosophical apparatus, belonging to this university, cost between 14 and £.1500 lawful money, and is the most elegant and complete of any in America.

This university, as to its library, philosophical apparatus and professorships, is at present the first literary institution on this Continent.

In Williamstown, in Berkshire county, is another literary institution. Col. Ephraim Williams laid the foundation of it by a handsome donation in lands. In 1790, partly

partly by lottery, and partly by the liberal donation of gentlemen in the town, a brick edifice was erected, 82 feet by 42, and four stories high, containing 24 rooms for students, a large school room, a dining hall, and a room for public speaking. It had a Preceptor, an Usher, and a master of the English School. The number of students, in 1795, was between 50 and 60, besides the scholars of the free school. This academy, in 1793, was erected into a college by the legislature of the Commonwealth, by the name of WILLIAMS' COLLEGE, in honour of its liberal founder. The first public commencement was held at this College, in September, 1795. The languages and sciences usually taught in the American Colleges are taught here. Board, tuition and other expenses of education are very low; and from its situation and other circumstances, it is likely, in a short time, to become an institution of considerable utility and importance.

Chief Towns.] Boston is the capital, not only of Massachusetts, but of New-England, and lies in lat. 42° 23' N. It is built on a peninsula of an irregular form, at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay. The neck or isthmus which joins the peninsula to the continent is at the south end of the town, and leads to Roxbury. The length of the town itself is not quite two miles. Its breadth is various. It contained in 1790, 2,376 dwelling houses, and 18,038 inhabitants. Since which, the number of both has greatly increased.

In Boston, are 19 houses for public worship; of which nine are for Congregationalists, three for Episcopalians, two for Baptists, one for the Friends, one for Universalists, one for Roman Catholics, one for Sandimanians, and one for Methodists.

The other public buildings are, the state house, court house, gaol, Faneuil hall, two theatres, an alms house, a work house, a bridewell, and powder magazine. On the west side of the town is the mall, a very beautiful public walk, adorned with rows of trees, and in view of the common, which is always open to refreshing breezes. Beacon hill, on which a handsome monument, commemorative of some of the most important events of the late war, has lately been erected, overlooks the town from the west, and affords a fine, variegated prospect. On

the south side of this hill, a magnificent state house has lately been erected.

The harbour of Boston is safe, and large enough to contain 500 ships at anchor, in a good depth of water; while the entrance is so narrow, as scarcely to admit two ships abreast. It is diversified with many islands, some of which afford rich pasturing, hay and grain.

The principal manufactures here, are rum, beer, paper hangings, of which 24,000 pieces are annually made, loaf sugar, cordage, cards, sail cloth, spermaceti and tallow candles, and glass. There are thirty distilleries, 2 breweries, 8 sugar houses, and 11 rope walks.

Salem, the second town for size, and the oldest, except Plymouth, in the Commonwealth, containing, in 1790, 928 houses, and 7921 inhabitants, was settled in 1628, by governor Endicot, and was called by the Indians Naumkeag. Here are a meeting of Quakers, an Episcopal church, and five Congregational societies. The town is situated on a peninsula, formed by two small inlets of the sea, called North and South rivers. A general plainness and neatness in dress, buildings and equipage, and a certain stillness and gravity of manners, perhaps in some degree peculiar to commercial people, distinguish them from the citizens of the metropolis. It is indeed to be wished, that the sober industry, here so universally practised, may become more extensive through the union, and form the national character of Federal Americans.

Southeast from Salem, and at four miles distance from it, lies Marblehead, containing one Episcopal and two Congregational churches, besides a small society of Separatists. The chief attention of this town is devoted to the bank fishery, and more is done in that line than in any port in the state.

Newburyport, originally part of Newbury, from which its incorporation detached it in 1764, and by which, and Merrimack river it is wholly enriched, is perhaps the most limited in its extent of land, of any township in the Commonwealth, containing but about 640 acres. Here are five houses for public worship, viz. one Episcopalian, two Presbyterian and two Congregational.

Ipswich, by the Indians called Agawam, in the county of Essex, is 33 miles N. N. E. from Boston, is divided into

into five parishes, and contains 4,562 inhabitants. The supreme judicial court, the courts of common pleas and sessions, are held here once in a year; and, from its central situation, appears to be the most convenient place for all the courts and public offices, in the county.

Charlestown, called by the aboriginal inhabitants, Mishawum, lies north of Boston, with which it is connected by Charles river bridge, and is the principal town in Middlesex county. It is very advantageously situated for health, navigation, trade and manufactures of almost all the various kinds. Bunker, Breed's and Cobble (now Barrell's) hills, are celebrated in the history of the American Revolution; and no less so for the elegant and delightful prospects which they afford of Boston, and its charmingly variegated harbour—of Cambridge and its colleges, and of an extensive tract of highly cultivated country.

Cambridge and Concord are the most considerable inland towns in the county of Middlesex, the former is $\frac{3}{4}$ miles from Boston, and is a pleasant town, and the seat of the university. The latter is 18 miles N. W. of Boston, and is a pleasant, healthy, thriving town. The Provincial Congress sat in Concord in 1774. This town is rendered famous, in history, by its being the place where the first opposition was made to the British troops, on the memorable 19th of April, 1775.

Plymouth, the principal town in the county of the same name, and the capital of the *Old Colony*, so called, is 42 miles S. E. of Boston, and contains about 200 houses. This town is famous for being the first place settled by the pious ancestors of the New Englanders, in 1620.

Worcester, the chief town of the county of the same name, is the largest inland town in New-England, and is situated about 47 miles westward of Boston. Printing, in its various branches, is carried on very extensively in this town, by Isaiah Thomas, whose printing apparatus is the largest in America.

On Connecticut river, in the county of Hampshire, there are a number of very pleasant towns, among which are Springfield and Hadley, on the east side of the river; Northampton, Hatfield and Deerfield, on the west.

Military

sets
from
ment
such
May,
ganiz
confi
polin
tillery
50,00
men,
Re
tablifi
eral a
ious
ably
ed, pr
Th
tions
paliar
Unive
Pop
ly Ital
Suffol
of the
ery
Con
H
—Mi
—Mi
of M
licatio
Colle
Histo

Military Strength.] The active militia of Massachusetts is composed of all able bodied, white male citizens from 18 to 45 years of age, excepting officers of government, and those who have held commissions, &c. and such as did attain the age of 40 years before the 8th of May, 1793. The whole is completely armed and organized, and is formed into 10 divisions, 11 brigades, consisting of 82 regiments of infantry, 49 troops comprising 12 battalions of cavalry, and 36 companies of artillery; together forming a well-regulated body of 50,000 infantry, 2,000 cavalry, and 1,600 artillery men, with 60 pieces of field artillery.

Religion.] The religion of this Commonwealth is established, by their excellent constitution, on a most liberal and tolerant plan. All persons of whatever religious profession or sentiments, may worship God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences, unmolested, provided they do not disturb the peace.

The following are the several religious denominations in this state: Congregationalists, Baptists, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, Presbyterians, Methodists, Universalists, and Roman Catholics.

Population.] The population of the state is accurately stated in the table of divisions. The counties of Essex, Suffolk, and Hampshire, are the most populous divisions of the state. Essex has as many as 135 inhabitants for every square mile.

Constitution.] See American Universal Geography.

History.] See Hutchinson's History of Massachusetts—Minot's History of the insurrection in Massachusetts—Minot's continuation of the history of the Province of Massachusetts, a new and valuable work—The Publications of the Historical Society—Hazard's Historical Collections—Chalmer's Political Annals, and Cough's History of the People called Quakers.

RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE.
PLANTATIONS.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 47 } between { 3° 11' and 4° E. long.
Breadth 37 } { 41° 22' and 42° N. lat.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north and east, by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts; south, by the Atlantic; west, by Connecticut. These limits comprehend what is called Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.

Civil Divisions and Population.] This State is divided into five counties, which are subdivided into 30 townships, as follows :

County.	Town.	No. of Inhabitants in 1800.	No. of Inhabitants in 1810.	No. of Inhabitants in 1820.
Newport	Newport	6716	2231	
	Portsmouth	1560	17	
	New Shoreham	682	47	
	Jamestown	107	16	
	Middletown	240	25	
	Tiverton	6459	25	
	Little Compton	1543	23	
	Providence	2380	28	
	Smithfield	1124	5	
	Scituate	2315	6	
Providence	Gloucester	4025	1	
	Cumberland	1964		
	Cranston	1877	10	
	Johnston	1540	3	
	N. Providence	1091	5	
	Foster	2268	4	
	Westerly	2208	20	
	N. Kingstown	3907	26	
	S. Kingstown	4131	275	
	Charlestown	2022	12	
Washington	Buxton	1495	17	
	Richmond	1760	2	
	Hopkinton	2462	7	
	Bristol	1406	64	
	Warren	1122	22	
Bristol	Barrington	683	12	
	Warwick	2493	35	
	E. Greenwich	1824	23	
Kent	W. Greenwich	2034	10	
	Coventry	2477	5	
Total for		Thirty	67877	243 6823

The number of Inhabitants in Rhode Island and Providence Plantations was in the year

Whites	35,949
Blacks	4,378
Whites	61,377
Blacks	5,361

Bay and Island.] Narraganset Bay makes up from South to north, between the main land on the east and west. It embosoms many fertile islands, the principal of which are Rhode Island, Canonnicus, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's and Hog islands.

Rhode Island, from which the State takes its name, is 15 miles in length; its average breadth is about 34 miles. It is divided into fifteen townships, Newport, Portsmouth, and Middletown. This island, in point of soil, climate and situation, may be ranked among the finest and most charming in the world. In its most flourishing state, it was called by travellers the *Isle of America*. But the change which the ravages of war, and a decrease of business have effected, is great and melancholy. Some of the most ornamental country seats were destroyed, and their fine groves, orchards and fruit trees wantonly cut down; and the gloom of its present decayed state is heightened by its charming natural situation, and by reflecting upon its former glory. The farming interest suffered far less injury than the commercial city of Newport, and has nearly recovered its former state. Between 30,000 and 40,000 sheep were fed on this island, besides neat cattle and horses.

Canonnicus Island lies west of Rhode Island, and is about seven miles in length, and about one mile in breadth. It was purchased of the Indians in 1633, and incorporated by act of assembly by the name of the Island of Jamestown, in 1698.

Block Island, called by the Indians *Manisses*, is 12 miles S. E. W. from Newport, and is the southernmost land belonging to the State. The inhabitants of this island were formerly noted for making good cheese.

Prudence Island is nearly as large as Canonnicus, and lies north of it, and is a part of the township of Portsmouth.

Rivers.] Providence and Taunton rivers both fall into Narraganset Bay; the former on the west, the latter on the east side of Rhode Island. Providence river rises partly in Massachusetts, and is navigable as far as Providence, for ships of 600 tons, thirty miles from the sea. Taunton river is navigable for small vessels to Taunton.

Patucket river, called, more northerly, Blackstone's river, empties into Seekonk river, 4 miles N. N. E. from

from Providence, where are the falls hereafter described, over which is a bridge, on the post road to Boston, and 40 miles from thence. The confluent stream empties into Providence river, about a mile below Weybossett or the Great Bridge.

Climate. Rhode Island is as healthful a country as any part of America. The winters, in the maritime parts of this State, are milder than in the inland country, the air being softened by a sea vapour, which also enriches the soil. The summers are delightful, especially on Rhode Island, where the extreme heats, which prevail in other parts of America are allayed by cool and refreshing breezes from the sea.

Fishes. In the rivers and bays is plenty of fish, to the amount of more than seventy different kinds, so that in the seasons of fish the markets are alive with them. Travellers are agreed that Newport furnishes the best fish market in the world.

Religion. The constitution of this State admits of no religious establishments; any further than depends upon the voluntary choice of individuals. All men professing one Supreme Being, are equally protected by the laws, and no particular sect can claim pre-eminence. This unlimited liberty in religion is one principal cause why there is such a variety of religious sects in Rhode Island. The Baptists are the most numerous of any denomination in the State.

The other religious denominations in Rhode Island are Congregationalists, Friends, or Quakers, Episcopalians, Moravians and Jews. Beside these, there is a considerable number of people who can be reduced to no particular denomination.

Literature. The literature of this State is confined principally to the towns of Newport and Providence. There are men of learning and abilities scattered through other towns, but they are rare. The bulk of the inhabitants in other parts of the State, are involved in greater ignorance, perhaps, than in most other parts of New England.

At Providence is Rhode Island college. The charter for founding this seminary of learning was granted by the General Assembly of the State, in the name of the Trustees and Fellows of the College or University,

In the English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations," in 1764. The number of Trustees is thirty-six, of whom twenty-two are of the denomination called Baptists, five of the denomination of Friends, five Episcopalians, and four Congregationalists. The same proportion of the different denominations is continued in *perpetuum*. The President must be a Baptist; Professors, and other Officers of instruction, are not limited to any particular denomination.

This institution was first founded at Warren, in the county of Bristol, and the first commencement held there in 1769. In the year 1770, the College was removed to Providence, where a large elegant building was erected for its accommodation, by the generous donations of individuals, mostly from the town of Providence. It is situated on a hill to the east of the town; and while its elevated situation renders it delightful, by commanding an extensive, variegated prospect, it furnishes it with a pure, salubrious air. The edifice is of brick, four stories high, 150 feet long, and 45 wide.

This institution is under the instruction of a president, a professor of divinity, a professor of ancient and experimental philosophy, a professor of mathematics and astronomy, a professor of natural history, and three tutors. The institution has a library of between two and three thousand volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus. Nearly all the funds of the college are at interest in the treasury of the state, and amount to almost two thousand pounds.

At Newport there is a flourishing academy, under the direction of a rector and tutors, who teach the learned languages, English grammar, geography, &c.

Societies. A marine society was established at Newport in 1752, for the purpose of relieving distressed widows and orphans of maritime brethren, and such of their society as may need assistance.

The Providence Society for promoting the abolition of slavery, for the relief of persons unlawfully held in bondage, and for improving the condition of the African race, commenced in 1789, and was incorporated the year following. It consists of upwards of 150 members, part of whom belong to the State of Massachusetts.

Mounts.] In the town of Bristol is Mount Hope, or as some call it Mont Haup, which is remarkable only for its having been the seat of King Phillip, and the place where he was killed.

Bridge.] The great bridge, in the town of Providence, is 160 feet long, and 22 feet wide, and unites the eastern and western parts of the town. This is not a toll bridge. The bridge over Patucket falls is a work of considerable magnitude, and much ingenuity. Central and India bridges over Seekonk river, near its mouth, east of Providence, built by Mr. John Brown, of Providence, are works of great expense and utility. A bridge over Howland's ferry, uniting Rhode Island with Tiverton on the main, was completed in October, 1791; but was unfortunately carried away by a storm, a short time after.

Soil and Productions.] This State produces corn, rye, barley, oats, and in some parts wheat, sufficient for home consumption; and the various kinds of grasses, fruits, and culinary roots and plants in great abundance, and in good perfection; cider is made for exportation. The northwestern parts of the State are but thinly inhabited, and are more rocky and barren than the other parts. The tract of country lying between South Kingstown, and the Connecticut line, called the Narraganset country, is excellent grazing land, and is inhabited by a number of industrious, wealthy farmers, who raise some of the finest neat cattle in New England, weighing from 1,600 to 1,800 weight. They keep large dairies, and make butter and cheese of the best quality, and in large quantities, for exportation.

Trade.] The exports from the State, are flaxseed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, fish, poultry, onions, butter, cheese, barley, grain, spirits, cotton and linen goods. The imports consist of European and West India goods, and logwood from the bay of Honduras. Upwards of 600 vessels enter and clear annually at the different ports in this State. The amount of exports from this State to foreign countries, for one year, ending the 30th of September, 1791, was 470,131 dollars 2 cents; in the year ending September 30, 1793, 516,416 dollars.

Manufactures.]

[Manufactures.] The inhabitants of this State are progressing rapidly in this branch of business. A cotton manufactory has been erected at Providence. Jeans, suitings, denims, thicksets, velvets, &c. &c. are here manufactured and sent to the Southern States. Large quantities of linen and tow cloth are made in different parts of this State for exportation. But the most considerable manufactures in this State are those of iron; such as bar and sheet iron, steel, nail rods and nails, implements of husbandry, stoves, pots and other household utensils; the iron work of shipping, anchors, bells, &c.

[Chief Towns.] Newport and Providence are the two principal towns in the State. Newport lies in lat. $41^{\circ} 29'$ lon. $71^{\circ} 17'$. Its harbour, which is one of the finest in the world, spreads westward before the town. The entrance is easy and safe, and a large fleet may anchor in it, and ride in perfect security. The town lies north and south upon a gradual ascent as you proceed eastward from the water, and exhibits a beautiful view from the harbour, and from the neighbouring hills which lie westward upon the main.

Newport contains about 1,000 houses, built chiefly of wood. It has 10 houses for public worship: 4 for Baptists, 3 for Congregationalists, 1 for Episcopalians, 1 for Quakers, 1 for Moravians, and a synagogue for the Jews. The other public buildings are a state house, and an edifice for the public library.

Providence, situated in latitude $41^{\circ} 51'$, on both sides of Providence river, is 35 miles from the sea, and 30 N. by W. from Newport. It is the oldest town in the State. Roger Williams, and his company, were its first settlers, in 1636.

The town is divided into two parts, by the river, and connected by the bridge already described. Ships of almost any size sail up and down the channel. A ship of 950 tons, for the East India trade, was lately built in this town, and fitted for sea. In 1791, they had 129 sail of vessels, containing 11,943 tons.

The public buildings are an elegant meeting house for Baptists, 80 feet square, with a lofty and beautiful steeple, and a large bell; a meeting house for Friends or Quakers; 3 for Congregationalists, two of them lately erected, one of them very elegant; an Episcopal church, 1

church, a handsome court house, 70 feet by 40, in which is deposited a library for the use of the town and country—a work house, a market house 80 feet long, and 40 feet wide, and a brick school house, in which 4 schools are kept. The college edifice we have already mentioned. The houses in this town are generally built of wood, though there are some brick buildings which are large and elegant. This town has an extensive trade with Massachusetts, Connecticut and part of Vermont, and from its advantageous situation, promises to be among the largest towns in New England.

Bristol is a pleasant thriving town, about 16 miles north of Newport, on the main.

Indians.] A few years since there were about 300 Indians in this State. The greater part of them reside at Charlestown. They are peaceable and well disposed towards government, and speak the English language.

Curiosities.] About 4 miles northeast of Providence, lies a small village, called Patucket, a place of some trade, and famous for lamprey eels. Through this village runs Patucket river, which empties into Seekonk river at this place. In this river is a beautiful fall of water, directly over which a bridge has been built, which divides the Commonwealth of Massachusetts from the State of Rhode Island. The fall, in its whole length, is upwards of 50 feet. The water passes through several chasms in a rock which runs diametrically across the bed of the stream, and serves as a dam to the water. Several mills have been erected upon these falls; and the spouts and channels which have been constructed to conduct the streams to their respective wheels, and the bridge, have taken very much from the beauty and grandeur of the scene, which would otherwise have been indefinitely charming and romantic.

Constitution.] The constitution of this State is founded on the charter granted by Charles II. in 1663; and the frame of government was not essentially altered by the revolution. The legislature of the State consists of three branches—a senate or upper house, composed of ten members, besides the governor and deputy governor, called, in the charter, *assistants*;—and a house of representatives, composed of deputies from the several towns. The members of the legislature are chosen twice a year.

and
the
in O
H
feet.
to N
varie
his h
of w
Mass
purs
whic
now
of Pl
mann
river.
Acco
cross
by w
the s
merc
He
and t
terror
suffer
ed lib
violat
So
here,
(unle
It is p
feet. l
and a
in this
Th
Great
patrio
they a
in the

and there are two sessions of this body annually, viz. on the first Wednesday in May, and the last Wednesday in October.

History.] This state was first settled from Massachusetts. Mr. Roger Williams, a minister who came over to New England in 1631, was charged with holding a variety of errors, and was on that account forced to leave his house, land, wife and children, at Salem, in the dead of winter, and to seek a residence without the limits of Massachusetts! Governor Winthrop advised him to pursue his course to Nehiganset, or Narraganset bay, which he did, and fixed himself at Secunk or Seakhonk, now Rehoboth. But that place being within the bounds of Plymouth colony, Governor Winthrop, in a friendly manner, advised him to remove to the other side of the river, where the lands were not covered by any patent. Accordingly, in 1636, Mr. Williams and four others, crossed Seakhonk river, and landed among the Indians, by whom they were hospitably received, and thus laid the foundation of a town, which, from a sense of God's merciful providence to him, he called Providence.

Here he was soon after joined by a number of others, and though they were secured from the Indians by the terror of the English, yet they, for a considerable time, suffered much from fatigue and want; but they enjoyed liberty of conscience, which has ever since been inviolably maintained in this state.

So little has the civil authority to do with religion here, that no contract between a minister and a society (unless incorporated for that purpose) is of any force. It is probably for these reasons, that so many different sects have ever been found here; and that the Sabbath and all religious institutions have been more neglected in this, than in any other of the New England states.

Through the whole of the late unnatural war with Great Britain, the inhabitants of this state manifested a patriotic spirit: their troops behaved gallantly, and they are honored in having produced the second General in the field.*

* General Osgood.

CONNECTICUT.

CONNECTICUT.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. 34 Miles.
 Greatest length 100 } between 41° and $42^{\circ} 1'$ N. lat.
 Greatest breadth 72 } $71^{\circ} 30'$ and $73^{\circ} 20'$ E. lon. } 4,674

Boundaries. } **B**OUNDED north, by Massachusetts ;
 east, by Rhode Island ; south, by
 the Sound, which divides it from Long Island ; west,
 by the State of New York.

Civil Divisions. } Connecticut is divided into eight
 counties, and about 100 townships.

The names of the counties, their chief towns, and
 population, in 1790, were as follows :

Counties.	Total No. Inhabitants.	No. Families.	Slaves.	Chief Towns.
Hartford	38,029	18,924	263	HARTFORD
New Haven	10,830	15,358	433	NEW HAVEN
New London	33,000	16,478	586	New London
Fairfield	26,450	17,543	797	Norwich Fairfield
Windham	28,922	14,406	184	Danbury
Litchfield	58,755	18,909	433	Windham
Middlesex	18,855	9,613	228	Leitchfield
Tolland	13,100	6,530	20	Middlesex Haddam Tolland
Total, eight	237,946	137,448	2,766	

Rivers. } The principal rivers in this State are Con-
 necticut, Housatonic, the Thames, and their branches.
 The former, soon after it enters the bounds of Connecti-
 cut, passes over Enfield Falls. At Windsor, it receives
 Windsor ferry river from the west, which is formed by
 the junction of Farmington and Poquosock rivers. At
 Hartford it meets the tide, and thence flows in a crooked
 channel, into Long Island Sound. It is from 80 to 100
 rods wide, 130 miles from its mouth.

On this beautiful river, whose banks are settled al-
 most to its source, are many pleasant, neat, well built
 towns. It is navigable to Hartford, upwards of fifty
 miles from its mouth ; and the produce of the country
 for 200 miles above is brought thither in boats.

The

The Housatonic rises in Berkshire county, in Massachusetts. It passes through a number of pleasant towns, and empties into the Sound between Stratford and Milford. It is navigable twelve miles, to Derby.

Naugatuk is a small river, and empties into the Housatonic at Derby.

The Thames enters into Long Island Sound at New London. It is navigable fourteen miles to Norwich landing. Here it loses its name, and branches into Shetucket, on the east, and Norwich or Little river, on the west. The city of Norwich stands on the tongue of land between these rivers. Little river, about a mile from its mouth, has a remarkable and very romantic cataract. A rock ten or twelve feet in perpendicular height, extends quite across the channel of the river. Over this the whole river pitches, in one entire sheet upon a bed of rocks below. Here the river is compressed into a very narrow channel, between two craggy cliffs, one of which towers to a considerable height. The channel descends gradually, is very crooked, and covered with pointed rocks. Upon these the water swiftly tumbles, foaming with the most violent agitation, fifteen or twenty rods, into a broad basin which spreads before it. At the bottom of the perpendicular falls, the rocks are curiously excavated by the constant pouring of water. Some of the cavities, which are all of a circular form, are five or six feet deep. The smoothness of the water above its descent—the regularity and beauty of the perpendicular fall—the tremendous roughness of the other, and the craggy, towering cliff which impends over the whole, present to the view of the spectator, a scene indescribably delightful and majestic. On this river are some of the finest mill seats in New England, and those immediately below the falls, occupied by Lathrop's mills, are perhaps not exceeded by any in the world. Across the mouth of this river is a broad, commodious bridge, in the form of a wharf, built at a great expense.

Shetucket river, the other branch of the Thames, four miles from its mouth, receives Quinnabaug, which has its source in Brimfield in Massachusetts.

Shetucket

Shetucket river is formed by the junction of Willamantic and Mount Hope rivers, which unite between Windham and Lebanon. These rivers are fed by numberless brooks from every part of the country. At the mouth of the Shetucket is a bridge of timber, 124 feet in length, supported at each end by pillars, and held up in the middle by braces on the top, in the nature of an arch.

Paukatuck river is an inconsiderable stream, which empties into Stonington harbour. It forms part of the dividing line between Connecticut and Rhode Island.

Harbours.] The two principal harbours are at New London and New Haven.

The whole of the sea coast is indented with harbours, many of which are safe and commodious.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] Connecticut, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold, in their seasons, and to frequent sudden changes, is very healthful. It is generally broken land, made up of mountains, hills and vallies, and is exceedingly well watered. Some small parts of it are thin and barren. Its principal productions are Indian corn, rye, wheat in many parts of the State, oats, and barley, which are heavy and good, and of late, buck wheat—flax in large quantities—toms, hemp, potatoes of several kinds, pumpkins, turnips, peas, beans, &c. &c. Fruits of all kinds which are common to the climate. The soil is very well calculated for pasturage and mowing, which enables the farmers to feed large numbers of neat cattle and horses.

Trade.] The trade of Connecticut is principally with the West India Islands, and is carried on in vessels from sixty to an hundred and forty tons. The exports consist of horses, mules, oxen, oak staves, hoops, pine boards, oak plank, beans, Indian corn, fish, beef, pork, &c. Horses, live cattle, and lumber, are permitted in the Dutch, Danish, and French ports.

Connecticut has a large number of coasting vessels employed in carrying the produce of the State to other States. To Rhode Island, Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, they carry pork, wheat, corn and rye. To North and South Carolina and Georgia, butter, cheese,

salted

alt
in s
is n
kn
of t
and
in l
out
Sair
are
qu
St
T
ing
thei
spun
ture
of a
much
and
hand
In
In H
like
and
Sali
Stat
ties
to f
Nor
ty,
cles
Stat
Stra
A
laid
dre
sim
che
ing
the

salted beef, cyder, apples, potatoes, hay, &c. and receive in return, rice, indigo and money. But as New York is nearer, and the state of the markets always well known, much of the produce of Connecticut, especially of the western parts, is carried there; particularly pot and pearl ashes, flax seed, beef, pork, cheese and butter, in large quantities. Most of the produce of Connecticut river from the parts of Massachusetts, New Hampshire and Vermont, as well as of Connecticut, which are adjacent, goes to the same market. Considerable quantities of the produce of the eastern parts of the state, are marketed at Boston, Norwich and Providence. This state owns and employs in the foreign and coasting trade, 32,867 tons of shipping.

Manufactures.] The farmers in Connecticut, and their families, are mostly clothed in plain, decent, homespun cloth. Their linens and woollens are manufactured in the family way; and although they are generally of a coarser kind, they are of a stronger texture, and much more durable than those imported from France and Great Britain. Many of their cloths are fine and handsome.

In New Haven are cotton and button manufactories. In Hartford a woollen manufactory has been established; likewise glass works, a snuff and powder mill, iron works, and a slitting mill. Iron works are established also at Salisbury, Norwich, and other parts of the State. At Stafford is a furnace, at which are made large quantities of hollow ware, and other ironmongery, sufficient to supply the whole State. Paper is manufactured at Norwich, Hartford, New Haven, in Litchfield county, and in many other places. Ironmongery, hats, candles, leather, shoes and boots, are manufactured in this State. A duck manufactory has been established at Stratford.

Population and Character.] The State of Connecticut is laid out in small farms, from fifty to three or four hundred acres each, which are held by the farmers in fee simple, and are generally well cultivated. The State is chequered with innumerable roads, or highways, crossing each other in every direction. A traveller in any of these roads, even in the most unsettled parts of the State,

will seldom pass more than two or three miles without finding a house or cottage, and a farm under such improvements, as to afford the necessities for the support of a family. The whole State resembles a well cultivated garden, which, with that degree of industry that is necessary to happiness, produces the necessities and conveniences of life in great plenty.

The inhabitants are almost entirely of English descent. There are no Dutch or Germans, and very few French, Scotch or Irish people, in any part of the State.

The people of Connecticut have heretofore been too fond of having all their disputes settled *according to law*. The prevalence of this litigious spirit afforded employment and support for a numerous body of lawyers. That party spirit, however, which is the bane of political happiness, has never raged with such violence in this State, as in some others. Public proceedings have been conducted generally with much calmness and candour. The people are well informed in regard to their rights, and judicious in the methods they adopt to secure them. The State enjoys a great share of political tranquillity, and in no State do the inhabitants in general live more peaceably as neighbours.

Religion. Such as is happily adapted to a republican government. As to the mode of exercising church government and discipline, it might not improperly be called a republican religion. Each church has a separate jurisdiction, and claims authority to choose their own minister, to exercise judgment, and to enjoy gospel ordinances within itself. The churches, however, are not independent of each other; they are in general confederated for mutual benefit and convenience. The associations have power to license candidates for the ministry, to consult for the general welfare, and to recommend measures to be adopted by the churches, but have no authority to enforce them. When disputes arise in churches, councils are called, by the parties, to settle them; but their power is only advisory. There are twelve associations in the State, and they meet twice in a year. These are all combined in one general association, who meet annually.

All religions, that are consistent with the peace of society, are tolerated in Connecticut; and a spirit of liberality and catholicism is increasing. There are very few religious sects in this State. The bulk of the people are Congregationalists. Besides these, there are Episcopalians and Baptists.

Damages sustained in the late War.] After the establishment of peace in 1783, a number of gentlemen were appointed by the General Assembly to estimate the damages done by the British troops, in the several towns which they ravaged. The following is the amount of the losses in the whole State, in money, valued as in 1774, £294,235: 16: 11.

The foregoing estimate includes merchandize and public buildings. Exclusive of these, the losses are estimated at £167,000. To compensate the sufferers, the General Court, in May, 1792, granted them 500,000 acres of the western part of the reserved lands of Connecticut, which lie west of Pennsylvania. The remainder of this tract, of about three millions of acres, has since been sold by the State, for 1,200,000 dollars.

Chief Towns.] There are a great number of very pleasant towns, both maritime and inland, in Connecticut. It contains five cities, incorporated with extensive jurisdiction in civil causes. Two of these, Hartford and New Haven, are capitals of the State. The General Assembly is holden at the former in May, and at the latter in October, annually.

Hartford (city) is situated at the head of navigation, on the west side of Connecticut river, about fifty miles from its entrance into the Sound. Its buildings are a state house, two churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians, besides about 500 dwelling houses, a number of which are handsomely built with brick.

The town is divided by a small river, with high romantic banks. Over this river is a bridge connecting the two divisions of the town. Hartford is advantageously situated for trade, has a very fine back country, enters largely into the manufacturing business, and is a rich, flourishing, commercial town. A bank has lately been established in this city.

New

New Haven (city) lies round the head of a bay, which makes up about four miles north from the Sound. It covers part of a large plain, which is circumscribed on three sides by high hills or mountains. Two small rivers bound the city east and west. The town was originally laid out in squares of fifty one rods. Many of these squares have been divided by cross streets. Four streets run northwest and southeast, these are crossed by four others at right angles. Near the centre of the city is the public square; on and around which are the public buildings, which are, a state house, colleges and chapel, three churches for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopalians. These are all handsome and commodious buildings. The colleges, chapel, state house, and one of the churches are of brick. The public square is encircled with a row of trees, which render it both convenient and delightful. Its beauty, however, is greatly diminished by the burial ground, and several of the public buildings, which occupy a considerable part of it. It contains 595 dwelling houses.

New London (city) stands on the west side of the river Thames, near its entrance into the Sound, in latitude $41^{\circ} 25'$. It has two places for public worship, one for Episcopalians, and one for Congregationalists, about 300 dwelling houses, and 4600 inhabitants. Its harbour is the best in Connecticut. A considerable part of the town was burnt by the infamous Benedict Arnold in 1781. It has since been rebuilt.

Norwich (city) stands at the head of Thames river, 14 miles north from New London. It is a commercial city, has a rich and extensive back country, and avails itself of its natural advantages at the head of navigation. Its situation upon a river, which affords a great number of convenient seats for mills and water machines, of all kinds, renders it very eligible for manufactures.

The inhabitants are not neglectful of the advantages which nature has so liberally given them. They manufacture paper of all kinds, stockings, clocks, and watches, chaises, buttons, stone and earthen ware, wire, oil, chocolate, bells, anchors, and all kinds of forge work. The city contains about 450 dwelling houses, a court house, two churches for Congregationalists, and one

for Episcopals, and about 3000 inhabitants. The city is in three detached, compact divisions, viz. Chelsea, at the landing, the town, and Bean hill; in the latter division is an academy; and in the town is a school supported by a donation from Dr. Daniel Lathrop, deceased. The courts of law are held alternately at New London and Norwich.

Middleton (city) is pleasantly situated on the western bank of Connecticut river, fifteen miles south of Hartford. It is the principal town in Middlesex county—has about 300 houses—a court house—a naval office—one church for Congregationalists, and one for Episcopals.

Four miles south of Hartford is Weathersfield, a very pleasant town of between two and three hundred houses, situated on a fine soil, with an elegant brick church for Congregationalists. This town is noted for raising onions.

Windser, Farmington, Litchfield, Milford, Stratford, Fairfield, Guilford, Stamford, Windham, Suffield, and Enfield, are all considerable and pleasant towns.

Colleges, Academies, and Schools. In no part of the world is the education of all ranks of people more attended to than in Connecticut. Almost every town in the state is divided into districts, and each district has a public school kept in it a greater or less part of every year. Somewhat more than one third of the monies arising from a tax on the polls and rateable estate of the inhabitants, is appropriated to the support of schools in the several towns for the education of children and youth. The law directs that a grammar school shall be kept in every county town throughout the State.

Academies have been established at Greenfield, Plainfield, Norwich, Windham, and Pomfret, some of which are flourishing.

Yale college was founded in 1700, and remained at Killingworth until 1707; then at Saybrook until 1716, when it was removed and fixed at New Haven. Among its principal benefactors was governor Yale, in honor of whom, in 1718, it was named YALE COLLEGE. The college consists of two large buildings, of 100 feet by

CONNECTICUT.

40—ns of which was built in 1750—the other in 1793—a college chapel, 50 feet by 40, with a steeple, and a dining hall, all of brick.

The public library consists of about 1500 volumes; the philosophical apparatus, by a late handsome addition, is now as complete as most others in the United States, and contains the machines necessary for exhibiting experiments, in the whole course of experimental philosophy and astronomy.

The first charter of incorporation was granted, by the general assembly of Connecticut, to eleven ministers, under the denomination of trustees, 1701. By an act of the general assembly "for enlarging the powers and increasing the funds of Yale college," passed in May, 1792, and accepted by the corporation, the governor, lieutenant governor, and the six senior assistants in the council of the state for the time being, are, ever hereafter, by virtue of their offices, to be trustees and fellows of the college, in addition to the former corporation. The immediate executive government is in the hands of the president and tutors. The present officers and instructors of the college are, a president, who is also professor of ecclesiastical history, a professor of divinity, a professor of natural philosophy and astronomy, and three tutors. The number of students on an average is about 150, divided into four classes. It has now (1800) upwards of 200, and is increasing.

The funds of this college received a very liberal addition by a grant of the general assembly in the act before mentioned; which will enable the corporation to support several new professorships, and to make a handsome addition to the library.

In May and September, annually, the several classes are critically examined, in all their classical studies. A public commencement is held annually on the second Wednesday in September, which calls together a more numerous and brilliant assembly than is convened by any other anniversary in the state, the Election excepted.

Constitution and Courts of Justice.] The constitution of Connecticut is founded on their charter, which was granted by Charles II. in 1662, and on a law of the state. Contented with this form of government, the people

people
ing
pen
A
thor
gov
refer
The
nual
repr
each
atten
of M
bly i
low
gove
house
pass
Co
lation
than
full o
sever
ous f
with
but f
be ge
with
ness.
does
of m
servi
Rock
who
than
comf
man
him
the d
some
God
in sw

people have not been disposed to run the hazard of framing a new constitution since the declaration of independence.

Agreeable to this charter, the supreme legislative authority of this state is vested in a governor, deputy governor, twelve assistants or counsellors, and the representatives of the people, styled the *General Assembly*. The governor, deputy governor and assistants are annually chosen by the freemen in the month of May. The representatives (their number not to exceed two from each town) are chosen by the freemen twice a year, to attend the two annual sessions, on the second Tuesdays of May and October. By these laws the general assembly is divided into two branches, called the *upper* and *lower* houses. The upper house is composed of the governor, deputy governor and assistants. The lower house of the representatives of the people. No law can pass without the concurrence of both houses.

Connecticut has ever made rapid advances in population. There have been more emigrations from this, than from any of the other states; and yet it is at present full of inhabitants. This increase may be ascribed to several causes. The bulk of the inhabitants are industrious sagacious husbandmen. Their farms furnish them with all the necessaries, most of the conveniences, and but few of the luxuries of life. They, of course, must be generally temperate, and if they choose, can subsist with as much independence as is consistent with happiness. The subsistence of the farmer is substantial, and does not depend on incidental circumstances, like that of most other professions. There is no necessity of serving an apprenticeship to the business, nor of a large stock of money to commence it to advantage. Farmers who deal much in barter, have less need of money than any other class of people. The ease with which a comfortable subsistence is obtained, induces the husbandman to marry young. The cultivation of his farm makes him strong and healthful. He toils cheerfully through the day—reaps the fruit of his own labour with a glad some heart—at night devoutly thanks his bounteous God for his daily blessings—retires to rest, and his sleep is sweet.

Such

Such circumstances as these have greatly contributed to the amazing increase of inhabitants in this State.

Besides, the people live under a free government, and have no fear of a tyrant. There are no overgrown estates, with rich and ambitious landlords, to have an undue and pernicious influence in the election of civil officers. Property is equally enough divided, and must continue to be so, as long as estates descend as they now do. No qualified person is prohibited from voting. He who has the most merit, not he who has the most money, is generally chosen into public office. As instances of this, it is to be observed, that many of the citizens of Connecticut, from the humble walks of life, have arisen to the first offices in the state, and filled them with dignity and reputation. That base business of electioneering, which is so directly calculated to introduce wicked and designing men into office, is yet but little known in Connecticut. A man who wishes to be chosen into office, acts wisely, for that end, when he keeps his desires to himself.

A thirst for learning prevails among all ranks of people in the state. More of the young men in Connecticut, in proportion to their numbers, receive a public education, than in any of the States.

Some have believed, and with reason, that the fondness for academic and collegiate education is so great, that it induces too many to leave the plough. If men of liberal education would return to the farm, and use their knowledge in improving agriculture, and encouraging manufactures, there could not be too many men of learning in the State; but this is too seldom the case.

Connecticut had but a small proportion of citizens who did not join in opposing the oppressive measures of Great Britain, and was active and influential, both in the field and in the cabinet, in bringing about the revolution. Her soldiers were applauded by the Commander in Chief for their bravery and fidelity.

What has been said in favour of Connecticut, though true, when generally applied, needs to be qualified with some exceptions. Dr. Douglas spoke the truth when he said, that "some of the means for are villains."

Tom

Too
profi
bitra
State
infr
and
Th
ernm
cepti
Whil
elect
office
and v
has e
as ha
State
ners,
diffic
situat
lican
seeded
mann
vulfi
tics.
At
public
secon
is pub
a vast
clergy
while
and jo
party
terest
Con
a succ
ious a
vener
The
one v

Too many are idle and dissipated, and much time is unprofitably and wickedly spent in law suits and petty arbitrations. The public schools in some parts of the State have been too much neglected, and in procuring instructors, too little attention is paid to their moral and literary qualifications.

The revolution, which so essentially affected the government of most of the colonies, produced no very perceptible alteration in the government of Connecticut. While under the jurisdiction of Great Britain, they elected their own governors, and all subordinate civil officers, and made their own laws, in the same manner and with as little control as they now do. Connecticut has ever been a republic; and perhaps as perfect and as happy a republic as has ever existed. While other States, more monarchic in their government and manners, have been under a necessity of undertaking the difficult task of altering their old, or forming new constitutions, and of changing their monarchic for republican manners, Connecticut has uninterruptedly proceeded in her old track, both as to government and manners; and, by these means, has avoided those convulsions which have rent other States into violent parties.

At the anniversary election of governor, and other public officers, which is held yearly at Hartford, on the second Thursday in May, a sermon is preached, which is published at the public expense. On these occasions a vast concourse of respectable citizens, particularly the clergy, are collected from every part of the State; and while they add dignity and solemnity to the important and joyful transactions of the day, serve to exterminate party spirit, and to harmonize the civil and religious interests of the State.

Connecticut has been highly distinguished in having a succession of governors, eminent both for their religious and political accomplishments. For a list of their venerable names, see American Universal Geography.

The History of this State has lately been published in one volume, by the Rev. Dr. Trumbull.

The SECOND GRAND DIVISION of the UNITED STATES comprehends

NEW YORK,
NEW JERSEY,
PENNSYLVANIA,

DELAWARE,
TERRITORY N. W. of Ohio.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Upper Canada, from which it is separated by the Lakes; east, by the New England States; south, by the Atlantic ocean, Maryland, Virginia, and the Ohio river, which separates it from Kentucky; west, by the Mississippi river.

Rivers and Bays.] The principal rivers in this district are the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehannah, the Ohio, the Mississippi, and their branches. York, Delaware, and part of Chesapeake Bays are in this district.

Climate.] The climate of this Grand Division, lying almost in the same latitudes, varies but little from that of New England. There are no two successive years alike. Even the same successive seasons and months differ from each other every year. And there is perhaps but one steady trait in the character of this climate, and that is, it is uniformly variable. The changes of weather are great, and frequently sudden.

There are seldom more than four months in the year in which the weather is agreeable without a fire. In winter, the winds generally come from the N. W. in fair and from the N. E. in wet weather. The N. W. winds are uncommonly dry as well as cold.

The climate on the west side of the Allegany mountains differs materially from that on the east side; in the temperature of the air, and the effects of the wind upon the weather, and in the quantity of rain and snow which fall every year. The S. W. winds, on the west side of the mountain, are accompanied by cold and rain. The temperature of the air is seldom so cold, or so hot, by several degrees, as on the east side of the mountain.

On
son of
climat
spring
of Ita
snow
winter
Indies
weath
Fro
is eas
diseas
so the
have b
that w
there v
unwho
this di
States.

Length
Bread

Bound

Conne
the 45
da; n
rence,
south,
Civi
ties, w
1788,

On the whole, it appears that the climate of this division of the United States is a compound of most of the climates in the world: It has the moisture of Ireland in spring; the heat of Africa in summer; the temperature of Italy in June; the sky of Egypt in autumn; the snow and cold of Norway, and the ice of Holland in winter; the tempests (in a certain degree) of the West Indies, in every season; and the variable winds and weather of Great Britain in every month in the year.

From this account of the climate of this district, it is easy to ascertain what degrees of health, and what diseases prevail. As the inhabitants have the climates, so they have the acute diseases of all the countries that have been mentioned. Although it might be supposed, that with such changes and varieties in the weather, there would be connected epidemical diseases, and an unwholesome climate, yet on the whole, it is found, in this district, to be as healthy as any part of the United States.

NEW YORK.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 350	} between	{ 40° 30' & 45° N. lat. 5° W. & 3° 6' E. lon.* }	44,000
Breadth 300			

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED southeastwardly by the Atlantic Ocean; east, by Connecticut, Massachusetts and Vermont; north, by the 45th degree of latitude, which divides it from Canada; northwestwardly, by the river Iroquois, or St Lawrence, and the lakes Ontario and Erie; southwest and south, by Pennsylvania and New-Jersey.

Civil Division.] This state is divided into 19 counties, which by an act of the legislature, passed in March, 1788, were subdivided into townships.

* If we include Long Island.

Counties.	No. Towns.	No. Inhab.	No. Towns.	No. Inhab.
New York	1	33,131	New York City	32,328
Albany	20	75,736	Albany	3,498
Suffolk	8	15,440	East Hampton	3,260
Queens	6	16,014	Huntington	1,497
Kings	6	4,495	Jamaica	1,675
Richmond	4	3,835	Flat Bush	941
West Chester	21	24,003	Brooklyn	1,603
Orange	6	18,494	Westfield	1,151
Ulster	14	29,397	Bedford	2,470
Dutchess	12	45,266	Goshen	2,448
Columbia	8	27,732	Orange	1,173
Rensselaer	formed since census		Kingston	3,929
Washington	9	14,042	Poughkeepsie	2,529
Clinton	4	1,614	Fishkill	5,941
Montgomery	11	28,848	Hudson	2,584
Ontario		1,075	Kinderhook	4,661
			Lansburg	
			Salem	2,186
			Plattsburg	458
			divided since the census into 3 counties.	
			Canadaque	
Total number of inhabitants in the State, according to the census of 1790.				
	130	340,120	German Flats	1,400
New Counties.	Herkemer	13	14,000	1792
	Oneigo	9	12,000	
	Saratoga	8		
	Tyoga	7	7,000	
	Onondago	11	comprehending the military townships.	
			Cooperstown	
			Saratoga	
			Chenango	
			Union Town	

The number of electors, taken by order of the legislature, in the beginning of the year 1796, were 64,017.

Rivers and Canals.] Hudson's river is one of the largest rivers in the United States. It rises in the mountainous country between the lakes Ontario and Champlain. Its whole length is about 250 miles. From Albany to Lake George is 65 miles. This distance, the river is navigable only for bateaux, and has two portages, occasioned by falls, of half a mile each. The tide flows a few miles above Albany, which is 160 miles from New York. It is navigable for sloops of 80 tons to Albany, and for ships to Hudson. About 60 miles above New York, the water becomes fresh. The river is stored with a variety of fish, which renders a summer's passage to Albany delightful and amusing to those who are fond of angling.

The .

The increasing population of the fertile lands upon the northern branches of the Hudson, must annually increase the amazing wealth that is conveyed by its waters to New York. Added to this, the ground has been marked out, the level ascertained, and a company incorporated, by the name of "The President, Directors and Company of the Northern Inland Lock Navigation, in the State of New York," and funds subscribed, for the purpose of cutting a canal from the nearest approximating point of Hudson's river to South Bay, which empties into the south end of Lake Champlain. The distance is 18 miles. These works are begun under a favourable prospect of being soon completed.

Saranac river passes through Plattsburgh into Lake Champlain.

Sable river not far from the Saranac, is scarcely 60 yards wide. On this stream are remarkable falls.

The river Boquet passes through the town of Willborough. At this place are the remains of an intrenchment thrown up by General Burgoyne. Here he gave his famous war feast to his "numerous host of savages," and here, probably, he first conceived that celebrated proclamation which he afterwards brought forth.

Black river rises in the high country, near the sources of Canada Creek, which falls into Mohawk river, and takes its course N. W. and then N. E. till it discharges itself into Cataraqua or Iroquois river.

Onondago river rises in the Oneida Lake, and runs westwardly into Lake Ontario at Oswego.

Mohawk river passes to the northward of Fort Stanwix, and runs southwardly 20 miles, to the fort; then eastwardly 110 miles, into the Hudson. The produce that is conveyed down this river is landed in Skeneclady, and is thence carried by land sixteen miles, over a barren shrubby plain to Albany, through which a turnpike is contemplated. Since the completion of the locks and canals at the Little Falls, 56 miles above Skeneclady, the river is passable for boats from Skeneclady nearly or quite to its source. The perpendicular descent of these falls is 42 feet, in the course of one mile. A canal and locks round these falls was completed in the autumn of 1795. The Cohoes, in this river, are a great curiosity. They are three miles from its entrance

into the Hudson. The river is about 100 yards wide; the rock, over which it pours as over a mill dam, extends almost in a line from one side of the river to the other, and is about 30 feet perpendicular height. Including the descent above, the fall is as much as 60 or 70 feet. A company, by the name of "The President, Directors and Company of the Western Inland Lock Navigation, in the State of New York," were incorporated by the Legislature of New York, in March, 1792, for the purpose of opening a lock navigation from the now navigable part of Hudson's river, to be extended to Lake Ontario, and to the Seneca Lake. These works are nearly completed.

Delaware river rises in Lake Utiayantho, latitude $42^{\circ} 25'$, and takes its course southwest, until it crosses into Pennsylvania, in latitude 42° ; thence southwardly, dividing New York from Pennsylvania, until it strikes the northwest corner of New Jersey, in latitude $41^{\circ} 24'$; and then passes off to the sea, through Delaware Bay, having New Jersey on the east side, and Pennsylvania and Delaware on the west.

Susquehannah E. Branch river has its source in lake Otsego, latitude $42^{\circ} 55'$. Batteaux pass to its source; thence to Mohawk river is but 20 miles, capable of good roads.

Tyoga river rises in the Allegany mountains, in about latitude 41° , runs eastwardly, and empties into the Susquehannah at Tyoga point, in latitude $41^{\circ} 57'$. It is boatable about 30 miles.

Seneca river rises in the Seneca country, and runs eastwardly, and in its passage receives the waters of the Seneca and Cayuga lakes, and empties into the Onondago river, 14 miles above the falls, at a place called Three Rivers. Within half a mile of Onondago lake, a salt spring issues from the ground, the water of which is saltier than that of the ocean. It constantly emits water in sufficient quantity for works of any extent. It is probable the whole country will be supplied from this spring, and at a very cheap rate.

Genesee river rises near the source of the Tyoga, and empties into Lake Ontario, 80 miles east of Niagara Fort.

The

The settlements made in this state, till within a few years, were chiefly upon two narrow oblongs, extending from the city of New York, east and north. The one east, is Long Island, which is 140 miles long, and narrow, and surrounded by the sea. The one extending north is about forty miles in breadth, and bisected by the Hudson. The new settlements have been made upon another oblong extending west and southwest from Albany. Such is the intersection of the whole state by the branches of the Hudson, the Delaware, the Susquehanna, and other rivers which have been mentioned, that there are few places throughout its whole extent, that are more than 15 or 20 miles from some boatable or navigable stream.

Bays and Lakes.] These are York Bay, which is nine miles long and four broad, spreads to the southward before the city of New York. South Bay, which lies 12 or 13 miles north of the northern bend in Hudson's river. Oneida Lake, which lies about twenty miles west of Fort Stanwix; Salt Lake; Lake Oriskany, at the head of Susquehanna river; Caniaderago Lake, six miles west of it; and Chataque Lake, the source of Conawongo river, which empties into the Allegany.

Face of the Country, Mountains, Soil and Productions.] The state, to speak generally, is intersected by ridges of mountains running in a northeast and southwest direction. Beyond the Allegany mountains, however, the country is a dead level; of a fine, rich soil, covered in its natural state, with maple, beech, birch, cherry, black walnut, locust, hickory, and some mulberry trees.

The lands between the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes, are represented as uncommonly excellent, being most agreeably diversified with gentle risings, and timbered with lofty trees, with little underwood.

East of the Allegany mountains, the country is broken into hills, with rich intervening vallies. The hills are clothed thick with timber, and, when cleared, afford fine pasture. The vallies, when cultivated, produce wheat, hemp, flax, peas, grass, oats, and Indian corn.

Of the commodities produced from culture, wheat is the staple. Of this article, in wheat and flour, equivalent

lent to one million bushels are yearly exported. Indian corn and peas are likewise raised for exportation, and rye, oats, barley, &c. for home consumption.

In some parts of the state large dairies are kept, which furnish for the market, butter and cheese. The best lands in this state, which lie along the Mohawk river, and north of it, and west of the Alleghany mountains, are yet mostly in a state of nature, but are most rapidly settling.

In the northern and unsettled parts of the state, are plenty of moose, deer, bears, some beavers, martins, and most other inhabitants of the forest, except wolves. Ducks, grouse, pigeons, also fish of many kinds, and particularly salmon, are taken in great abundance in different parts, and especially in the county of Clinton. At the mouth of Saranas river, which falls into Champlain, the salmon are found in such plenty, that it is usual to take four or five hundred in a day, with spears and small scoop nets. They are caught from May till November, and make excellent salted provisions; and every cottager, by spending an hour in the evening, may obtain a sufficient supply for his family.

Population and Character. For the population of this state, according to the census of 1790, the reader is referred to the table of divisions. The annual increase for the four years succeeding 1786, was upwards of 25,000. A great proportion of this increase consists of emigrants from the New England States.

The revolution and its consequences have had a very perceptible influence in diffusing a spirit of liberality among the Dutch, and in dispelling the clouds of ignorance and national prejudice. Schools, academies, and colleges are established, and establishing, for the education of their children in the English and learned languages and in the arts and sciences; and a literary and scientific spirit is evidently increasing. If such are the buddings of improvement in the dawn of our empire, what a rich harvest may we expect in its meridian?

The city of New York is inhabited principally by merchants, physicians, lawyers, mechanics, shopkeepers, and tradesmen, composed of almost all nations and religions. They are generally respectable in their several

eral
pund
Th
colon
less d
tlers.
the c
rary
of ti
the r
were
provi
ing u
ible,
conti
CA
this
Yor
west
at th
prin
altho
other
two
bank
near
may
T
tiled
old
T
Hall
appe
T
hou
—fo
—tw
Frie
Met
thurs
and

eral professions, and sustain the reputation of honest, punctual, fair dealers.

The manners and character of the inhabitants of every colony or state will take their colouring, in a greater or less degree, from the peculiar manners of the first settlers. It is much more natural for emigrants to adopt the custom of the original inhabitants, than the contrary; even though the emigrants should, in length of time, become the most numerous. Hence it is that the neatness, parsimony and industry of the Dutch were early imitated by the first English settlers in the province, and until the revolution, formed a distinguishing trait in their provincial character. It is still discernible, though in a much less degree, and will probably continue visible for many years to come.

Chief Towns.] There are three incorporated cities in this state; New York, Albany and Hudson. New York is the capital of the state, and stands on the south-west point of Manhattan, commonly called York island, at the confluence of the Hudson and East Rivers. The principal part of the city lies on the east side of the island, although the buildings extend from one river to the other. The length of the city on East River is about two miles; but falls much short of that distance on the banks of the Hudson. Its breadth, on an average, is nearly three-fourths of a mile; and its circumference may be four miles.

The houses are generally built of brick, and the roofs tiled. There are remaining a few houses built after the old Dutch manner.

The most magnificent edifice in this city is *Federal Hall*, situated at the head of Broad Street, where its front appears to great advantage.

The other public buildings in the city, are three houses for public worship for the Dutch reformed church—four Presbyterian churches—three Episcopal churches—two for German Lutherans and Calvinists—two Friends' meeting houses—two for Baptists—two for Methodists—one for Moravians—one Roman Catholic church—one French protestant church out of repair, and a Jews' synagogue. Besides these, there is the

Governor's house, already mentioned, a splendid building—the college, gaol, a new and spacious prison, and several other buildings of less note. The city is accommodated with four markets in different parts, which are furnished with a great plenty and variety of provisions, in neat and excellent order.

This city is esteemed the most eligible situation for commerce in the United States. It almost necessarily commands the trade of one half of New Jersey, most of that of Connecticut, part of that of Massachusetts, and New Hampshire, and almost the whole of that of Vermont, besides the whole fertile interior country, which is penetrated by one of the largest rivers in the United States.

A want of good water is a great inconvenience to the citizens; there being few wells in the city. Most of the people are supplied every day with fresh water conveyed to their doors in casks, from a pump near the head of Queen-street, which receives it from a spring almost a mile from the centre of the city. This well is about 20 feet deep, and four feet diameter. The average quantity drawn daily from this remarkable well, is 110 hogshheads, of 48 gallons each. In some hot summer days, 216 hogshheads have been drawn from it; and what is very singular, there is never more or less than about three feet of water in the well. The water is sold commonly at three pence a hogshhead, at the pump. The Manhattan company was incorporated in 1798, for the purpose of conveying good water into the city, and their works are now in operation.

In point of sociability and hospitality, New York is hardly exceeded by any town in the United States.

On a general view of this city, as described thirty years ago, and in its present state, the comparison is flattering to the present age; particularly the improvements in taste, elegance of manners, and that easy unaffected civility and politeness which form the happiness of social intercourse.

The city of ALBANY is situated upon the west side of Hudson's river, 160 miles north of the city of New York, in latitude $42^{\circ} 36'$. It contained, in 1797, 863 dwelling houses, built mostly by trading people, on the margin of the river, and in the old Dutch Gothic style, with the gable end to the street, which custom the first settlers

Settlers brought with them from Holland. Many new houses, however, have lately been built in this city, all in the modern style. In 1797, the number of inhabitants in this city was, 6021, collected from various parts. A great variety of languages are spoken in Albany, as in any town in the United States; but the English predominates, and the use of every other is constantly lessening. Adventurers, in pursuit of wealth, are led here by the advantages for trade which this place affords.

Albany is unrivalled in its situation. It stands on the bank of one of the finest rivers in the world, at the head of sloop navigation. It enjoys a salubrious air. It is the natural emporium of the increasing trade of a large extent of country west and north; a country of an excellent soil, abounding in every article for the West India market; plentifully watered with navigable lakes, creeks and rivers, as yet only partially peopled, but settling with almost unexampled rapidity; and capable of affording subsistence and affluence to millions of inhabitants. No part of America affords a more eligible opening for emigrants than this. And when the contemplated locks and canals are completed, the bridge over the Mohawk river erected, and convenient roads opened into every part of the country, all which will, it is expected, be accomplished in a few years, Albany will probably increase and flourish beyond almost every other city or town in the United States.

The public buildings are a Low Dutch church, two for Presbyterians, one for Germans or High Dutch, one for Episcopalians; one for Methodists; a hospital, the city hall, and a handsome brick gaol.

The city of Hudson has had the most rapid growth of any place in America, if we except Baltimore in Maryland. It is situated on the east side of Hudson's river, in latitude $42^{\circ} 23'$, and is 30 miles north of New York, and 30 miles south of Albany. It is surrounded by an extensive and fertile back country, and, in proportion to its size and population, carries on a large trade.

Poughkeepsie.

Poughkeepsie, the shire town of Dutchess county—
 Lansingburgh, formerly called the New City, on the
 east side of the Hudson, nine miles north of Albany—
 Kingston, the county town of Ulster—Skenesbady, six-
 teen miles northwest of Albany, on the banks of the
 Mohawk river—Troy, seven miles above Albany, a
 flourishing town of about 200 houses—and Plattsburg,
 in Clinton county, situated on the west margin of Lake
 Champlain, are all considerable towns.

Trade.] The situation of New York, with respect to
 foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of
 the states. It has, at all seasons of the year, a short and
 easy access to the ocean. Nor have the inhabitants been
 unmindful of their superior local advantages, but have
 availed themselves of them to their full extent.

Their exports to the West Indies are, biscuit, pear,
 Indian corn, apples, onions, beads, staves, horses, sheep,
 butter, cheese, pickled oysters, beef, and pork. But
 wheat is the staple commodity of the State. West In-
 dia goods are received in return for these articles. Be-
 sides the above mentioned articles, are exported, flax-
 seed, cotton wool, sarsaparilla, coffee, indigo, rice, pig
 iron, bar iron, pot ash, pearl ash, furs, deer skins, log-
 wood, sulis, mahogany, bees wax, oil, Madeira wine,
 rum, tar, pitch, turpentine, whale fins, fish, sugars, mol-
 lasses, salt, tobacco, lard, &c. but many of these articles
 are imported for re-exportation. The trade of this state
 has greatly increased since the revolution, and the bal-
 ance is almost constantly in its favour. The exports to
 foreign parts, for the year ending September 20th, 1791,
 consisting principally of the articles above enumerated,
 amounted to 2,516,197 dollars. The year ending Sep-
 tember 30, 1795, they amounted to 10,304,580 dollars
 78 cents, and have since much increased.

Medicinal Springs.] The most noted springs in this
 state, are those of Saratoga. They are eight or nine in
 number, situated in the margin of a marsh formed by
 a branch of Kayadarosfora Creek, about twelve miles
 west from the confluence of Fish Creek, and Hudson's
 River.

Great numbers of people, under a variety of maladies,
 resort to these springs, and many find relief, and a con-
 siderable

sidern
 ions o
 water
 they
 thorou
 and t
 blene
 impru
 them.

New
 Sarat
 partly
 The p
 lookin
 which
 valetu
 water
 pleasa

In
 city o
 covere
 the cel

Liter
 societie
 this sta
 ful. kn
 slaves,
 be libe
 ral soc
 the leg
 ety, an
 emigra

Liter
 1754.
 York.

Kin
 founde
 lature
 care o
 the na
 lege, i
 It is
 dents.

siderable number a complete cure, particularly in bilious disorders, salt rheum, and relaxations. But as the waters are unfriendly and even fatal in some disorders, they ought to be used under the direction of a physician, thoroughly acquainted with the qualities of the waters, and the diseases of the patients. Ignorant of the suitability of the waters to their complaints, many have imprudently thrown away their lives in the use of them.

New Lebanon is next in celebrity to the Saratoga. It is a pleasant village, situated partly in a valley and partly on the declivity of hills. The pool is situated on a commanding eminence overlooking the valley, and surrounded with a few houses, which afford but indifferent accommodations for the valetudinarians who resort here in search of health. The waters have an agreeable temperature, and are not unpleasant to the taste.

In the new town of Rensselaer, nearly opposite the city of Albany, a medicinal spring has lately been discovered, combining most of the valuable properties of the celebrated waters of Saratoga.

Literary and Humane Societies.] There are very few societies for improvement in knowledge or humanity in this State, and these are—The society for promoting useful knowledge—The society for the manumission of slaves, and protecting such of them as have been or may be liberated—A manufacturing society—An agricultural society, lately established, of which the members of the legislature are, *ex officio*, members—A medical society, and a society for the information and assistance of emigrants.

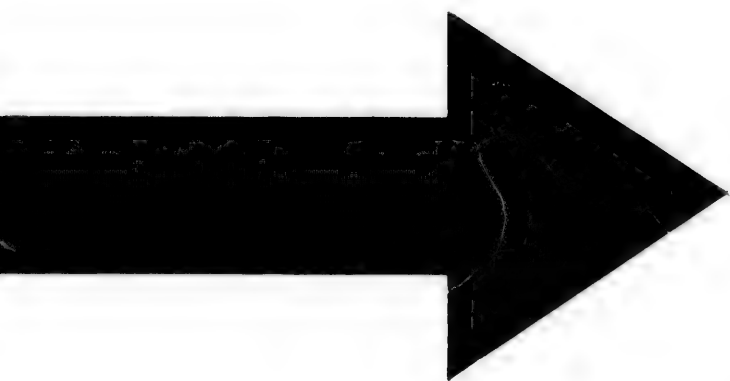
Literature, Colleges, Academies, &c.] Until the year 1754, there was no college in the province of New York.

King's college, now called Columbia college, was founded in 1754. This college, by an act of the legislature passed in the spring of 1787, was put under the care of 24 gentlemen, who are a body corporate, by the name and style of "The trustees of Columbia college, in the city of New York."

It is now in a thriving state, and has about 100 students in the four classes, besides medical students. The

officers





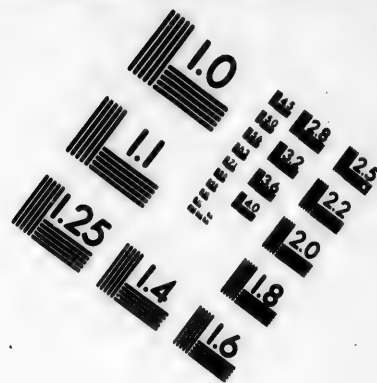
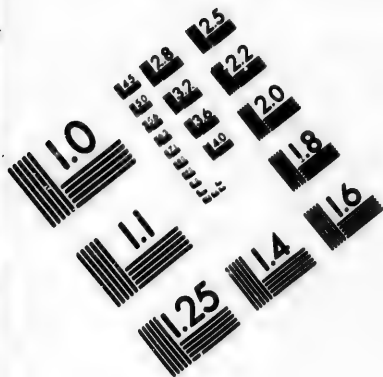
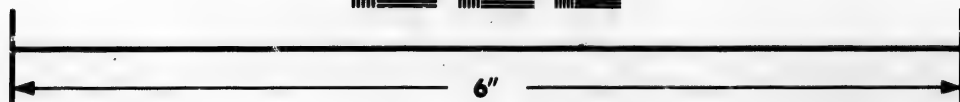
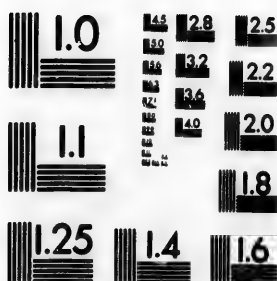


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

officers of instruction and immediate government, are a president, professor of mathematics and natural philosophy, a professor of logic and geography, and a professor of languages. A complete medical school has been lately annexed to the college, and able professors appointed, by the trustees, in every branch of that important science, who regularly teach their respective branches with reputation.

Of the twelve incorporated academies, one is at Flatbush, in King's county, on Long Island, four miles from Brooklyn Ferry. It is situated in a pleasant, healthy village. The building is large, handsome and convenient, and is called *Erasmus' Hall*. The academy is flourishing, under the care of a principal and other subordinate instructors.

There is another at East Hampton, on the east end of Long Island, by the name of Clinton academy. The others are in different parts of the state. Besides these, there are schools established and maintained by the voluntary contributions of the parents. A spirit for literary improvement is evidently diffusing its influence throughout the state.

Religion. The various religious denominations in this state are the following, English Presbyterians, Dutch Reformed, Baptists, Episcopalians, Friends or Quakers, German Lutherans, Moravians, Methodists, Roman Catholics, Jews, Shakers, and a few of the followers of Jemima Wilkinson. The Shakers are principally settled at New Lebanon, and the followers of Jemima Wilkinson at Geneva, about twelve miles S. W. of the Cayuga Lake.

Military Strength. By official returns of the militia of this state, made to the Governor by the Adjutant General; it appears that the total number, in 1789, was 42,679; in 1790—44,259; in 1791—50,399. Besides these there are as many as 5,000 or 6,000 of the militia in the new settlements, who are not yet organized.

Forts. At the point where Lake George communicates with Lake Champlain, is the famous post of Ticonderoga, by which word the Canadians understand *miss*. The works at this place are in such a ruinous state, that a stranger can scarcely form an idea of their construction.

ment, are
al philoso-
a professor
has been
fessors ap-
that impor-
ve branch-

is at Flat-
miles from
or, healthy
and conve-
cademy is
d other so-

east end
emy. The
sides these,
by the vol-
rit for lite-
influence

inations in
Presbyterians,
Friends or
Methodists,
of the fol-
s are princi-
powers of Je-
miles S. W.

of the militia
Adjutant
in 1789, was
B. B. B. B.
of the militia
anized.

re communi-
post of Ti-
understand
h a ruinous
idea of their
construction.

construction. They are however situated on such high ground as to command the communication between the lakes George and Champlain. Opposite, on the south side of the water that empties out of Lake George, is a mountain, to appearance inaccessible, called Mount Desfance, where General Burgoyne, in the late war, with a boldness, secrecy and dispatch almost unparalleled, conveyed a number of cannon, stores and troops. The cannon were raised by large brass tackles from tree to tree, and from rock to rock, over dens of rattlesnakes; to the summit, which entirely commands the works of Ticonderoga. This circumstance must ever be considered as a full justification of General St. Clair's sudden retreat with the American army; and the observation which he made on his trial, in his own defence, that, "though he had lost a post, he had saved a state," was afterwards verified.

Crown Point is 1.5 miles north of Ticonderoga, on lake Champlain. The fort at this place, in which a British garrison was always kept, from the reduction of Canada to the American revolution, was the most regular and the most expensive of any ever constructed and supported by the British government in North America.

Curiosities.] In the county of Montgomery is a small, rapid stream, emptying into Scroon lake, well of lake George; it runs under a hill, the base of which is 60 or 70 yards diameter, forming a most curious and beautiful arch in the rock, as white as snow. The fury of the water and the roughness of the bottom, added to the terrific noise within, has hitherto prevented any person from passing through the chasm.

In the township of Wilborough, in Clinton county, is the curious Split Rock. A point of a mountain, which projected about 50 yards into Lake Champlain, appears to have been broken by some violent shock of nature. It is removed from the main rock or mountain about 20 feet, and the opposite sides so exactly fit each other, that one needs no other proof of their having been once united. The point broken off contains about half an acre, and is covered with wood. The height of the rock on each side the fissure is about twelve feet. Round

this point is a spacious bay, sheltered from the south, west and northwest winds by the surrounding hills and woods. On the west side are four or five finely cultivated farms, which altogether, at certain seasons, and in certain situations, form one of the most beautiful landscapes imaginable. Sailing under this coast for several miles before you come to Split Rock, the mountains, rude and barren, seem to hang over the passenger and threaten destruction. A water, boundless to the sight, lies before him—Man feels his own littleness, and infidelity itself pays an unwilling homage to the Creator. Instantly and unexpectedly the scene changes, and, peeping with greedy eye, through the fissure, nature presents to the view a silver basin—a verdant lawn—a humble cottage—a golden harvest—a majestic forest—a lofty mountain, and an azure sky, rising one above another in just gradation to the amazing whole.

[*Indians.*] The body of the Six confederated Nations, viz. The Mohawks, Oneidas, Tuscaroras, Senecas, and Onondagas, inhabit in the western parts of this state. The principal part of the Mohawk tribe reside on Grand river, in Upper Canada.

The following will give an idea of the characters, which, according to Indian tradition, are excluded from the happy country. "The region of pure spirits the Five Nations call *Eskanane*. The only characters which, according to their traditions, cannot be admitted to participate of the pleasures and delights of this happy country, are reduced to three, viz. suicides, the disobedient to the counsels of the chiefs, and such as put away their wives on account of pregnancy. According to their tradition, there is a gloomy fathomless gulf, near the borders of the delightful mansions of *Eskanane*, over which all good and brave spirits pass with safety, under the conduct of a faithful and skilful guide, appointed for that purpose; but when a suicide, or any of the abovementioned characters approaches this gulf, the conductor, who possesses a most penetrating eye, instantly discovers their spiritual features and character, and denies them his aid, assigning his reasons. They will however attempt to cross upon a small pole, which, before

before
prefer
dark
dog,
make
inhab
of the
of the
Some
Eskan
their
their
er an
They
but h
enjoy
Ula
to thi
Island
Lo
with
bread
cut by
three
The
sandy
of salt
island
calcul
The n
foil;
A rid
Large
on th
Th
ried t
ilants
Sta
New
eight
in bre

before they reach the middle, trembles and shakes, till presently down they fall with horrid shrieks. In this dark and dreary gulf, they suppose, resides a great dog, some say a dragon, infected with the itch, which makes him perpetually restless and spiteful. The guilty inhabitants of this miserable region all catch this disease of the great dog, and grope and roam from side to side of their gloomy mansion, in perpetual torments.— Sometimes they approach so near the happy fields of Eskanane, that they can hear the songs and dances of their former companions. This only serves to increase their torments, as they can discern no light, nor discover any passage by which they can gain access to them. They suppose idiots and dogs go into the same gulf, but have a more comfortable apartment, where they enjoy some little light.

[Islands.] There are three islands of note belonging to this state, viz. York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island.

Long Island extends 140 miles E. and terminates with Montauk Point. It is not more than ten miles in breadth, on a medium, and is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. The island is divided into three counties; King's, Queen's, and Suffolk.

The south side of the island is flat land, of a light sandy soil, bordered on the sea coast with large tracts of salt meadow, extending from the west point of the island to Southampton. This soil, however, is well calculated for raising grain, especially Indian corn. The north side of the island is hilly, and of a strong soil; adapted to the culture of grain, hay and fruit. A ridge of hills extends from Jamaica to Southold. Large herds of cattle feed upon Hempstead plain, and on the salt marshes upon the south side of the island.

The produce of the middle and western parts is carried to New York. The island contains 36,949 inhabitants.

Staten Island lies nine miles southwest of the city of New York, and forms Richmond county. It is about eighteen miles in length, and at a medium, six or seven in breadth, and contains 3,835 inhabitants. On the

South side is a considerable tract of level, good land, but the island in general is rough, and the hills high.

History.] See Smith's History of New York, lately published by Matthew Carey—and Hazard's Collection of State Papers.

NEW JERSEY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 160 } between { 39° & $41^{\circ} 14' N$. The body of
Breadth 52 } the State lies between the me-
ridian of Philad. & $1^{\circ} E$. long.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED east, by Hudson's river and the sea; south, by the sea; west, by Delaware bay and river, which divide it from the States of Delaware and Pennsylvania; and north, by New York. Containing about 8,320 square miles, equal to 5,324,800 acres.

Civil Divisions, Population, &c.] New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, as follows:

Counties.	Principal Towns.	Total No. Inhabitants.	No. Slaves.
Cape May	None	571	141
Cumberland	Bridgetown	8,249	110
Salem	Salem	10,437	174
Gloucester	Woodbury and Gloucester	15,360	191
Burlington	Burlington and Bordentown	18,095	227
Hunterdon	Trenton	20,253	1,301
Sussex	Newtown	19,500	439
Bergen	Hackensack	12,101	1,301
Essex	Newark and Elizabethtown	17,785	1,271
Middlesex	Amboy and part of Brunswick	15,956	1,318
Monmouth	Freehold	16,918	1,396
Somerset	Boundbrook and part of Brunswick	12,946	1,610
Morris	Morrisstown	16,116	631
Total	Thirteen	184,129	11,400

Bay.

*(See, **Passaik River and Canal.**)* New Jersey is washed, on the east and south-east, by Hudson's river and the ocean; and on the west, by the river Delaware.

The most remarkable bay is Arthur Kill, or Newark Bay, formed by the union of Passaik and Hackinsak rivers.

The rivers in this state, though not large, are numerous. A traveller, in passing the common road from New York to Philadelphia, crosses three considerable rivers, viz. the Hackinsak and Passaik, between Bergen and Newark, and the Raritan by Brunswick.

Passaik is a very crooked river. It is navigable about ten miles, and is 230 yards wide at the ferry. The estate (for Great Falls) in this river, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the state. The river is about forty yards wide, and moves in a slow gentle current, until coming within a short distance of a deep cleft in a rock which crosses the channel, it descends and falls above 70 feet perpendicularly, in one entire sheet. One end of the cleft, which was evidently made by some violent convulsion in nature, is closed; at the other, the water rushes out with incredible swiftness, forming an acute angle with its former direction, and is received into a large basin, whence it takes a winding course through the rocks, and spreads into a broad smooth stream. The cleft is from four to twelve feet broad. The falling of the water occasions a cloud of vapour to arise, which, by floating amidst the sun beams, presents rainbows to the view, which add beauty to the tremendous scene. The new manufacturing town of Hatterton is erected upon the Great Fall in this river.

Raritan river is formed by two considerable streams, called the north and south branches; one of which has its source in Morris, the other in Hunterdon county. It passes by Brunswick and Amboy, and, mingling with the waters of the Arthur Kill Sound, helps to form the fine harbour of Amboy.

Bridges have lately been erected over the Passaik, Hackinsak and Raritan rivers, on the post road between New York and Philadelphia. These bridges will greatly

od last;
rk, lately
Collection

the body of
en the me-
° E. long.
s river and
; west, by
the States
y, by New
es, equal to
ey is divid.

Ad. No.	No.
abitants.	Slaves.
571	141
140	120
437	174
360	191
993	227
253	1301
500	439
102	1301
785	1,171
996	1,318
918	1,396
946	1,810
1,116	631
1,129	11,434

By,

to facilitate the intercourse between these two great cities. Another bridge is contemplated over the Delaware, at Trenton.

Face of the Country, Mountains, Soil and Productions. } The counties of Sussex, Morris, and

the northern part of Bergen, are mountainous.

As much as five-eighths of most of the southern counties, or one-fourth of the whole state, is almost entirely a sandy barren, unfit in many parts for cultivation.

This State has all the varieties of soil from the worst to the best kind. The good land in the southern counties lies principally on the banks of rivers and creeks. The barrens produce little else but shrub oaks and yellow pines. These sandy lands yield an immense quantity of bog iron ore, which is worked up to great advantage in the iron works in these counties.

In the hilly and mountainous parts of the State, which are not too rocky for cultivation, the soil is of a stronger kind, and covered in its natural state with stately oaks, hickories, chestnuts, &c. and when cultivated, produces wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck-wheat, oats, barley, &c. and fruits of all kinds common to the climate. The land in this hilly country is good for grazing, and farmers feed great numbers of cattle for New York and Philadelphia markets.

The orchards, in many parts of the State, equal any in the United States, and their cider is said (and not without reason) to be the best in the world.

The markets of New York and Philadelphia receive very considerable proportion of their supplies from the contiguous parts of New Jersey. These supplies consist of vegetables of many kinds, apples, pears, peaches, plums, strawberries, cherries, and other fruits—cider in large quantities, butter, cheese, beef, pork, mutton, and the lesser meats.

Trade. } The trade of this State is carried on almost solely with and from those two great commercial cities, New York on one side, and Philadelphia on the other; though it wants not good ports of its own.

Manufactures.

Manufactures and Agriculture. The manufactures of this State have hitherto been inconsiderable, not sufficient to supply its own consumption, if we except the articles of iron, hull and leather. A spirit of industry and improvement, particularly in manufactures, has, however, greatly increased in the three last years.

The iron manufacture is, of all others, the greatest source of wealth to the State. Iron works are erected in Gloucester, Burlington, Sussex, Morris, and other counties. The mountains in the county of Morris give rise to a number of streams, necessary and convenient for these works, and at the same time furnish a copious supply of wood and ore of a superior quality. In this county alone are no less than seven rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore sufficient to supply the United States; and to work it into iron, there are two furnaces, two rolling and slitting mills, and about thirty forges, containing from two to four fires each. These works produce annually, about 540 tons of bar iron, 800 tons of pigs, besides large quantities of hollow ware, sheet iron, and nail rods. In the whole State, it is supposed, there is yearly made about 1,200 tons of bar iron, 1,200 do. of pigs, 80 do. of nail rods, exclusive of hollow ware, and various other castings, of which vast quantities are made.

Although the bulk of the inhabitants in this State are farmers, yet agriculture has not been improved (a few instances excepted) to that degree which, from long experience, we might rationally expect, and which the fertility of the soil, in many places, seems to encourage. A great part of the inhabitants are Dutch, who, although they are in general neat and industrious farmers, have very little enterprize, and seldom adopt any new improvements in husbandry; because, through habits and want of education to expand and liberalize their minds, they think their old mode of tilling the best. Indeed this is the case with the great body of the common people, who prove almost an insurmountable obstacle to agricultural improvements.

Character, Manners, and Customs.] Many circumstances concur to render these various, in different parts of the State. The inhabitants are a collection of Low Dutch, Germans, English, Scotch, Irish, and New Englanders, or their descendants. National attachment, and mutual convenience, have generally induced these several kinds of people to settle together in a body, and in this way their peculiar national manners, customs and character are still preserved, especially among the poorer class of people, who have little intercourse with any but those of their own nation. The people of New Jersey are generally industrious, frugal and hospitable. There are, comparatively, but few men of learning in the State, nor can it be said that the people in general have a taste for the sciences. The poorer class (in which may be included a considerable proportion of the inhabitants of the whole State) are inattentive to the education of their children, who are but too generally left to grow up in ignorance. There are, however, a number of gentlemen of the first rank in abilities and learning in the civil offices of the State, and in the several learned professions.

Religion.] There are, in this State, about 50 Presbyterian congregations, subject to the care of three Presbyteries, viz. That of New York, of New Brunswick, and Philadelphia. A part of the charge of New York and Philadelphia Presbyteries lies in New Jersey, and part in their own respective States.

Besides these, there are upwards of 40 congregations of Friends—30 of Baptists—25 of Episcopalians—28 of Dutch Reformed, besides Methodists—and a settlement of Moravians. All these religious denominations live together in peace and harmony; and are allowed, by the constitution of the State, to worship Almighty God agreeably to the dictates of their own consciences.

Colleges, Academies and Schools.] There are two colleges in New Jersey; one at Princeton, called Nassau Hall, the other at Brunswick, called Queen's College. The latter, however, exists at present only in name.

The

entertain-
parts of
of Low

New Ea-
achment,
ed these
ody, and
customs
mong the
rfa with
eople of
ad hospi-
mes of
he people
he poorer
e propor-
y inatten-
but too
here are,
ft rank in
State, and

to Presby-
three Pres-
Brunswick,
New York
ersey, and

gregations
ans—28 of
settlement
ations live
lowed, by
ghty God
ces.

two col-
ed Nassau
College
name.

The

The college at Princeton has been under the care of a succession of presidents, eminent for piety and learn-
ing; and has furnished a number of Civilians, Divines
and Physicians, of the first rank in America.

There are a number of good academies in this State,
viz. at Freshhold, Trenton, Machinist, Orangetown, Eli-
abethtown, Burlington, and at Newark. Besides these,
there are grammar schools at Springfield, Morristown,
Bordentown, and Amboy.

Chief Towns.] There are a number of towns in this
State, nearly of equal size and importance, and none that
has more than about five or six hundred houses compact-
ly built. Trenton is one of the largest towns in New-
Jersey, and the capital of the State. It is situated on
the east side of the river Delaware, opposite the falls,
nearly in the centre of the State from north to south,
in latitude $40^{\circ} 15'$ and about $15'$ east of the meridian of
Philadelphia.

Burlington (city) extends three miles along the Dela-
ware, and one mile back at right angles, into the country
of Burlington, and is twenty miles above Philadelphia,
by water, and seventeen by land.

Perth Amboy (city) stands on a neck of land included
between Raritan river and Arthur Kill Sound. Its
situation is high and healthy. It lies open to Sandy
Hook, and has one of the best harbours on the con-
tinent.

Brunswick (city) is situated on the southwest side of
Raritan river, over which a fine bridge has lately been
built, 22 miles above Amboy. It contains several hun-
dred houses, and upwards of 2000 inhabitants, one
half of whom are Dutch. Its situation is low and un-
pleasant, being on the bank of a river, and under a high
hill which rises back of the town.

Princeton is a pleasant village, of about 800 houses,
52 miles from New York, and 40 from Philadelphia.
Its college is a large edifice of stone.

Elizabethtown (borough) is fifteen miles from New
York. Its situation is pleasant, and its soil equally fer-
tile to any in the State.

Newark

Newark is seven miles from New York. It is a handsome flourishing town, about the size of Elizabeth town.

Constitution.] The government of this State, agreeably to their constitution, is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The Governor is chosen annually, by the council and assembly jointly.

The legislative council is composed of one member from each county, chosen annually by the people. The general assembly is composed of three members from each county, chosen as above.

Military Strength.] The military strength of New Jersey consists of a militia, of between 10,000 and 40,000 men.

History.] See Smith's History of New Jersey, and Hazard's State Papers.

This State was the seat of war for several years, during the bloody contest between Great Britain and America. Her losses both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the State, was greater than of any other of the thirteen States. When General Washington was retreating through the Jerseys, almost forsaken by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders, and for a considerable length of time, composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the State that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal, by some enterprise or exploit. At Trenton, the enemy received a check, which may be said, with justice, to have turned the tide of war. At Princeton, the feat of the militia, they received another, which, united, obliged them to retire with precipitation, and take refuge in disgraceful winter quarters. But whatever honor this State might derive from the relation, it is not our business to give a particular description of battles or sieges; we leave this to the pen of the historian, and only observe in general, that the many military achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers, give this State one of the first places among her sisters, in a military view, and entitle her to a share of praise in the accomplishment of the late glorious revolution, that bears no proportion to her size.

Long
Bread

Bound
north
Erie
ginia
aware
Cris
ty-one
tion

Cous
Philad
Quebe
Delaw
Bucks
Mont
Lanca
Dauph
Berke
North
Luser
York
Cumb
North
Frank
Bedfor
Hunt
Missi
Welm
Payet
Walt
dilog

PENNSYLVANIA

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Sq. Miles.
 Length 288 } { 0° 20' E. & 5° W. long }
 Breadth 156 } { 39° 43' & 42° N. lat } 44,900

BOUNDED east, by Delaware river, which divides it from New Jersey; north, by New York; northwest, by a part of lake Erie; west, by the Western Territory, and a part of Virginia; south, by a part of Virginia, Maryland and Delaware. The State lies in the form of a parallelogram.

Civil Divisions. Pennsylvania is divided into twenty-one counties; which, with their county towns, first mentioned, are mentioned in the following Table:

Counties.	Pop. 1800.	Civil Towns.	Boundaries.
Philadelphia	34,308	Philadelphia	On Delaware River.
Chester	47,937	West Chester	On Delaware River.
Delaware	9,493	Chester	On Delaware River.
Bucks	23,401	Newtown	On Delaware River.
Montgomery	22,929	Norristown	On Schuylkill River.
Lancaster	36,147	Lancaster	On Susquehanna River.
Dauphin	18,377	Harrisburg	On Susquehanna River.
Berks	30,179	Reading	On Schuylkill River.
Northampton	24,250	Easton	On Delaware River.
Luzerne	4,904	Wilkesbarre	On Susquehanna River.
York	37,747	York	On Susquehanna River.
Cumberland	18,123	Carlisle	On Susquehanna River.
Northumberland	17,161	Sunbury	On W. Branch Susquehanna.
Franklin	13,555	Chambersburg	On Susquehanna River.
Bedford	13,144	Bedford	On Juniata River.
Huntingdon	7,365	Huntingdon	On Juniata River.
Mifflin	7,562	Lewistown	On Juniata River.
Westmoreland	16,018	Greensburg	On Allegheny River.
Payette	13,325	Union	On Monongahela River.
Washington	23,866	Washington	S. W. Corner of State.
Allegheny	10,309	Pittsburg	On Allegheny River.

Total 4,490,000

E. 1

Rivers.] There are six considerable rivers, which, with their numerous branches, penetrate the whole state, viz. The Delaware, Schuylkill, Susquehanna, Youghiogeny, Monongahela, and Allegany. The bay and river Delaware are navigable from the sea up to the great or lower falls at Trenton, 155 miles. The distance of Philadelphia from the sea is about 60 miles across the land in a S. W. course to the New Jersey coast, and 120 miles by the ship channel of the Delaware. So far it is navigable for a 74 gun ship.

Mountains, Face of the Country, and Soil.] A considerable proportion of this state may be called mountainous; particularly the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cumberland, part of Franklin, Dauphin, and part of Bucks and Northampton, through which pass, under various names, the numerous ridges and spurs, which collectively form what we choose to call, for the sake of clearness, "The Great Range of Allegany Mountains." The vales between these mountains are generally of a rich, black soil, suited to the various kinds of grain and grass. Some of the mountains will admit of cultivation almost to their tops. The other parts of the state are generally level, or agreeably variegated with hills and valleys.

A great proportion of the state is good land; and no inconsiderable part is very good. Perhaps the proportion of first rate land is not greater in any of the United States. The richest part of the state that is settled, is Lancaster county, and the valley through Cumberland, York, and Franklin. The richest that is unsettled, is between Allegany river and Lake Erie, in the northwest corner of the state, and in the country on the heads of the eastern branches of the Allegany.

Productions, Manufactures, Agriculture, Exports, &c.] We mention these different articles together, because it is difficult to separate them. The produce, manufactures and exports of Pennsylvania are very many and various; viz. wheat, rye, Indian corn; buckwheat, iron, gunpowder, cannon ball, iron cannon, muskets, lumber, ships, bricks, &c. &c. &c.

In the year 1786, their exports of flour were 150,000 barrels: in 1787, they were 212,000 barrels; in 1788 they

they were 220,000 barrels; and in 1789 they were 369,618 barrels.

Population, Militia, Character, &c.] The population of this state is mentioned in the table. It is nearly 20 for every square mile. The number of militia is estimated at upwards of 90,000 between 18 and 53 years of age.

The inhabitants are principally the descendants of the English, Irish, and Germans, with some Scotch, Welsh, Swedes, and a few Dutch. There are also many of the Irish and Germans, who emigrated when young or middle aged. The Friends and Episcopalians are chiefly of English extraction, and compose about one-third of the inhabitants. They live principally in the city of Philadelphia, and in the counties of Chester, Philadelphia, Bucks and Montgomery. The Irish are mostly Presbyterians, but some are Catholics. Their ancestors came from the north of Ireland, which was originally settled from Scotland; hence they have sometimes been called Scotch Irish, to denote their double descent. But they are commonly and more properly called Irish, or the descendants of people from the north of Ireland. They inhabit the western and frontier counties, and are numerous.

The Germans compose about one-quarter of the inhabitants of Pennsylvania. They are most numerous in the north parts of the city of Philadelphia, and the counties of Philadelphia, Montgomery, Bucks, Dauphin, Lancaster, York, and Northampton; mostly in the four last, and are spreading in other parts. They consist of Lutherans, (who are the most numerous sect) Calvinists or Reformed Church, Moravians, Catholics, Mennonists, Tunkers (corruptly called Dunkers) and Zwingelers, who are a species of Quakers. These are all distinguished for their temperance, industry and economy.

The Baptists (except the Mennonist and Tunker Baptists, who are Germans) are chiefly the descendants of emigrants from Wales, and are not numerous. A proportionate assemblage of the national prejudices, the manners, customs, religion and political sentiments of all these, will form the Pennsylvania character.

Literary,

[*Literary, Humane and other useful Societies.*] These are more numerous and flourishing in Pennsylvania, than in any of the sixteen states. The names of these improving institutions are as follow: The American Philosophical Society, held at Philadelphia, for promoting useful knowledge, formed January 2d, 1769.—The Society for promoting Political Inquiries, instituted in February, 1787.—The College of Physicians, instituted in 1787, for the promotion of medical, anatomical and chemical knowledge, incorporated 1789.—The Pennsylvania Hospital.—The Philadelphia Dispensary, for the medical relief of the poor.—The Pennsylvania Society for promoting the abolition of Slavery, and the relief of Free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage.—The Society of the United Brethren for propagating the gospel among the heathens, instituted in 1787, to be held, statedly at Bethlehem.—The Pennsylvania Society for the encouragement of manufactures and useful arts. Besides these, there is also a society for alleviating the miseries of prisons—and a Humane Society for the recovering and restoring to life the bodies of drowned persons; instituted in 1776.—A Society for the aid and protection of Irish Emigrants.—An Agricultural Society.—A Society for German Emigrants.—A Marine Society.—A Charitable Society for the support of widows and families of Presbyterian Clergymen.—A Society for the information and assistance of emigrants.—St. George's, St. Andrew's, and the Hibernian Charitable Societies. Most of these societies are in the city of Philadelphia.

[*Colleges, Academies and Schools.*] In Philadelphia is the University of Pennsylvania, and the College and Academy of Philadelphia. An act to unite these two institutions has passed the legislature: by their union they will constitute one of the most respectable seminaries of learning in the United States.

Dickinson College at Carlisle, 120 miles westward of Philadelphia, was founded in 1783. In 1787, there were 80 students belonging to this college: the number is annually increasing. It was named after His Excellency John Dickinson.

In 1787, a college was founded at Lancaster, 58 miles from Philadelphia, and honored with the name of Franklin

Franklin College, after his excellency Dr. Franklin. This college is for the Germans.

The Episcopalians have an Academy at Yorktown, in York county. There are also academies at Germantown, at Pittsburg, at Washington, at Allen's Town, and other places, endowed by donations from the legislature, and by liberal contributions of individuals.

The schools for young men and women in Bethlehem and Nazareth, under the direction of the people called Moravians, are perhaps upon the best establishment of any schools in America.

Chief Towns.] The city of Philadelphia, capital of the State of Pennsylvania, and till the year 1801 seat of government of the United States, lies in latitude 39° 56' north, upon the western bank of the river Delaware, which is here but a mile in breadth.

It was laid out by William Penn, the first proprietary and founder of the province, in the year 1683, and settled by a colony from England.

The ground plot of the city is an oblong square, about one mile north and south, and two miles east and west, lying in the narrowest part of the isthmus between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, about five miles in a right line above their confluence.

The city was first incorporated by charter under the great seal of the province, in the year 1701: Before that period it was called the town of Philadelphia.

The number of inhabitants within the city and suburbs, (including the district of Southwark, and the compactly built part of the Northern Liberties, which, to every purpose but as to their government, are considered as parts of the city) was found, by the census of 1790, to be 42,520, and the number of houses 6,651, and stores and work-shops 215. The number of inhabitants has increased, it is supposed, more than one-third since.

The houses for public worship are numerous, and are as follow:

The Friends or Quakers		The German Lutherans,	2
have	5	The German Calvinists,	1
The Presbyterians and		The Catholics,	4
Seceders,	6	The Swedish Lutherans,	1
The Episcopalians,	3	The Moravians,	1

The Baptists,

The Universal Baptists,

The Methodists,

The Jews,

The other public buildings in the city, besides the university and college already mentioned, are the following, viz.

A state house and offices,

Two city court houses,

A county court house,

A carpenter's hall,

A philosophical society's hall,

A dispensary,

A hospital and officers,

An alm's house,

Two incorporated banks,

A house of correction,

A dramatic theatre,

A public observatory,

A medical theatre and laboratory,

Three brick market houses,

A fish market,

A public gaol.

Whether we consider the local situation, the size, the beauty, the variety and utility of the improvements, in mechanics and manufactures, or the industry, the enterprise, the humanity, and the abilities of the inhabitants of the city of Philadelphia, it merits to be ranked among the first cities in the United States.

The borough of Lancaster is the largest inland town in the United States. It is the seat of justice in Lancaster county, and stands on Conestoga Creek, 58 miles by the new turnpike road, a little to the north of the west from Philadelphia. It contains about 300 or 800 houses, besides a most elegant court house, a number of handsome churches, and other public buildings, and about 5,000 souls, a great proportion of whom are manufacturers.

Carlisle is the seat of justice in Cumberland county, and is 120 miles westward of Philadelphia. It contains upwards of 1,500 inhabitants, who live in more than 300 stone houses, and worship in three churches. They have also a court house and a college.

Pittsburg, on the western side of the Allegany mountains, 320 miles westward of Philadelphia, is beautifully situated on a large plain, which is the point of land between the Allegany and Monongahela rivers, and about a quarter of a mile above their confluence, in latitude 40° 26' north.

Bethlehem

Bethlehem is situated on the river Lehigh, a western branch of the Delaware, 53 miles north of Philadelphia, in latitude $40^{\circ} 37'$. The town being built partly on high rising ground, and partly on the lower banks of the Manakes, (a fine creek, which affords trout and other fish) has a very pleasant and healthy situation, and is frequently visited in the summer season by gentry from different parts. The prospect is not extensive, being bounded very near by a chain of the Lehigh hills.

Besides the church or public meeting hall, there are three large, spacious buildings, viz. The single brethren's or young men's houses. The single sisters' or young women's house, where they live under the care of female inspectors. The house for the widow women, where such as have not a house of their own, or means to have their own house furnished, live nearly in the same way as do the single sisters.

In the house adjoining the church, is the school for girls; and since the year 1787, a boarding school for young ladies from different parts, who are instructed in reading and writing, (both English and German) grammar, arithmetic, history, geography, needle work, music, &c.

The minister of the place has the special care and inspection of this as well as of the boys' school, which is kept in a separate house, fitted to that purpose, and are taught reading and writing in both languages, the rudiments of the Latin tongue, arithmetic, &c. These schools, especially that for the young ladies, are deservedly in very high repute, and scholars, more than can be accommodated, are offered from all parts of the United States.

Nazareth is 10 miles north from Bethlehem, and 63 north from Philadelphia. It is a tract of good land, containing about 5,000 acres, purchased originally by the Rev. Mr. George Whitefield, in 1740, and sold two years after to the brethren.

Harrisburg is a very flourishing place, about 100 miles W. by N. from Philadelphia.

Constitution. The supreme executive power of the commonwealth is vested in a governor; the legislative in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and a house of

of representatives. The governor is chosen for three years, but cannot hold his office more than nine years in twelve. A plurality of votes makes a choice. The representatives are elected for one year; the senators for four. The latter are divided into four classes. The time of one class expires each year, whose seats are then filled with new elections. Each county chooses its representatives separately. The senators are chosen in districts formed by the legislature.

History.] Pennsylvania was granted by king Charles II. to Mr. William Penn, son of the famous Admiral Penn, in consideration of his father's services to the crown. Mr. Penn's petition for the grant was presented to the king in 1680, and after considerable delays, the charter of Pennsylvania received the royal signature on the 4th of March, 1681.

In 1699, the proprietary arrived from England and assumed the reins of government. While he remained in Pennsylvania, the last *charter of privileges*, or frame of government, which continued until the revolution, was agreed upon and established. This was completed and delivered to the people by the proprietary, October 28, 1701, just on his embarking for England. The inhabitants of the *Territory*, as it was then called, or the lower counties, refused to accept this charter, and thus separated themselves from the province of Pennsylvania. They afterwards had their own assembly, in which the governor of Pennsylvania used to preside.

In September, 1706, the Susquehannah Indians granted to Mr. Penn all their lands on both sides the river. The Susquehannah, Shawanese and Patomak Indians, however, entered into articles of agreement with Mr. Penn, by which, on certain conditions of peaceable and friendly behaviour, they were permitted to settle about the head of Patomak, in the province of Pennsylvania. The Conostoga chiefs also, in 1701, ratified the grant of the Susquehannah Indians made the preceding year.

In 1708, Mr. Penn obtained from the Sachems of the country, a confirmation of the grants made by former Indians, of all the lands from Duck Creek to the mountains, and from the Delaware to the Susquehannah. In

this

this
and
to M
W
phia
ber
B
sett
nom
trem
A
The
repr
can
all s
then
of al
priet
larg

Ben
Brea
C
B
Oce
land
C
cow

this deed, the Sachems declared that "they had seen, and heard read, divers prior deeds which had been given to Mr. Penn by former chiefs."

While Mr. Penn was in America, he erected Philadelphia into a corporation. The charter was dated October 25, 1701.

By the favourable terms which Mr. Penn offered to settlers, and an unlimited toleration of all religious denominations, the population of the Province was extremely rapid.

At the Revolution, the government was abolished. The proprietaries were absent, and the people, by their representatives, formed a new constitution on republican principles. The proprietaries were excluded from all share in the government; and the legislature offered them one hundred and thirty thousand pounds, in lieu of all quit rents, which was finally accepted. The proprietaries, however, still possess in Pennsylvania many large tracts of excellent land.

DELAWARE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

^{Miles.}
Length 92 } Between { 38° 29' 30" and 39° 54' N. lat.
Breadth 24 } Merit. of Phil. & 0° 40' W. lon.

Containing 2,000 square miles, or 1,200,000 acres.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED on the east, by Delaware river and Bay, and the Atlantic Ocean; on the south and west, by the State of Maryland; north, by Pennsylvania.

Civil Divisions.] This State is divided into three counties, which are subdivided into hundreds.

R 2

Counties.

Countries.	No. Inhab.	Slaves.	Chief Towns.
Newcastle	19,686	2,562	Newcastle.
Kent	18,920	2,300	Dover.
Suffex	20,488	4,025	Lewes.
	59,094	8,887	

Before the Revolution, this district of country was denominated "*The three lower counties.*"

Rivers and Creeks.] The eastern side of the state is indented with a large number of creeks or small rivers, which generally have a short course, soft banks, numerous shoals, and are skirted with very extensive marshes, and empty into the river and bay of Delaware. In the southern and western parts of this state, spring the head waters of Pocomoke, Wicomico, Nanticoke, Choptank, Chester, Sassafras, and Bohemia rivers, all falling into Chesapeak bay, and some of them are navigable 20 or 30 miles into the country for vessels of 50 or 60 tons.

Several canals in different parts of the state are contemplated, one of which is down the waters of the Brandywine.

Face of the Country, Soil and Productions.] The state of Delaware, the upper parts of the county of Newcastle excepted, is, to speak generally, extremely low and level. Large quantities of stagnant water, at particular seasons of the year, overspreading a great proportion of the land, render it equally unfit for the purposes of agriculture, and injurious to the health of the inhabitants.

Delaware is chiefly an agricultural state. It includes a very fertile tract of country; and scarcely any part of the union can be selected better adapted to the different purposes of agriculture, or in which a greater variety of the most useful productions can be so conveniently and plentifully raised. The soil along the Delaware river, and from 8 to 10 miles into the interior country, is generally a rich clay, producing large timber, and well adapted to the various purposes of agriculture. From thence to the interior and swamps, the soil is light, sandy, and of an inferior quality. The general aspect of the

the country is very favourable for cultivation. Excepting some of the upper parts of the county of Newcastle, the surface of the state is very little broken or irregular. Wheat is the staple of this state. It grows here in such perfection, as not only to be particularly sought by the manufacturers of flour throughout the Union, but also to be distinguished and preferred, for its superior qualities in foreign markets. This wheat possesses an uncommon softness and whiteness, very favourable to the manufacture of superfine flour, and in other respects far exceeds the hard and stinty grains raised in general on the high lands. Besides wheat, this state generally produces plentiful crops of Indian corn, barley, rye, oats, flax, buckwheat, and potatoes. It abounds in natural and artificial meadows, containing a large variety of grasses. Hemp, cotton, and silk, if properly attended to, would doubtless flourish very well.

Chief Town..] Dover, in the county of Kent, is the seat of government. It stands on Jones' Creek, a few miles from Delaware river, and consists of about 100 houses, principally of brick. The town has a lively appearance, and drives on a considerable trade with Philadelphia. Wheat is the principal article of export. The landing is five or six miles from the town of Dover.

Newcastle is 35 miles below Philadelphia, on the west bank of Delaware river. It was first settled by the Swedes, about 1627, and called Stockholm. It was afterwards taken by the Dutch, and called New Amsterdam. When it fell into the hands of the English, it was called by its present name. It was formerly the seat of government, and contains about 60 houses; which wear the aspect of decay. This is the first town that was settled on Delaware river.

Wilmington is situated a mile and a half west of Delaware river, on Christiana Creek, 28 miles southward from Philadelphia. It is much the largest and pleasantest town in the state, containing upwards of 400 houses which are handsomely built, upon a gentle ascent of an eminence, and show to great advantage as you sail up the Delaware. It contains about 2400 inhabitants. There was also an academy of about 40 or 50 scholars, who

who were taught the languages, and some of the sciences. This academy was intended to be erected into a college, but is now extinct. There is another academy at Newark, in this county, which was incorporated in 1769. These academies were interrupted during the war, and their funds ruined by the depreciation of Continental paper money. The legislature this year (1796) passed an act to create a fund for the establishment of schools throughout the State.

Millford is situated at the source of a small river, 15 miles from Delaware Bay, and 150 southward of Philadelphia. This town, which contains about 80 houses, has been built, except one house, since the revolution.

Duck Creek Cross Roads is 12 miles northwest from Dover, and has 80 or 90 houses, which stand on one street. It carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia, and is one of the largest wheat markets in the State, and merits a more dignified name.

Lewes is situated a few miles above the light-house, on Cape Henlopen. It contains about 150 houses.

Trade and Manufactures. We have already mentioned wheat as the staple commodity of this State. This is manufactured into flour, and exported in large quantities. The exports from the port of Wilmington, where a number of square-rigged vessels are owned, for the year 1786, in the article of flour, was 30,783 barrels superfine, 457 ditto common, 256 ditto middlings, and 346 ditto in ship stuff. The manufacture of flour is carried to a higher degree of perfection in this state than in any others in the Union. Besides the well constructed mills on Red Clay and White Clay Creeks, and other streams in different parts of the State, there are the celebrated collection of mills at Brandywine. Here are to be seen, at one view, 12 merchant mills (besides a saw mill) which have double that number of pairs of stones, all of superior dimensions and excellent construction. These mills are three miles from the mouth of the creek on which they stand, half a mile from Wilmington, and 27 from Philadelphia, on the post road from the eastern to the southern States. They are called the Brandywine mills, from the stream on which they are erected. The quantity of wheat manufactured in these mills, annually,

of the sci-
ected into-
er acade-
orporated
d. during
ciation of
this year
establisht.

river, 15
of Phila-
80 houses,
revolution.
west from
nd on one
with Phila-
kets in the

ght-house,
houses.

y mention-
ate. This
arge quan-
Wilmington,
owned, for
783 barrels
dlings, and
flour is car-
late than in
constructed

, and other
are the cele-
Here are to
esides a saw
rs of stones,
construction.

of the creek
ington, and
n the eastern
the Brandy-
are erected.
se mills, an-
nually,

nually, is not accurately ascertained. It is estimated, however, by the best informed of the subject, that these mills can grind 400,000 bushels in a year. But there are not commonly more than from about 200 to 300,000 bushels of wheat and corn manufactured here annually. These mills give employment to about 200 persons.

The navigation quite to these mills is such, that a vessel carrying 1,000 bushels of wheat, may be laid along side of any of these mills. The vessels are unloaded with astonishing expedition. There have been instances of 1,000 bushels being carried to the height of four stories in four hours.

Besides the wheat and flour trade, this state exports lumber and various other articles. The amount of the exports for the year ending September 30th, 1791, was 199,840 dollars.

Light-House.] The Light-House, near the town of Lewes, was burnt in 1777. Since the war, it has been completed and handsomely repaired. It is a fine stone structure, 8 stories high; the annual expense of which, is estimated at about 650^l. currency.

Religion.] In this State, there is a variety of religious denominations. Of the Presbyterian sect, there are 24 churches—of the Episcopal, 14—of the Baptists, 7—of the Methodists, a considerable number, especially in the two lower counties of Kent and Sussex. The Swedish church in Wilmington is one of the oldest churches in the United States.

Constitution.] The constitution of this State delegates the legislative power to a General Assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives; and the executive, to a governor. All these are chosen by the people on the first Tuesday of October—the governor for three years; but he is not eligible for the next three.

The constitution was ratified on the 11th of June, 1792.

History.] The reader will find a well written sketch of the history of this State in the American edition of the Encyclopedia, published by Thomas Dobson, in Philadelphia, under the word DELAWARE.

TERRITORY

TERRITORY N. W. OF THE OHIO.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq Miles.
Length 900	between { 37° and 50° N. lat. } { 6° and 23° W. lon. }	411,000
Breadth 700		

Boundaries.] **T**HIS extensive tract of country is bounded north, by part of the northern boundary line of the United States; east, by the lakes and Pennsylvania; south, by the Ohio river; west by the Mississippi. Mr. Hutchins, the late geographer of the United States, estimates that this tract contains 263,040,000 acres, of which 43,040,000 are water; this deducted, there will remain 220,000,000 of acres belonging to the federal government, to be sold for the discharge of the national debt; except a narrow strip of land bordering on the south of Lake Erie, and stretching 120 miles west of the western limit of Pennsylvania, which belonged to, but has been sold by Connecticut.

But a small proportion of these lands is yet purchased of the natives, and to be disposed of by Congress.

Civil Divisions.] That part of this territory in which the Indian title is extinguished, and which is settling under the government of the United States, is divided into four counties, as follows:

County.	When settled.	County.	When settled.
Washington	1778 July 26th	St. Clair	1790 April 27th
Hamilton	1790 Jan. 2d	Knox	1790 June 20th

Rivers.] The Muskingum is a gentle river, confined by banks so high as to prevent its overflowing. It is 250 yards wide at its confluence with the Ohio, and navigable by large bateaux and barges to the Three Legs; and, by small ones, to the lake at its head.

The Hockhocking resembles the Muskingum, though somewhat inferior in size. It is navigable for large boats about 70 miles, and for small ones much farther.

On

On the banks of this very useful stream are found inexhaustible quarries of free stone, large beds of iron ore, and some rich mines of lead. Coal mines and salt springs are frequent in the neighbourhood of this stream, as they are in every part of the western territory.

The Scioto is a larger river than any of the preceding, and opens a more extensive navigation. It is passable for large barges for 200 miles, with a portage of only four miles to the Sandusky, a good navigable stream that falls into Lake Erie. The stream of Scioto is gentle, no where broken by falls. At some places in the spring of the year, it overflows its banks, providing for large natural rice plantations. Salt springs, coal mines, white and blue clay, and free stone, abound in the country adjoining this river.

The Little Miami is too small for bateaux navigation.

The Great Miami has a very stony channel, and a swift stream, but no falls. It is formed of several large branches, which are passable for boats a great distance. It interlocks with the Scioto.

The Wabash is a beautiful river, with high and fertile banks. It empties into the Ohio, by a mouth 270 yards wide, 1,030 miles below Fort Pitt. In the spring, summer and autumn, it is passable with bateaux drawing three feet water, 412 miles, to Ouitanon, a small French settlement, on the west side of the river; and for large canoes 197 miles further, to the Miami carrying place, 9 miles from Miami village.

The rivers A Vase and Kaskaskias empty into the Mississippi from the northeast; the former is navigable for boats 60, and the latter about 130 miles. They both run through a rich country, which has extensive meadow.

Between the Kaskaskias and Illinois rivers, which are 84 miles apart, is an extensive tract of level, rich land, which terminates in a high ridge, about 15 miles before you reach the Illinois river. In this delightful vale are a number of French villages, which, together with those of St. Genavieve and St. Louis, on the western side of the Mississippi, contained, in 1794, 1,277 families more.

On

One hundred and seventy-six miles above the Ohio, and 18 miles above the Missouri, the Illinois empties into the Mississippi from the northeast by a mouth about 400 yards wide. This river is bordered with fine meadows, which, in some places, extend as far as the eye can reach. This river furnishes a communication with Lake Michigan, by the Chicago river, between which and the Illinois are two portages, the longest of which does not exceed four miles. It receives a number of rivers which are from 20 to 100 yards wide, and navigable for boats from 15 to 180 miles.

Population.] The number of souls in this large tract of country has not been ascertained. From the best data the author has received, the population may be estimated as follows:

Indians (suppose)	65,000*	1792.
Ohio Company purchase,	2,500	do.
Col. Symmes' settlements,	2,000	do.
Gallipolis, (French settlement) opposite the Kanawha river,	1,000	do.
Vincennes and its vicinity, on the Wabash,	1,500	do.
Kaskaskias and Cahokia,	680	do.
At Grand Ruisseau, village of St. Philip, and Prairie du Rochers,	240	do.

Total 72,820

Face of the Country, Soil and Productions.] No part of the federal territory, it is asserted, unites so many advantages, in point of health, fertility, variety of production, and foreign intercourse, as that tract which stretches from the Muskingum to the Scioto and the Great Miami rivers.†

The

* The tribes who inhabit this country are the Piankias, on both sides the Mississippi—the Osageasquias, on the Illinois—the Piankashaws, and other tribes of the Wabash—the Shawanese, on the Scioto—the Delawares—the Miamis—the Ouiscons, Mascoutens, Sakies, Sioux, Mekekouakis—the Pilans, Powtowatnis, Messagues, Ottawas, Chipewas, and Wiandots. The whole amounting to the above number.

† A gentleman who has visited this country, supposes, this account is a little too highly embellished. He acknowledges that it is a very fine country, but thinks that there are other parts of the western unsettled country, which unite at least as many, if not more advantages than the tract above mentioned.

the Ohio,
ols empties
outh about
a fine mead-
the eye can
with Lake
which and
which does
er of rivers
d navigable

s large tract
om the best
ion may be

000* 1792.
100 do.
100 do.
100 do.
500 do.
680 do.
240 do.

2,820

No part of
so many ad-
ty of produc-
which stretches
d the Great

The

Plantas, on both
nois—the Pian-
awance, on the
na, Mascoutens,
amia, Mellaqua,
amounting to the

supposes, this ac-
knowledges that in
other parts of the
t as many, if not
l.

The prevailing growth of timber, and the more useful trees are, maple or sugar tree, sycamore, black and white mulberry, black and white walnut, butternut, chestnut; white, black, Spanish and chestnut oaks, hickory, cherry, buckwood or horse chestnut, honey locust, elm, cucumber tree, lynn tree, gum tree, iron wood, ash, aspin, sassafras, crab apple tree, papaw, or custard apple, a variety of plum trees, nine bark spice, and leather wood bushes. General Parsons measured a black walnut tree near the Muskingum, whose circumference, at five feet from the ground, was 22 feet. A sycamore, near the same place, measured 44 feet in circumference, at some distance from the ground. White and black oak, and chestnut, with most of the abovementioned timbers, grow large and plenty upon the high grounds. Both the high and low lands produce vast quantities of natural grapes of various kinds, of which the settlers universally make a sufficiency, for their own consumption, of rich red wine. It is asserted, in the old settlement of St. Vincent, where they have had opportunity to try it, that age will render this wine preferable to most of the European wines. Cotton is the natural production of this country, and grows in great perfection.

The sugar maple is a most valuable tree for an island country. Any number of inhabitants may forever be supplied with a sufficiency of sugar, by preserving a few trees for the use of each family. A tree will yield about ten pounds of sugar a year, and the labour is very trifling. The sap is extracted in the months of February and March, and granulated by the simple operation of boiling, to a sugar equal in flavour and whiteness to the best Muscovado.

Springs of excellent water abound in every part of this Territory; and small and large streams, for mills and other purposes, are actually interspersed, in if by art, that there may be no deficiency in any of the conveniences of life.

Animals, &c. No country is better stocked with wild game of every kind. Innumerable herds of deer and wild cattle are sheltered in the groves, and fed in

S

the

the extensive bottoms that every where abound; is unquestionable proof of the great fertility of the soil. Turkeys, geese, ducks, swans, teal, pheasants, partridges, &c. are, from observation, believed to be in greater plenty here, than the same poultry are in any part of the old settlements in America.

The rivers are well stored with fish of various kinds, and many of them of an excellent quality. They are generally large, though of different sizes. The cat fish, which is the largest, and of a delicious flavour, weighs from 6 to 80 pounds.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] The number of old forts found in the Kentucky country, are the admiration of the curious, and a matter of much speculation. They are mostly of an oblong form, situated on strong, well chosen ground, and contiguous to water. When, by whom, and for what purpose, these were thrown up, is uncertain. They are undoubtedly very ancient, as there is not the least visible difference in the age or size of the timber growing on or within these forts, and that which grows without; and the oldest natives have lost all tradition respecting them. Dr. Cutler, who has accurately examined the trees on these forts, and which he thinks, from appearances, are the second growth, is of opinion, that they must have been built upwards of 1,000 years ago. They must have been the efforts of a people much more devoted to labour than our present race of Indians; and it is difficult to conceive how they could be constructed without the use of iron tools. At a convenient distance from these, always stands a small mound of earth, thrown up in the form of a pyramid, and seems in some measure proportioned to the size of its adjacent fortification. On examination, they have been found to contain a shaly substance, supposed to be bones, and of the human kind.

Forts.] The posts established for the protection of the frontiers, are as follow: Franklin, on French Creek—Harmar, at the mouth of Muskingum—Steuben, at the rapids of the Ohio—Fayette, Hamilton, Knox, Jefferson, St. Clair, Recovery, Marietta, and St. Vincennes.

Geography,

SOUTHERN STATES.

207

Government, &c.] By an ordinance of Congress, passed on the 13th of July, 1787, this country, for the purposes of temporary government, was erected into one district; subject, however, to a division, when circumstances shall make it expedient.

In the same ordinance it is provided, that Congress shall appoint a governor, whose commission shall continue in force three years, unless sooner revoked—a secretary, to continue in office four years, unless sooner removed—and three judges, who are to hold their commissions during good behaviour.

The settlement of this country was checked for several years by an unhappy Indian war. Peace is now restored, and an advantageous treaty was concluded with the Indians, by General Wayne, at Greenville, in June, 1795.

SOUTHERN STATES.

The THIRD, and much the largest GRAND DIVISION of the UNITED STATES, comprehends

MARYLAND,

VIRGINIA,

KENTUCKY,

NORTH CAROLINA,

TENNESSEE,

SOUTH CAROLINA,

and

GEORGIA.

THIS extensive division is bounded north, by Pennsylvania and the Ohio river; west, by the Mississippi; south, by East and West Florida; east, by the Atlantic Ocean, and the Delaware State. It is intersected in a N. E. and S. W. direction, by the range of Alleghany mountains, which give rise to many noble rivers, which fall either into the Atlantic on the east, or the Mississippi on the west. From the sea-coast, 60, 80, and, in some parts, 100 miles back towards the mountains, the country, generally speaking, is nearly a dead level, and a very large proportion of it is covered, in its natural

natural state, with pitch pines. In the neighbourhood of stagnant waters, which abound in this level country, the inhabitants are sickly. In the back, hilly and mountainous country, they are as healthy as in any part of America.

This district of the Union contains upwards of one million nine hundred thousand inhabitants, of whom 648,439 are slaves, which is *thirteen fourteenths* of the whole number of slaves in the United States. The influence of slavery has produced a very distinguishing feature in the general character of the inhabitants, which, though now discernible to their disadvantage, has been softened and meliorated by the benign effects of the revolution, and the progress of liberty and humanity.

The following may be considered as the principal productions of this division—tobacco, rice, indigo, wheat, corn, cotton, tar, pitch, turpentine, and lumber.

In this district is the present seat of the general government, on Patomak river, Maryland.

MARYLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length ^{miles.} 134 } between { 37° 56' and 39° 44' N. lat.
Breadth 110 } { 0° and 4° 30' W. long.

Containing 14,000 square miles, one-fourth of which is water.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Pennsylvania; east, by Delaware State, and the Atlantic Ocean; south and west, by Virginia.

Civil Divisions, and Population.] This State is divided into 19 counties, 11 of which are on the *Western*, and 8 on the *Eastern* shore of Chesapeake Bay.

Counties.

Chesapeake Bay
H
Ba
De
An
Fr
Al
W
M
Pr
Ca
Ch
St

Bay
Into
larger
in Ma
komo
From
the w
of wh
cept t
rivers
Fa

in mo
seque
except
Here
day,
in the
sickly
W
Bacc
follo
mou
plant
each
wee
will

Cecil	No. 182.		Ocean City	No. 197.
Harford	14,976		Cecil	13,625
Baltimore	25,434		Kent	12,836
Downtown & precincts	13,503		Queen Anne's	15,463
Ann Arundel	22,398		Caroline	9,566
Frederick	30,792		Talbot	13,084
Allegany	4,809		Somerset	15,610
Washington	15,324		Dorchester	15,275
Montgomery	18,003		Worcester	11,540
Prince George's	21,344			
Calvert	8,652			
Charles	20,613		Eastern Shore	107,600
St. Mary's	15,544		Western Shore	212,089
			Total in the State	319,728

Number of Slaves in the State (included above) 101,036

Number of Slaves in the State (included above) 101,036.

Boys and Rivers.] Chesapeak Bay divides this State into eastern and western divisions. This bay is the largest in the United States. From the eastern shore in Maryland, among other smaller ones, it receives Potomack, Nanticoke, Coptank, Chester and Elk rivers. From the north, the rapid Susquehanna; and from the west, Patuxent, Severn, Patuxent and Patomak, half of which is in Maryland, and half in Virginia. Except the Susquehanna and Patomak, these are small rivers.

State of the Country, Climate, Soil and Productions. { The ground is uniformly level and low

Face of the Country, Climate, Soil and Productions. The ground is uniformly level and low in most of the counties on the eastern shore, and consequently covered, in many places, with stagnant water, except where it is intersected by numerous creeks. Here also are large tracts of marsh, which, during the day, load the atmosphere with vapour, that falls in dew, in the close of the summer and fall seasons, which are sickly. The spring and summer are most healthy.

Wheat and tobacco are the staple commodities. Tobacco is generally cultivated in sets, by negroes, in the following manner: The seed is sown in beds of fine mould, and transplanted the beginning of May. The plants are set at the distance of three or four feet from each other, and are hilled and kept continually free of weeds. When as many leaves have shot out as the soil will nourish to advantage, the top of the plant is brot-

en-off, which prevents its growing higher. It is carefully kept clear of worms, and the suckers, which put out between the leaves, are taken off at proper times, till the plant arrives at perfection, which is in August. When the leaves turn of a brownish colour, and begin to be spotted, the plant is cut down and hung up to dry, after having sweated in heaps one night. When it can be handled without crumbling, which is always in moist weather, the leaves are stripped from the stalk, and tied in bundles, and packed for exportation in hogheads, containing 800 or 900 pounds. No suckers nor round leaves are allowed to be merchantable. An industrious person may manage 6,000 plants of tobacco, (which yield 1,000 lb.) and four acres of Indian corn.

In the interior country, on the uplands, considerable quantities of hemp and flax are raised.

Character.] The inhabitants, except in the populous towns, live on their plantations, often several miles distant from each other. To an inhabitant of the middle, and especially of the eastern States, which are thickly peopled, they appear to live very retired and unsocial lives. The negroes perform all the manual labour. The inhabitants of the populous towns, and those from the country, who have intercourse with them, are, in their manners and customs, genteel and agreeable.

That pride which grows on slavery, and is habitual to those, who, from their infancy, are taught to believe and to feel their superiority, is a visible characteristic of the inhabitants of Maryland. But with this characteristic we must not fail to connect that of hospitality to strangers, which is equally universal and obvious. Many of the women possess all the amiable, and many of the elegant accomplishments of their sex.

The inhabitants are made up of various nations, of many different religious sentiments; few general observations, therefore, of a characteristic kind, will apply. It may be said, however, with great truth, that they are in general very federal, and friends to good government. They owe little money as a State, and are willing and able to discharge their debts. Their credit is

very

very
tion
have
abol
into
C
Mar
ica.
heal
of li
about
indic
does
Ba
town
fifth
\$9°
what
low,
house
is to
and
larly
bly h
2,30
preci
Both
G
about
Dr.
disea
the v
ered
about
ment
it on
Fr
upwa
Stone
• 1
to th
Char

very good; and although they have so great a proportion of slaves, yet a number of influential gentlemen have evinced their humanity and their disposition to abolish so disreputable a traffic, by forming themselves into a society for the abolition of negro slavery.

Chief Towns.] Annapolis (city) is the capital of Maryland, and the wealthiest town of its size in America. It is situated at the mouth of Severn river, on a healthy spot, 30 miles south of Baltimore. It is a place of little note in the commercial world. The houses, about 260 in number, are generally large and elegant, indicative of great wealth. The number of inhabitants does not exceed 2,000.

Baltimore has had the most rapid growth of any town on the continent, and is the fourth in size and the fifth in trade in the United States.* It lies in lat. 39° 21' on the north side of Patapsco river, around what is called the basin. The situation of the town is low, and was formerly unhealthy, but the increase of houses, and of course of smoke, the tendency of which is to destroy or to dispel damp and unwholesome vapours, and the improvements that have been made, particularly that of paving the streets, have rendered it tolerably healthy. The number of houses in 1792, was about 2,300. The number of inhabitants in the town and precincts, according to the census of 1790, was 13,503. Both have since greatly increased.

Georgetown stands on the bank of the river Patomak, about 160 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay. Dr. Martin concludes an account of the climate and diseases of this town, in the following words:—"Upon the whole, Georgetown and its vicinity may be considered as a healthy part of America; and in any disputes about the propriety of the seat of the general government being fixed here, no objection can be urged against it on account of its diseases."

Fredericktown is a fine flourishing inland town, of upwards of 300 houses, built principally of brick and stone, and mostly on one broad street.

Hagerstown

* In point of size, the towns in the United States may be ranked in this order—Philadelphia, New York, Boston, Baltimore, Charleston, &c.

Hagerstown is but little inferior to Fredericktown, and is situated in the beautiful and well cultivated valley of Conegocheague, and carries on a considerable trade with the western country.

Elkton is situated near the head of Chesapeak Bay, on a small river which bears the name of the town. It enjoys great advantages from the carrying trade, between Baltimore and Philadelphia.

The city of Washington, in the territory of Columbia, was ceded, by the States of Virginia and Maryland, to the United States, and by them established as the seat of their government. This city stands at the junction of the rivers Patomak and the Eastern Branch, lat. $38^{\circ} 53'$ N. extending nearly four miles up each, and including a tract of territory, exceeded, in point of convenience, salubrity, and beauty, by none in America.

The situation of this metropolis is upon the great post road, equi-distant from the northern and southern extremities of the Union, and nearly so from the Atlantic and Pictsburg, upon the best navigation, and in the midst of a commercial territory; probably the richest, and commanding the most extensive internal resources of any in America. The public offices were removed to this city in the summer of 1800, and here in future Congress will hold their sessions.

Trade.] The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other States with the West Indies, and with some parts of Europe. To these places they send annually about 30,000 hogsheads of tobacco, besides large quantities of wheat, flour, pig-iron, lumber, and corn—beans; pork, and flaxseed in smaller quantities; and receive in return, cloathing for themselves and negroes, and other dry goods; wines, spirits, sugars, and other West India commodities. The balance is generally in their favour.

The total amount of exports from Baltimore, from October 1, 1789, to September 30, 1790, was

Value of imports for the same time,

Exports from October 1, 1790, to September 30, 1791.

	Dollars.	Cts.
	2,027,777	64
	1,945,899	55
	3,151,227	55
	During	

De
wheat
205,6
beside
dian w
Rel
settler
sect.
Engli
vinist
ists, M
enjoy
Sem
emy, i
in 177
Wa
Kent
perma
1250/
St.
maner
This
low p
obtain
semin
sity, b
where
is cha
chanc
Th
Georg
gener
In
ington
colleg
Con
distinc
Ayled
house
each
tober.
send

During the last mentioned period, the quantity of wheat exported was 205,571 bushels—Indian corn 205,643 do—buck-wheat 4,286 do—peas 10,619 do, besides 151,445 bursels of wheat flour—4,325 do. Indian meal—6,761 do. bread, and 9,104 kegs of crackers.

Religion.] The Roman Catholics, who were the first settlers in Maryland, are the most numerous religious sect. Besides these, there are Protestant Episcopalians, English, Scotch and Irish Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Methodists, Meunonists, Nicolites or new Quakers; who all enjoy liberty of conscience.

Seminaries of Learning.] These are Washington Academy, in Somerset county, which was instituted by law, in 1779.

Washington College, instituted at Chestertown, in Kent county, in 1782. By a law enacted in 1787, a permanent fund was granted to this institution of 2250*l.* a year, currency.

St. John's College was instituted in 1784. A permanent fund is assigned this college, of 1750*l.* a year. This college is to be at Annapolis, where a building is now prepared for it. Very liberal subscriptions were obtained towards founding and carrying on these seminaries. The two colleges constitute one university, by the name of "The University of Maryland," whereof the governor of the state, for the time being, is chancellor, and the principal of one of them vice-chancellor.

The Roman Catholics have also erected a college at Georgetown, on Patomak river, for the promotion of general literature.

In 1785 the Methodists instituted a college at Abington, in Harford county, by the name of Cokesbury college, which was lately consumed by fire.

Constitution.] The legislature is composed of two distinct branches, a senate and house of delegates, and styled "The General Assembly of Maryland." The house of delegates is composed of four members for each county, chosen annually the first Monday in October. The city of Annapolis, and town of Baltimore, send each two delegates.

On the second Monday in November, annually, a governor is appointed by the joint ballot of both houses. The governor cannot continue in office longer than three years successively.

History.] Maryland was granted by king Charles I. to George Calvert, baron of Baltimore, in Ireland, June 20, 1632. The government of the province was by charter vested in the proprietary.

In the year 1689, the government was taken out of the hands of lord Baltimore, by the grand convention of England; and, in 1692, Mr. Copely was appointed governor, by commission from William and Mary.

In 1692, the Protestant religion was established by law.

In 1716, the government of this province was restored to the proprietary, and continued in his hands till the late revolution, when, though a minor, his property in the lands was confiscated, and the government assumed by the freemen of the province, who, in 1776, formed the constitution now existing. At the close of the war, Henry Harford, Esq. the natural son and heir of lord Baltimore, petitioned the legislature of Maryland for his estate; but his petition was not granted. Mr. Harford estimated his loss of quit-rents, valued at twenty years purchase, and including arrears, at £259,488: 5, dollars at 7/6—and the value of his manors and reserved lands, at £327,441 of the same money.

No regular history of this state has been published.

VIRGINIA.

Length
Breadth

Bottom

west,
by the

Crew
into 8

which
census

1790

1791

1792

1793

1794

1795

1796

1797

1798

1799

1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

VIRGINIA

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. Sq. Miles.

Length 446 } between { 0° and 5° W. long. }
 Breadth 224 } { 36° 30' & 40° 30' N. lat. } 70,000

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Maryland, part of Pennsylvania and Ohio river; west, by Kentucky; south, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean.

Civil Divisions and Population.] This State is divided into 82 counties, (and by another division into parishes) which, with the number of inhabitants, according to the census of 1790, are mentioned in the following

T A B L E.

		Counties.	Popul.
		Loudoun	18,563
		Fauquier	27,342
		Culpepper	22,105
		Spotsylvania	11,192
		Orange	9,921
		Louis	8,467
		Goodland	9,051
		Fluvanna	3,921
		Albemarle	12,585
		Amherst	7,303
		Buckingham	9,779
		Bedford	10,331
		Henry	6,419
		Pittsylvania	11,529
		Halifax	14,729
		Charlotte	10,078
		Prince Edward	6,104
		Cumberland	6,150
		Powhatan	2,822
		Amelia	18,097
		Nottaway	8,959
		Lexington	14,733
		Mecklenburg	12,600
		Brunswick	12,600

Counties.]

	Counties.			Counties.	
	Counties.	Inhab.		Counties.	Inhab.
Between James and York Rivers.	Greenville	6,362	Between York and James Rivers.	Caroline	27,487
	Dinwiddie	23,934		King William	8,128
	Cheslerfield	14,824		King and Queen	9,377
	Prince George	8,173		Essex	9,122
	Barry	8,227		Middlesex	4,140
	Suffex	10,554		Gloucester	23,498
	Southampton	11,864			
	Isle of Wights	9,028			
	Namfemond	9,070		Fairfax	22,320
	Norfolk	24,524		Prince William	21,615
	Princess Ann	7,793		Stafford	9,588
	Henrico	11,006		King George	7,366
	Hanover	14,754		Richmond	6,985
	New Kent	6,239		Westmoreland	7,722
Between James and York Rivers.	Charles City	5,518		Northumberland	9,163
	James City	4,070		Lancaster	3,638
	Williamsburg	5,233			
	York	1,690		Accomac	12,957
	Warwick	1,690		Northampton	6,889
	Elizabeth City	3,450			

The following are new Counties :

Counties.	Inhab.	Counties.	Inhab.
Campbell	7,683	Hardy	7,336
Franklin	6,842	Pendleton	2,452
Harrison	2,080	Russell	3,338
Randolph	951		

Amount of Free Inhabitants 454,983
 Disto of Slaves 292,627

The whole number of Inhabitants 747,610

Climate.] It is remarkable, that, proceeding on the same parallel of latitude westwardly, the climate becomes colder, in like manner as when you proceed northwardly. This continues to be the case till you attain the summit of the Allegany, which is the highest land between the ocean and the Mississippi. From thence, descending in the same latitude of the Mississippi, the change reverses; and if we may believe travellers, it becomes warmer here than it is in the same latitude on the sea side.

Rivers

River
 follow
 tor, a
 of Ja
 Patom
 The
 minati
 above
 burthe
 obstru
 a valt
 These
 tide wa
 2d, Th
 76 fee
 Falls,
 regulat
 The S
 where i
 last, For
 obstru
 and be
 those o
 by mea
 Beyond
 which
 Mount
 hawa.
 Mou
 miles f
 behind
 coast, t
 northea
 country
 comes
 ridge, v
 sides in
 waters
 Apalac
 the Blu
 scenes i

Rivers and Canals.] The names of the rivers are as follow, viz. Roanoke, James, Nanamond, Appamat-
tox, a branch of James river; Rivanna, another branch
of James river; York river, Rappahannock, and
Patomak.

The distance from the Capes of Virginia to the ter-
mination of the tide water in the last mentioned river, is
above 300 miles; and navigable for ships of the greatest
burthen, nearly that distance. From thence this river,
obstructed by four considerable falls, extends through
a vast tract of inhabited country towards its source.
These falls are, 1st, The Little Falls, three miles above
tide water, in which distance there is a fall of 36 feet;
2^d, The Great Falls six miles higher, where is a fall of
76 feet in one mile and a quarter: 3^d, The Seneca
Falls, six miles above the former, which form short, ir-
regular rapids, with a fall of about 10 feet: and 4th,
The Shenandoah Falls, 60 miles from the Seneca,
where is a fall of about 30 feet, in 3 miles: from which
last, Fort Cumberland is about 120 miles distant. The
obstructions, which are opposed to the navigation above
and between these falls, are of little consequence; and
those occasioned by the falls, are now nearly removed,
by means of locks and canals.

Beyond the mountains are the Shenandoah river,
which empties into the Patomak just above the Blue
Mountains—the Great Kanhawa, and the Little Kan-
hawa.

Mountains.] The mountains commence at about 150
miles from the sea-coast, and are disposed in ridges, one
behind another, running nearly parallel with the sea-
coast, though rather approaching it, as they advance
northeastwardly. To the southwest, as the tract of
country between the sea-coast and the Mississippi be-
comes narrower, the mountains converge into a single
ridge, which, as it approaches the Gulf of Mexico, sub-
sides into plain country, and gives rise to some of the
waters of that gulf, and particularly to a river called
Apalachicola. The passage of the Patomak through
the Blue Ridge, is perhaps one of the most stupendous
scenes in nature. You stand on a very high point of
land.

land. On your right comes up the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountain, an hundred miles, to seek a vent. On your left approaches the Patomak, in quest of a passage also. In the moment of their junction they rush together against the mountain, rend it asunder, and pass off to the sea. The first glance of this scene hurries our senses into the opinion, that this earth has been created in time, that the mountains were formed first, that the rivers began to flow afterwards, that in this place particularly they have been dammed up by the blue ridge of mountains, and have formed an ocean which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise, they have at length broken over at this spot, and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base. The piles of rock on each hand, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disruption and avulsion from their beds by the most powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression. But the distant finishing which nature has given to the picture, is of a very different character. It is a true contrast to the foreground. It is as placid and delightful, as that is wild and tremendous. For the mountain being cloven asunder, presents to the eye, through the cleft, a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance, in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass through the breach and participate of the calm below. Here the eye ultimately composes itself; and that way too, the road actually leads. You cross the Patomak above the junction, pass along its side through the base of the mountain for three miles, its terrible precipices hanging in fragments over you, and within about 20 miles reach Fredericktown and the fine country round it. This scene is worth a voyage across the Atlantic. Yet here, as in the neighbourhood of the Natural Bridge, are people who have passed their lives within half a dozen miles, and have never been to survey these monuments of a war between rivers and mountains, which must have shaken the earth itself to its centre.

Face of the Country, Soil, Productions, &c.] The whole country below the mountains, which are about 150,
some

doak, having
an hundred
approaches the
moment of
the mountain,
the first glance
tion, that this
ountains were
afterwards,
een dammed
ve formed an
continuing to
this spot, and
summit to its
t particularly
their disrup-
most powerful
on. But the
o the picture,
true contrast to
htful, as that
ain being clo-
gh the cleft, a
n infinite dis-
s it were, from
o pass through
below. Here
that way too,
atomak above
gh the base of
ble precipices
thin about 20
country round
the Atlantic.
atural Bridge,
within half a
ey these mon-
untains, which
ntre.
c.] The whole
re about 150,
some

some say 200 miles from the sea, is level, and seems, from various appearances, to have been once washed by the sea.

The soil below the mountains seems to have acquired a character for goodness which it by no means deserves. Though not rich, it is well suited to the growth of tobacco and Indian corn, and some parts of it for wheat. Good crops of cotton, flax, and hemp, are also raised; and in some counties they have plenty of cider, and exquisite brandy, distilled from peaches, which grow in great abundance on the numerous rivers of the Chesapeake.

The planters, before the war, paid their principal attention to the culture of tobacco, of which there used to be exported, generally, 55,000 hogsheads a year. Since the revolution, they are turning their attention more to the cultivation of wheat, Indian corn, barley, flax and hemp. It is expected that this state will add the article of rice to the list of her exports, as it is supposed a large body of swamp, in the easternmost counties, is capable of producing it.

Curiosity.] The Natural Bridge is the most sublime of Nature's works. It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven through its length by some great convulsions. The fissure, just at the bridge, is by some measurements, 270 feet deep, by others only 205. It is about 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 feet at the top; this of course determines the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. Its breadth in the middle is about 60 feet, but more at the ends, and the thickness of the mass at the summit of the arch, about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue, with the hill on both sides, is solid rock of limestone. Though the sides of this bridge are provided, in some parts, with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few men have resolution to walk to them and look over into the abyss. You involuntarily fall on your hands and feet, creep to the parapet, and peep over it. If the view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible

impossible for the emotions arising from the sublime, to be felt beyond what they are here : so beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing as it were up to heaven, the rapture of the spectator is really indescribable.

Medicinal Springs.] There are several medicinal springs, some of which are indubitably efficacious, while others seem to owe their reputation as much to fancy, and change of air and regimen, as to their real virtues.

The most efficacious of these, are two springs in Augusta, near the sources of James river, where it is called Jackson's river. They rise near the foot of the ridge of mountains, generally called the Warm Spring mountain, but in the maps, Jackson's mountains. The one is distinguished by the name of the Warm Spring, and the other of the Hot Spring. The waters relieve rheumatisms. Other complaints also, of very different natures, have been removed or lessened by them. It rains here, four or five days in every week.

The Sweet Springs are in the county of Botetourt, at the eastern foot of the Allegany, about 42 miles from the Warm Springs.

In the low grounds of the Great Kanaway, 7 miles above the mouth of Elk river, is a hole in the earth, of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, from which issues constantly a bituminous vapour, in so strong a current, as to give to the sand about its orifice the motion which it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted candle or torch within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column of 18 inches diameter, and four or five feet in height, which sometimes burns out in 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue three days, and then has been left burning. The flame is unsteady, of the density of that of burning spirits, and smells like burning pit coal. Water sometimes collects in the basin, which is remarkably cold, and is kept in ebullition by the vapour issuing through it. If the vapour be fired in that state, the water soon becomes so warm that the hand cannot bear it, and evaporates wholly in a short time. This, with the circumjacent sands, is the property of the late President Washington's heirs and of General Lewis.

Militia.]

M
ages
tia b
ants
GE
nor
inter
bring
prev
dista
N
the t
cana
prob
Albe
place
Pete
er, I
hann
the
coun
A
er, i
ant.
are
M
Wa
of t
and
Poi
mil
feet
a th
alle
den
wa
Th
nie
eig
the
sch

Militia.] Every able-bodied freeman, between the ages of 16 and 50, is enrolled in the militia. If the militia bear the same proportion to the number of inhabitants now, as in 1782, they amount to about 68,000.

Chief Towns.] They have no townships in this State, nor any towns of consequence, owing probably to the interfection of the country by navigable rivers, which brings the trade to the doors of the inhabitants, and prevents the necessity of their going in quest of it to a distance.

Norfolk will probably become the emporium for all the trade of the Chesapeak bay and its waters; and a canal of 8 or 10 miles, which is now cutting, and will probably soon be completed, will bring to it all that of Albemarle Sound and its waters. Secondary to this place, are the towns at the heads of the tide waters; viz. Petersburg on Appamattox, Richmond on James river, Newcastle on York river, Fredericksburg on Rappahannock, and Alexandria on Patomak. From these the distribution will be to subordinate situations of the country.

Alexandria stands on the south bank of Patomak river, in Fairfax county. Its situation is elevated and pleasant. It contains about 400 houses, many of which are handsomely built; and nearly 3,000 inhabitants.

Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the late President Washington, is pleasantly situated on the Virginia bank of the river Patomak, where it is nearly two miles wide, and is about 280 miles from the sea, and 127 from Point Look Out, at the mouth of the river. It is nine miles below Alexandria. The area of the mount is 200 feet above the surface of the river. On either wing, is a thick grove of different flowering forest trees. Parallel with them, on the land side, are two spacious gardens, into which one is led by two serpentine gravel walks, planted with weeping willows and shady shrubs. The mansion house itself appears venerable and convenient. A lofty portico, 96 feet in length, supported by eight pillars, has a pleasing effect when viewed from the water; the whole assemblage of the green house, school house, officers and servants halls, when seen from

the land side, bears a resemblance to a rural village; especially as the lands on that side are laid out somewhat in the form of English gardens, in meadows and grass grounds, ornamented with little popples, circular clumps, and single trees. A small park on the margin of the river, where the English fallow deer and the American wild deer are seen through the thickets, alternately with the vessels as they are sailing along, add a romantic and picturesque appearance to the whole scenery.

Fredericksburg is on the south side of Rappahannock river, 110 miles from its mouth.

Richmond is the present seat of government, and stands on the north side of James river, just at the foot of the falls, and contains between 400 and 500 houses, and nearly 4,000 inhabitants. A bridge between 300 and 400 yards in length has lately been thrown across James river, at the foot of the fall.

The falls above the bridge are seven miles in length. A noble canal is cutting and nearly completed on the north side of the river, which is to terminate in a basin of about two acres, in the town of Richmond. From this basin to the wharves in the river, will be a land carriage of about a mile. This canal is cutting under the direction of a company, who have calculated the expense at 30,000*l.* Virginia money. This they have divided into 500 shares of 60*l.* each. The opening of this canal promises the addition of much wealth to Richmond.

Petersburg, 25 miles southward of Richmond, stands on the south side of Appamattox river, and contains upwards of 300 houses, in two divisions, and 3,000 inhabitants. It is very unhealthy, being shut from the access of the winds by high hills on every side. About 2,200 hogheads of tobacco are inspected here annually. The celebrated Indian queen, Pocahontas, from whom descended the Randolph and Bowling families, formerly resided at this place.

Williamsburg

Will
nated
about
1,400
two p
these,
for lun
differe

Yor
14 fro
place

York
was r
lis an
united

Cole
and M
queen
fessort
natur
the la
langu

Th
but th
In 17
of th
stude

Th
erecte
ney c
now

Th
exan
in of

R
in V
and
ans,
east

Williamsburg is 60 miles eastward of Richmond, situated between James and York rivers. It consists of about 200 houses, going fast to decay, and has about 1,400 inhabitants. At the end of the main street are two public buildings, the college and capitol. Besides these, there is an Episcopal church, a prison, a hospital for lunatics, and the palace; all of them extremely indifferent.

Yorktown, 13 miles eastward from Williamsburg, and 14 from Monday's Point, at the mouth of the river, is a place of about 100 houses, situated on the south side of York river, and contains about 700 inhabitants. It was rendered famous by the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army, on the 19th of October, 1781, by the united forces of America and France.

Colleges, Academies, &c.] The college of William and Mary was founded in the time of king William and queen Mary. The professorships stand thus—A professorship for law and police—anatomy and medicine—natural philosophy and mathematics—moral philosophy, the law of nature and nations, the fine arts, and modern languages.

The college edifice is a huge misshapen pile, "which, but that it has a roof, would be taken for a brick-kiln." In 1787 there were about 30 young gentlemen members of this college, a large proportion of which were law students.

The academy in Prince Edward county has been erected into a college, by the name of Hampden Sydney college. It has been a flourishing seminary, but it now said to be on the decline.

There are several academies in Virginia—one at Alexandria—one at Norfolk—one at Hanover, and others in other places.

Religion.] The present denominations of Christians in Virginia are, Presbyterians, who are most numerous, and inhabit the western parts of the State; Episcopalians, who are the most ancient settlers, and occupy the eastern and first settled parts of the State. Intermingled

gled with these are great numbers of Baptists and Methodists.

Character, Manners, and Customs.] Virginia, styled sometimes the "Ancient Dominion," has produced some of the most distinguished and influential men that have been active in effecting the two late grand and important revolutions in America. Her political and military character will rank among the first in the page of history.

The Virginians who are rich, are, in general, sensible, polite and hospitable, and of an independent spirit. The poor are ignorant and abject; and all are of an inquisitive turn.

Constitution.] The executive powers are lodged in the hands of a governor, chosen annually, and incapable of acting more than three years in seven. He is assisted by a council of eight members. Legislation is exercised by two houses of Assembly, the one called the house of delegates, composed of two members from each county, chosen annually by the citizens; the other called the senate, consisting of 24 members, chosen quadrennially by the same electors, who for this purpose are distributed into 24 districts. The concurrence of both houses is necessary to the passing of a law.

This constitution was the first that was formed in any of the United States.

Manufactures and Commerce.] Before the war, the inhabitants of this State paid but little attention to the manufacture of their own clothing. It has been thought they used to import as much as seven-eighths of their clothing, and that they now manufacture three-quarters of it.

The amount of exports from this State, in the year succeeding October 1, 1790, consisting chiefly of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, tar, pitch, turpentine, pork, &c. was 3,131,227 dollars. About 40,000 hogheads of tobacco were exported that year.

In the year 1758, this state exported 70,000 hogheads of tobacco. which was the greatest quantity ever produced in this State in one year.

History.] The first settlement of Virginia may be dated at the arrival of Lord Delaware in 1610. His arrival

arrival
revived
and g
ments.

In A
gentler
Powha
which
Indian
geous

In 1
Englar
respect

to the c
at Gray
was abo
the Chr
ced the
who, ha
over to
and ho
Her des
ilies in

Tom
Pocahon
directed
the nur
purpose
stick, in
should f
threw a
Powhat
have rep
the tree
the num

arrival with a fresh supply of settlers and provisions, revived the drooping spirits of the former company, and gave permanency and respectability to the settlement.

In April, 1613, Mr. John Rolfe, a worthy young gentleman, was married to *Pocahontas*, the daughter of *Powhatan*, the famous Indian chief. This connexion, which was very agreeable both to the English and Indians, was the foundation of a friendly and advantageous commerce between them.

In 1616, Mr. Rolfe, with his wife, *Pocahontas*, visited England, where she was treated with that attention and respect which she had merited by her important services to the colony of Virginia. She died the year following at *Grave'send*, in the 22^d year of her age, just as she was about to embark for America. She had embraced the Christian religion; and in her life and death evidenced the sincerity of her profession. She left a little son, who, having received his education in England, came over to Virginia, where he lived and died in affluence and honour, leaving behind him an only daughter. Her descendants are among the most respectable families in Virginia.

Tomocomo, a sensible Indian, brother-in-law to *Pocahontas*, accompanied her to England; and was directed by *Powhatan* to bring him an exact account of the numbers and strength of the English. For this purpose, when he arrived at *Plymouth*, he took a long stick, intending to cut a notch in it for every person he should see. This he soon found impracticable, and threw away his stick. On his return, being asked by *Powhatan*, how many people there were, he is said to have replied, "Count the stars in the sky, the leaves on the trees, and the sands on the sea shore; for such is the number of the people of England."

KENTUCKY.

KENTUCKY.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 250 } between { 8° and 15° W. long.
 Breadth 200 } { 36° 30' and 39° 30' N. lat.

Containing 50,000 square miles.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED northwest, by the Ohio; west, by Cumberland river; south, by Tennessee State; east, by Sandy river, and a line drawn due south from its source, till it strikes the northern boundary of North Carolina.

Civil Divisions.] Kentucky was originally divided into two counties, Lincoln and Jefferson. It has since been subdivided into nine, which follow:

Counties.	No. Inhab.	Chief Towns.	No. Inhab.
Jefferson,	4,565	LOUISVILLE,	200
Fayette,	17,576	LEXINGTON,	834
Bourbon,	7,837	Paris,	
Mercer,	6,941	Danville,	150
Nelson,	11,099	Beardstown,	216
Madison,	5,772		
Lincoln,	6,548		
Woodford,	9,210	Woodford,	
Mason,	2,267	Washington,	462
Washington			
Clarke,			
Scott,			
Logan,			

Total, 73,677 of whom 12,430 are slaves.

Rivers.] The river Ohio washes the northwestern side of Kentucky, in its whole extent. Its principal branches which water this fertile tract of country, are Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland rivers. These again branch in various directions, into rivulets of different magnitudes, fertilizing the country in all its various parts.

The

The banks of the rivers are generally high, and composed of lime stone. After heavy rains, the water in the rivers rises from 10 to 30 feet.

Springs.] There are five noted salt springs, or licks, in this country, viz. the higher and lower Blue Springs, on Licking river—the Big Bone lick, Drennon's licks; and Bullet's lick, at Saltsburg.

Face of the Country, Soil and Produce.] This whole country, as far as has yet been discovered, lies upon a bed of lime stone, which in general is about six feet below the surface, except in the vallies, where the soil is much thinner. A tract of about 20 miles wide, along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly, broken land, interspersed with many fertile spots. The rest of the country is agreeably uneven, gently ascending and descending at no great distances.

Kentucky in general is well timbered. Of the natural growth which is peculiar to this country, we may reckon the sugar, the coffee, the papaw, the hackberry, and the cucumber tree. The two last are soft wood, and bear a fruit of the shape and size of a cucumber. The coffee tree resembles the black oak, and bears a pod, which encloses a seed, of which a drink is made not unlike coffee. Besides these there is the honey locust, black mulberry, wild cherry, of a large size. The buck-eye, an exceedingly soft wood, is the horse chestnut of Europe. The magnolia bears a beautiful blossom of a rich and exquisite fragrance. Such is the variety and beauty of the flowering shrubs and plants which grow spontaneously in this country, that in the proper season the wilderness appears in blossom.

The accounts of the fertility of the soil in this country, have in some instances exceeded belief; and probably have been exaggerated. That some parts of Kentucky, particularly the high grounds, are remarkably good, all accounts agree. The lands of the first rate are too rich for wheat, and will produce 50 and 60, and in some instances, it is affirmed, 100 bushels of good corn, an acre. In common, the land will produce 30 bushels of wheat or rye, an acre. Barley, oats, flax, hemp, and vegetables of all kinds common in this climate,

W. long.
30' N. lat.

by the Ohio;
river; south,
and a line
strikes the

ly divided
It has since

No. inhab.

200

834

150

216

462

30 are slaves

northwestern
Its principal
country, are
and Cumber-
s directions,
ertilizing the

The

mate, yield abundantly. The old Virginia planters say, that if the climate does not prove too moist, few soils known will yield more or better tobacco. Experience has proved, that the climate is not too moist. Great quantities of this article have been exported to France and Spain through New-Orleans.

Climate.] Healthy and delightful, some few places in the neighbourhood of ponds and low grounds excepted. The inhabitants do not experience the extremes of heat and cold. Snow seldom falls deep, or lies long. The winter, which begins about Christmas, is never longer than three months, and is commonly but two, and is so mild as that cattle can subsist without fodder.

Chief Towns.] LEXINGTON, which stands on the head waters of Elkhorn river, is the largest town in Kentucky. Here the courts are held and business regularly conducted. Its inhabitants amount to nearly 2,000. Frankfort is the capital; Washington and Louisville are the other chief towns.

Character.] The people of Kentucky, collected from different States, of different manners, customs, religions, and political sentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform national character. Among the settlers there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many genteel families, from several of the States, who give dignity and respectability to the settlement.

Religion.] The religious denominations here, are Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists and Episcopalians.

Constitution.] By the constitution of this State, formed and adopted in 1792, the powers of government are divided into three distinct departments; legislative, executive and judiciary. The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives; the supreme executive, in a governor; the judiciary, in the supreme court of appeals, and such inferior courts as the legislature may establish. The representatives are chosen annually, by the people; the governor and senators are chosen for four years, by electors appointed for that purpose; the judges are appointed during good behaviour, by the governor, with advice of the senate.

Literature

ginia,
vision
sideral
red fro
a very
in this
for its
several
ly supp
a week
oil mil
valuab
suffici
They r
sugar
exceed

Curio
tucky
natural
eye beh
in some
fine wh
astonish
ance of
are cov

Histo

Length
Breadth

Bound
South

[*Literature and Improvements.*] The legislature of Virginia, while Kentucky belonged to that State, made provision for a college in it, and endowed it with very considerable landed funds. The Rev. John Todd procured from various gentlemen in England and other places, a very handsome library for its use. Another college in this State is in contemplation, and funds collecting for its establishment. Schools are established in the several towns, and, in general, regularly and handsomely supported. They have a printing office, and publish a weekly gazette. They have erected a paper mill, an oil mill, fulling mill, saw mills, and a great number of valuable grist mills. Their salt works are more than sufficient to supply all their inhabitants, at a low price. They make considerable quantities of sugar from the sugar trees. Labourers, particularly tradesmen, are exceedingly wanted here.

[*Curiosities.*] The banks, or rather precipices, of Kentucky and Dick's river, are to be reckoned among the natural curiosities of this country. Here the astonished eye beholds 300 or 400 feet of solid, perpendicular rock, in some parts of the lime-stone kind, and in others of fine white marble, curiously chequered with strata of astonishing regularity. These rivers have the appearance of deep artificial canals. Their high rocky banks are covered with red cedar groves.

[*History.*] See American Universal Geography.

NORTH CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 100	between {	} 34,000
Breadth 120		
	{ 1° & 6° 30' W. long.	
	{ 33° 50' & 35° 30' N. lat.	

[*Boundaries.*] **B**OUNDED north, by Virginia; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by South Carolina and Georgia; west, by a chain of mountains.

tains a few miles to the westward of the great Appalachian mountain. This chain of mountains, taking the whole for a part, has occasionally been called the great Iron mountain. All that vast country which lies on the west of the Iron mountain, was surrendered to the United States, by the State of North Carolina, in the year 1789. It has since been erected into a separate State, by the name of Tennessee.

Civil Divisions.] This State is divided into eight districts, which are subdivided into 54 counties, as follows:

T A B L E.			
Districts.	Counties.	Districts.	Counties.
EDENTON. 9 counties, 53,770 inhabitants. Chief town, Edenton.	Chowan, Currituck, Camden, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Gates, Hertford, Bertie, Tyrrel.	HALLIFAX. 7 counties, 64,630 inhab. Ch. town, Halifax.	Hallifax, Northampton, Martin, Edgecomb, Warren, Franklin, Nash.
			Orange, Chatham, Granville, Caswell, Wake, Randolph.
			Rowan, Mecklenburg, Rockingham, Iredell, Surry, Montgomery, Stokes, Guilford.
WILMINGTON. 5 counties, 26,035 inhabitants. Ch. town, Wilmington.	N. Hanover, Brunswick, Duplin, Bladen, Onslow.	HILLSBORO. 6 coun. 59,983 inhab. Ch. town, Hillsborough.	
NEWBERRY. 9 counties, 55,540 inhabitants. Chief town, Newberry.	Craven, Beaufort, Carteret, Johnston, Pitt, Glasgow, Lenoir, Wayne, Hyde, Jones.	BALISBURY. 8 coun. 66,460 inhab. Chief town, Salisbury.	
		MORGAN. 4 counties, 34,020 inhab. Ch. town, Fayetteville.	Burke, Rutherford, Lincoln, Wilkes.
		FAYETTE. 4 counties, 34,020 inhab. Ch. town, Fayetteville.	More, Richmond, Robeson, Sampson, Anson.

These 5 districts, beginning on the Virginia line, cover the whole State west of the three maritime districts before mentioned; and the greater part of them extend quite across the State from N. to S.

Rivers.]

flow
fluence
all of w
eo or T
Little
ly Clar
This
not th
coast su
Sound
of lake
nearly
Pamlico
Cape
out is
Cape P
from j
entranc
Sw
called
tween
mal is
marle
Prim
Halifa
each i
Assem
to the
are to
adjour
New
on a f
ence o
the fo
Ed
Sound
a few
Wi
on the
Clar

Rivers.] These are, the Chowan, formed by the confluence of the Meherrin, Nottaway and Black Rivers; all of which rise in Virginia. Roanoke, Cuthai, Pamlico or Tar river, Neus, Trent, Pasquotank, Perquimons, Little river, and Alligator. Cape Fear, more properly Clarendon river, opens into the sea at Cape Fear.

This State would be much more valuable, were it not that the rivers are barred at the mouths, and the coast furnishes no good harbours.

Sound, Cape, Inlets, &c.] Pamlico Sound is a kind of lake, or inland sea, from 10 to 20 miles broad, and nearly 100 miles in length. Core Sound lies south of Pamlico, and communicates with it.

Cape Hatteras is in latitude $35^{\circ} 15'$. Cape Lookout is south of Cape Hatteras, opposite Core Sound. Cape Fear is remarkable for a dangerous shoal, called, from its form, the Frying Pan. This shoal lies at the entrance of Cape Fear river, in latitude $33^{\circ} 32'$.

Swamps.] There are two swamps that have been called *Dismal*. Great Dismal is on the dividing line between Virginia and North Carolina. The other Dismal is in Currituck county, on the south side of Albemarle Sound.

Principal Towns.] Newbern, Edenton, Wilmington, Halifax, Hillsborough, Salisbury, and Fayetteville, each in their turns have been the seat of the General Assembly. At present they sit at *Raleigh*. According to the constitution of this State, the General Assemblies are to meet at any place they think fit, on their own adjournments.

Newbern is the largest town in the state. It stands on a flat sandy point of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers Neus on the north, and Trent on the south.

Edenton is situated on the north side of Albemarle Sound, and has about 150 indifferent wood houses, and a few handsome buildings.

Wilmington is a town of about 200 houses, situated on the east side of the eastern branch of Cape Fear, or Clarendon river, 34 miles from the sea.

Hillsborough

Rivers.]

Hillsborough is an inland town, situated in a high, healthy and fertile country, 180 miles north of the well from Newbern. It is settled by about 60 or 70 families.

Salisbury is agreeably situated, about five miles from Yadkin river, and contains about 90 dwelling houses.

Halifax is a pretty town, and stands on the western bank of the Roanoke, about six miles below the falls, and has about 30 or 40 dwelling houses.

Fayetteville stands on the west side of Clarendon, commonly called Cape Fear river, and about a mile from its banks.

Washington is situated in the county of Beaufort, on the north side of Tar river, in latitude $35^{\circ} 30'$; distant from Ocrecock Inlet, 90 miles.

Greenville, so called, after Major General Nathaniel Greene, is situated in Pitt county, on the south bank of Tar river, in latitude $35^{\circ} 35'$; distant from Ocrecock Inlet, 110 miles.

Tarborough is situated in the county of Edgecomb, on the south bank of Tar river, in latitude $35^{\circ} 45'$; distant from Ocrecock Inlet, 140 miles.

Face of the Country, Soil and Productions.] North Carolina, in its whole width, for 60 miles from the sea, is a dead level. A great proportion of this tract lies in forest, and is barren. On the banks of some of the rivers, particularly of the Roanoke, the land is fertile and good. Interspersed through the other parts, are glades of rich swamp, and ridges of oak land, of a black, fertile soil. Sixty or eighty miles from the sea, the country rises into hills and mountains, as described under this head in South Carolina and Georgia.

Wheat, rye, barley, oats and flax, grow well in the back hilly country. Indian corn and pulse of all kinds, in all parts. Cotton and hemp are also considerably cultivated here, and might be raised in much greater plenty. The cotton is planted yearly; the stalk dies with the frost. The labour of one man will produce 1,000 pounds in the seeds, or 250 fit for manufacturing.

Trades.] A great proportion of the produce of the back country, consisting of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, &c.

is carried
The so
Charles
folk.

are tan
scantlin
low, be
amount
to 524
West I

Clim
sea-coa
turn,
prove
The co
sons, h
by the
very l
the no

The
any pe
spring
pleasur
of the
vegeta
winter
said to
ginnin
tembe

Nat
ural g
univers
far so
This
Carol
kinds
half o
finer
with
and is

Th
is a st
It nev

is carried to market in South Carolina and Virginia. The southern interior counties carry their produce to Charleston; and the northern, to Petersburg and Norfolk. The exports from the lower parts of the State, are tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian corn, boards, scantling, staves, shingles, furs, tobacco, pork, lard, tallow, bees wax, myrtle wax, and a few other articles, amounting in the year ending September 30, 1791, to 524,548 dollars. Their trade is chiefly with the West Indies and the northern States.

Climate, Diseases, &c.] In the flat country, near the sea-coast, the inhabitants, during the summer and autumn, are subject to intermitting fevers, which often prove fatal, as bilious or nervous symptoms prevail. The countenances of the inhabitants, during these seasons, have generally a pale, yellowish cast, occasioned by the prevalence of bilious symptoms. They have very little of the bloom and freshness of the people in the northern States.

The western hilly parts of the State are as healthy as any part of America. That country is fertile, full of springs and rivulets of pure water. Autumn is very pleasant, both in regard to the temperature and serenity of the weather, and the richness and variety of the vegetable productions, which the season affords. The winters are so mild in some years, that autumn may be said to continue till spring. Wheat harvest is in the beginning of June, and that of Indian corn early in September.

Natural History, Manufactures, &c.] The large natural growth of the plains, in the low country, is almost universally pitch pine, which is a tall, handsome tree, far superior to the pitch pine of the northern States. This tree may be called the staple commodity of North Carolina. It affords pitch, tar, turpentine, and various kinds of lumber, which, together, constitute at least one half of the exports of this State. No country produces finer white and red oak for staves. The swamps abound with cyprus and bay trees. The latter is an evergreen, and is food for the cattle in the winter.

The Mistletoe is common in the back country. This is a shrub, which differs in kind, perhaps, from all others. It never grows out of the earth, but on the tops of trees.

The roots (if they may be so called) run under the bark of the tree, and incorporate with the wood. It is an evergreen, resembling the garden box-wood.

The late war, by which North Carolina was greatly convulsed, put a stop to several iron works. There are four or five furnaces in the State; that are in blast, and a proportionable number of forges.

Religion.] The western parts of this State, which have been settled within the last 50 years, are chiefly inhabited by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania, the descendants of people from the North of Ireland, and are exceedingly attached to the doctrines, discipline and usages of the church of Scotland. They are a regular, industrious people.

The Moravians have several flourishing settlements in the upper part of this State.

The Friends or Quakers have a settlement in New Garden, in Guilford county, and several congregations at Perquimons and Pasquotank. The Methodists and Baptists are numerous and increasing.

The inhabitants of Wilmington, Newbern, Edenton and Halifax districts, making about three-fifths of the State, formerly professed themselves of the Episcopal church. One or two only of the original clergy remain, and at present they have no particular pastoral charge. The Baptists and Methodists have sent a number of Missionary preachers into these districts; and some of them have pretty large congregations. It is not improbable that one or the other of these denominations, and perhaps both, may acquire consistency, and establish permanent churches.

College and Academies.] The General Assembly of North Carolina, in December, 1789, passed a law incorporating 40 gentlemen, 5 from each district, as trustees of the University of North Carolina. The State has given handsome donations for the endowment of this seminary. The General Assembly, in December, 1791, loaned 5,000*l.* to the trustees, to enable them to proceed immediately with their buildings.

There is a very good academy at Warrenton, another at Williamsborough, in Granville, and three or four others in the State, of considerable note.

Population,

Popu
the Ma
habitar
293,17

The
from h
their p
ready
strange
duce th
to hav

Not
1710,
now, i
During
been g
Virgin
ouring
unwee
disord
revolu
riots a
defenc
casion
the d
ture
strang
find
chara

Co
was r
is ve
the p
whic
eral

Th
each
T
chof
for e
ton,

Population, Character, Manners and Customs.] From the Marshal's return, it appears that the number of inhabitants in the year 1791, was 393,751; of whom 293,179 were citizens.

The North Carolinians are mostly planters, and live from half a mile to 3 and 4 miles from each other, on their plantations. They have a plentiful country—no ready market for their produce—little intercourse with strangers, and a natural fondness for society, which induce them to be hospitable to travellers. They appear to have little taste for the sciences.

North Carolina has had a rapid growth. In the year 1710, it contained but about 1,200 fencible men. It is now, in point of numbers, the fourth State in the Union. During this amazing progress, in population, which has been greatly aided by immigrations, from Pennsylvania, Virginia, and other States, while each has been endeavouring to increase his fortune, the human mind, like an unweeded garden, has suffered to shoot up in wild disorder. But when we consider, that, during the late revolution, this State produced many distinguished patriots and politicians, that she sent her thousands to the defence of Georgia and South Carolina, and gave occasional succours to Virginia—when we consider too the difficulties she has had to encounter, from a mixture of inhabitants, collected from different parts, strangers to each other, and intent upon gain, we shall find many things worthy of praise in her general character.

Constitution.] By the constitution of this State, which was ratified in December, 1776, all legislative authority is vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, viz. a Senate and House of Commons, which, when convened for business, are styled the General Assembly.

The senate is composed of representatives, one from each county, chosen annually by ballot.

The house of commons consists of representatives chosen in the same way, two for each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, Halifax, and Fayetteville.

History.]

Population,

The inhabitants of this district emigrated chiefly from Pennsylvania, and that part of Virginia that lies west of the Blue Ridge.

Climate. Temperate and healthy. In the tract lying between the Great Island, as it is called, and the Kanhawa, the summers are remarkably cool, and the air rather moist. Southwest of this, as far as the Indian towns, the climate is much warmer, and the soil better adapted to the productions of the southern States.

An inhabitant of this district writes, "Our physicians are, a fine climate; healthy, robust mothers and fathers; plain and plentiful diet, and enough of exercise. There is not a regular bred physician residing in the whole district." Physicians, however, have since settled here.

River and Mountains. The Tennessee, called also the Cherokee, is the largest branch of the Ohio. It rises in the mountains of Virginia, latitude 37° , and pursues a course of about 1,000 miles south and southwest, nearly to latitude 34° , receiving from both sides a number of large tributary streams. It then wheels about to the north in a circuitous course, and mingles with the Ohio, nearly 60 miles from its mouth. From its entrance into the Ohio, to the Muscle Shoals, 250 miles, the current is very gentle, and the river deep enough, at all seasons, for the largest row boats. The Muscle Shoals are about 20 miles in length. At this place the river spreads to the width of 3 miles, and forms a number of islands, and is of difficult passage, except when there is a swell in the river. From these shoals to the whirl or suck, the place where the river breaks through the Great ridge, or Cumberland mountain, is 250 miles, the navigation all the way excellent for boats of 40 or 50 tons.

The Cumberland mountain, in its whole extent, from the Great Kanhawa to the Tennessee, consists of the most stupendous piles of craggy rocks, of any mountain in the western country. Through this stupendous pile, according to modern hypothesis, had the waters of all the upper branches of the Tennessee to force their way. The attempt would have been impracticable at any other place than the one mentioned, for more than 100 miles eastwardly.

is known
the best
ent settle-
ear 1710,
who had
nce, by a
eral gov-
ear 1729.
le confid-
on in the
ate prov-
its present
From this
of North
in.
a history,

W. long
N. lat.
ucky and
by North
ia, west,
erected
districts,
accord-
1795, are

N. lat.
3,613
6,370
1,941
77,262
om 10,613
aves.
The

eastwardly. Here then seems to have been the chain, left by the Creator, to convey off those waters, which must otherwise have overflowed, and rendered useless a vast tract of valuable country, encompassed within the mountains.

The *Whirl*, as it is called, is in about latitude 35°. It is reckoned a great curiosity. The river, which a few miles above, is half a mile wide, is here compressed to the width of about 100 yards. Just as it enters the mountain, a large rock projects from the northern shore, in an oblique direction, which renders the bed of the river still narrower, and causes a sudden bend; the water of the river, is of course thrown with great rapidity against the southern shore, whence it rebounds around the point of the rock, and produces the *Whirl*, which is about 80 yards in circumference. Canoes have often been carried into this Whirl, and escaped, by the dexterity of the rowers, without damage. In less than a mile below the Whirl, the river spreads into its common width, and, except Muscle Shoals, already mentioned, flows beautiful and placid, till it mingles with the Ohio. The principal tributary streams to the Tennessee, are, the Holston, Peleson or Clinch and Duck-rivers.

The Shawanee, now called Cumberland river, of the southern branches of the Ohio, is next in size to the Tennessee, and extends eastward nearly as far, but runs in a more direct course. It is navigable for small craft as far as Nashville.

There are five navigable rivers in this territory, which discharge themselves immediately into the Mississippi, viz. Wolf, Hatchee, Forked Deer, Obrian and Keel-foot.

It would take a volume to describe, particularly, the mountains of this territory, above half of which is covered with those which are uninhabitable. Some of these mountains, particularly the Cumberland, or Great Laurel Ridge, are the most stupendous piles in the United States. They abound with ginseng, and stone coal. Clinch mountain is south of these; in which Berk's garden and Morris' Nob, might be described as curiosities.

Animals.

Animals.
with large
falcons;
first seen
mere w
of the
moose
mountain
so that
their skin
main.
upper
The
former
Comm
articles
ses, be
hemp
also, in
exporte
Mississip
Relig
nomin
Presby
constit
plied to
the Ba
Liter
in this
Blount
Washi
lected
of bo
who st
ful Ka
Cha
charac
the se
bulk
prevai
playin

Animals.] A few years since, this country abounded with large herds of wild cattle, improperly called Buffaloes; but the improvident or ill-disposed among the first settlers, have destroyed multitudes of them, out of mere wantonness. They are still to be found on some of the south branches of Cumberland river. Elk or moose are seen in many places, chiefly among the mountains. The deer are become comparatively scarce, so that no person makes a business of hunting them for their skins only. Enough of bears and wolves yet remain. Beavers and otters are caught in plenty in the upper branches of Cumberland and Kentucky rivers.

The mammoth, the king of the land animals, was formerly an inhabitant of this country.

Commerce.] This country furnishes many valuable articles of export, such as fine waggon and saddle horses, beef, cattle, ginseng, deer skins and furs, cotton, hemp and flax, which may be transported by land; also, iron, lumber, pork and flour, which will be exported in great quantities, now the navigation of the Mississippi is opened.

Religion.] The Presbyterians are the prevailing denomination of Christians in this district. They have a Presbytery established by act of Synod, which, in 1788, consisted of 23 large congregations, who were then supplied by only six ministers. There are also some of the Baptist and Methodist denominations.

Literature.] Three colleges are established by act in this State, viz. Greenville college in Green county; Blount college at Knoxville, and Washington college in Washington county. Considerable funds have been collected for the former, and one or two thousand volumes of books for its library. A society has been established, who style themselves "A Society for promoting Useful Knowledge."

Character and Manners.] There is nothing in the character of this people, that distinguishes them from the settlers of new countries in general. Among the bulk of the inhabitants, a great simplicity of manners prevails. Wrestling, jumping, running foot races, and playing at ball, are the common diversions. Dancing

is coming into fashion. Card playing is a rare amusement. The hunting shirt is still worn by the militia on duty, and by hunters in pursuit of game.

Principal Towns.] KNOXVILLE, beautifully situated on the Holston, is the seat of government in this State; N. lat. $35^{\circ} 42'$.

NASHVILLE, N. lat. 36° . The courts for the district of Merri are semi-annually held here; and it has two houses for public worship, and a handsomely endowed academy, established in 1766.

JONESBOROUGH is the seat of the courts held in Washington district. There are eight other towns of less note in the State.

Militia.] In 1788, the militia of this district amounted to between 7 and 8,000 effective men, who were principally armed with rifles. There are treble this number at present.

Indians.] The Indian tribes within and in the vicinity of this district, are the Cherokees and Chickasaws. The Cherokees have been a warlike and numerous nation; but by continual wars, in which it has been their destiny to be engaged, with the northern Indian tribes, they were reduced, at the commencement of the last war, to about 2000 fighting men; since which they have been reduced more than one half, and have become weak and pusillanimous.

The Chickasaws, of all the Indian tribes within the limits of the United States, merit the most from the Americans, having at all times maintained a brotherly attachment to them. They glory in saying, that they never shed the blood of an Anglo American. There is so great an affinity between the Chickasaw and Choctaw languages, that the common people can converse together, each speaking in his own dialect. They are a personable people, and have an openness, in their countenances and behaviour, uncommon among savages. These nations, say they, are the remnant of a great nation that once lived far to the west, which was destroyed by the Spaniards, for whom they still retain an hereditary hatred.

Constitution and History.] See American Universal Geography.

SOUTH

S

Length
Breadth

Boundaries

South and
of its head
this State

Civil Divisions
into nine
parishes

Districts
Beaufort district on the
sea coast between Owen
balet & Savannah riv-
ers. Ch. town, Beaufort.
18,773 inhabitants.

Charleston district, between
Savannah and Combahee riv-
ers. Chief town, Charleston.
106,965 inhabitants.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles. sq. Miles
 Length 200 } between { 4° and 9° W. long. } 20,000
 Breadth 125 } { 32° and 35° N. lat. }

Boundaries.] BOUNDED north, by North Carolina; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south and southwest, by Savannah river, and a branch of its head waters, called Tugulo river, which divides this State from Georgia.

Civil Divisions and Population.] The State is divided into nine districts, which are subdivided either into parishes or counties, as follows:

Districts.	Parishes.	Districts.	Counties.
Beaufort district, on the sea-coast, between Currahee & Savannah rivers. Chief town, Beaufort. 10,773 inhabitants.	St. Helena	Orangeburg district, west of Beaufort district. Chief town, Orangeburg. 16,700 inhabitants.	Lewisburg
	St. Luke's		Orange
	Prince William		Lexington
	St. Peter's		Wilton
Charleston district, between Santee and Combahee rivers. Chief town, Charleston. 76,985 inhabitants.	St. Philip's	Columbia district, west of Georgetown district. Chief town, Columbia. 39,165 inhabitants.	Clarendon
	St. Michael's		Richland
	St. Bartholomew		Fairfield
	St. John's, Berkley		Clarendon
	St. George's, Dorchester		Laurens
	St. Stephen's	Charleston district, west of Georgetown district. Chief town, Charleston. 39,165 inhabitants.	Kershaw
	St. James', Santee		Marlborough
	St. Thomas'		Cherokee
	Christ's Church		Darlington
	St. James', Goose Creek		
	St. John's, Calhoun		
	St. Andrew's		
	St. Paul's		

Popl'n.	Popl'n.	Popl'n.	Counties
Georgetown district, between Santos river & N. Carolina. 11,000.	All Saints'	Chief Factory district, lying west of Camden and Cheraw. Ch. town, Pockeysville 23,700 inhabitants.	York
Ch. town, Georgetown. 23,122 inh.	Princes George's	14,619	Chester
	Prince Frederick	14,619	Union
		14,619	Spartanburg
		14,619	Fondleton
		14,619	Greenville
		14,619	Abbeville
		14,619	Edgefield
		14,619	Newbury
		14,619	Laurens

The total number of inhabitants, in 1991, was 249,073; of whom 107,004 were slaves.

Rivers.] This State is watered by four large navigable rivers, viz. The Savannah, Edisto, Pedee, and Santee, the latter of which is the largest and longest river in this State; it empties into the ocean by two mouths, a little south of Georgetown.

The rivers of a secondary size, as you pass from north to south, are Wakkamaw, Black river, Cooper, Allhepoo, and Combahee.

In the third class are comprehended those rivers which extend but a short distance from the ocean, and serve, by branching into numberless creeks, as drains to take off the quantity of rain water, which comes down from the large inland swamps; or are merely arms of the sea. The tide, in no part of the State, flows more than 25 miles from the sea.

Canal.] A company has been incorporated for the purpose of connecting Cooper and Santee rivers, by a canal of 21 miles in length—Cost estimated at \$5,000 currency. It is nearly completed.

Mountains.

Mountains.] Except the high hills of the Santee, the Ridge, and some few other hills, the country is like one extensive plain, till you reach the Tryon and Hogback mountains, 230 miles northwest of Charleston. The mountains west and northwest rise much higher than these, and form a ridge, which divides the waters of Tennessee and Santee rivers.

Harbours.] The only harbours of note are those of Charleston, Port Royal, and Georgetown.

Islands.] The sea-coast is bordered with a chain of fine sea islands, around which the sea flows, opening an excellent inland navigation, for the conveyance of produce to market. The principal of these are Bull's, Dewee's, and Sullivan's islands, which form the north part of Charleston harbour. James', John's, Wadmelow, Port Royal, St. Helena, Ladies, Paris and the Hunting Islands, five or six in number, Hilton Head, Pinckney's, Ball's, Dawfuskie's, and some smaller islands.

The soil of these islands is generally better adapted to the culture of indigo than the main, and less suited to rice. Cotton grows very well upon them. The natural growth is the live oak, which is excellent for ship timber; and the palmetto or cabbage tree, the utility of which, in the construction of forts, was experienced during the late war.

Chief Towns.] Charleston is the only considerable town in South Carolina. It is situated on the tongue of land which is formed by the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers. These rivers mingle their waters immediately below the town, and form a spacious and convenient harbour, which communicates with the ocean just below Sullivan's island, which it leaves on the north, seven miles southeast of the town. The continued agitation which this occasions in the waters which almost surround Charleston—the refreshing sea breezes which are regularly felt, and the smoke rising from so many chimnies, render Charleston more healthy than any part of the low country, in the southern States. On this account it is the resort of great numbers of gentlemen, invalids from the West India islands, and of the rich planters from the country, who come here to spend the sickly months, as they are called, in quest of health, and

of the social enjoyments which this city affords. And in no part of America are the social blessings enjoyed more rationally and liberally, than in Charleston. Unaffected hospitality, affability, ease in manners and address, and a disposition to make their guests welcome, easy and pleased with themselves, are characteristics of the respectable people in Charleston.

The public buildings are, an exchange, state house, lately rebuilt, armoury, poor house, two large churches for Episcopalians, two for Congregationalists or Independents, one for Scotch Presbyterians, one for Baptists, one for German Lutherans, two for the Methodists, (a large house for worship being lately finished by them) one for French Protestants; besides a meeting house for Quakers, a Roman Catholic chapel, and a Jewish synagogue.

But little attention is paid to the public markets. A great proportion of the most wealthy inhabitants have plantations, from which they receive supplies of almost every article of living. The country abounds with poultry and wild ducks. Their beef, mutton and veal are not of the best kind. Few fish are brought to market.

In 1791, there were 16,359 inhabitants, of whom 7,684 were slaves.

Beaufort, on Port Royal Island, is a pleasant little town of about 50 or 60 houses, and 200 inhabitants, who are distinguished for their hospitality and politeness.

Georgetown, 61 miles N. E. of Charleston, the seat of justice in Georgetown district, stands on a spot of land near the junction of a number of rivers, which, when united in one broad stream, by the name of Winyaw, fall into the ocean 12 miles below the town.

Columbia, which has lately been made the seat of government, by the legislature, stands just below the junction of Saluda and Broad rivers, on the Congaree, a branch of the Santee.

General Face of the Country.] The whole State, to the distance of 80 miles from the sea, is level, and almost without a stone. In this distance, by a gradual ascent from the sea-coast, the land rises about 100 feet. Here, if you proceed in a W. N. W. course from Charleston,

ton,

And
enjoyed
on. Un-
and ad-
welcome,
sistence of
house,
churches
or Inde-
Baptists,
odists, (a
by them)
ing house
a Jewish
kets. A
ants have
of almost
with pool-
veal are
market.
of whom
ant little
habitants,
nd polite-
the seat
a spot of
s, which,
e of Win-
wn.
ne seat of
below the
Congaree,
State, to
el, and al-
a gradual
190 feet.
Charle-
ton,

on, commences a curiously uneven country. The trav-
eller is constantly ascending or descending little sand-
hills, which nature seems to have disunited in a frolic.
If a pretty high sea were suddenly arrested and trans-
formed into sand hills, in the very form the waves exist-
ed at the moment of transformation, it would present
the eye with just such a view as is here to be seen.
Some little herbage, and a few small pines, grow even
on this soil. The inhabitants are few, and have but a
scanty subsistence on corn and sweet potatoes, which
grow here tolerably well. This curious country con-
tinues for about 60 miles, till you arrive at a place call-
ed *The Ridge*, 140 miles from Charleston. This Ridge
is a remarkable tract of high ground, as you approach
it from the sea, but level as you advance northwest from
its summit. It is a fine, high, healthy belt of land,
well watered, and of a good soil, and extends from
the Savannah to Broad River. Beyond this Ridge
commences a country exactly resembling the northern
States. Here hills and dales, with all their verdure
and variegated beauty, present themselves to the eye.
Wheat fields, which are rare in the low country, begin
to grow common. Here Heaven has bestowed its bless-
ings with a most bounteous hand. The air is much
more temperate and healthful than nearer to the sea.
The hills are covered with valuable woods, the valleys
are watered with beautiful rivers, and the fertility of
the soil is equal to every vegetable production. This,
by way of distinction, is called the Upper Country,
where are different modes and different articles of cul-
tivation; where the manners of the people, and even
their language have a different tone. The land still
rises by a gradual ascent; each succeeding hill overlooks
that which immediately precedes it, till, having ad-
vanced 220 miles, in a northwest direction from Charle-
ton, the elevation of the land, above the sea coast, is
found by mensuration to be 800 feet. Here commences
a mountainous country, which continues rising to the
western terminating point of this State. [The soil and
the soil and the soil.] The soil may be divided into
four kinds: 1st, The pine barren, which is suitable
only for timber. 2d, The pine barren, which is suitable
for the same purpose. 3d, The pine barren, which is suitable
for the same purpose. 4th, The pine barren, which is suitable
for the same purpose.

are tracts of land free of timber, and every kind of growth but that of grass. These tracts are called Savannas, constituting a *second* kind of soil, good for grazing. The *third* kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and fat clay, producing naturally canes in great plenty, cypress, bays, loblolly pine, &c. In these swamps rice is cultivated, which constitutes the staple commodity of the State. The high lands, commonly known by the name of oak and hickory lands, constitute the *fourth* kind of soil. The natural growth is oak, hickory, walnut, pine, and locust. On these lands, in the low country, are cultivated Indian corn principally; and in the back country, besides these, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, cotton and silk.

There is little fruit in this State, especially in the lower parts of it. They have oranges, which are chiefly sour; and figs in plenty; a few lime and lemon trees, pomegranates, pears and peaches; apples are scarce, and are imported from the northern States. Melons (especially the water-melon) are raised here in great perfection.

Mode of cultivating Rice.] Rice ground is prepared only by effectually securing it from the water, except some higher parts of it, which are sometimes dug up with a hoe, or mellowed by a plough or harrow. When the rice is young, the overflowing of the water does not prevent its growth. Those who have water in reserve, commonly let it in upon their rice after first going through with the hoe, while it is yet young, though it is deemed best to keep out the grass without this aid, by the hoe only. The water is commonly kept on the rice eight or ten days after hosing. When the ear is formed, the water is continued on till it is ripe. It is hoed three or four times. When the grass is very thick, a negro can hoe more than one sixteenth of an acre in a day. From three pecks to a bushel is sown on an acre. It produces from 30 to 80 bushels of rough rice an acre:—120 bushels of rough rice have been produced on one acre; 20 bushels of which make about 500 pounds; or eight and a quarter bushels clean rice for market. After it is threshed, it is winnowed, and then ground in a mill, composed of two blocks, in a simple manner:—then

winnowed

winnowed
beat in
water
from the
rice is
eight or
providing
manure
and fre
to 10/6

Const
general
representat
ators ap
eral affi
ber, and
nually.
the qua
the othe
ernor, c
jointly;
A lieut
the sam
of vaca

This
State
the late
During
them to
several
Beaufor
differen
been in
Winnib
Cambr
and pri
leges, v
and join
spectabl
frustrat
during
mean, w
27/10

of growth
nnas, con-
ing. The
nds on the
d-fat clay,
ress, bays,
cultivated,
the State.
ne of oak
d of soil.
pine, and
re cultiva-
k country,
quantities,
d silk.

n the lower
chiefly four;
ces, pome-
te, and are
(especially
fection.

prepared
er, except
ug up with

When the
es not pre-
erve, com-
ng through
is deemed
by the hoo
ce eight or
ormed, the
ed three or
negro can
e in a day.

It
ice an acre
ced on one
pounds, or
ket. After
d in a mill,
nger, then
ranced

wingwed by a fan constructed for that purpose—then beat in a mortar by hand, or now generally by horse or water machines—then sifted, to separate the whole rice from that which is broken, and the flour. The whole rice is then battelled in casks of about 500 pounds, or eight and a quarter bushels. The small rice serves for provisions, and the flour for provender; the chaff for manure, and the straw for fodder. The blade is green and fresh while the ear is ripe. The price is from 9/4 to 10/6 a hundred—dollars 4/8.

Constitution.] The legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. There are 124 representatives, and 35 senators appointed among the several districts. The general assembly is chosen on the second Monday of October, and meets on the fourth Monday in November annually. Each house chooses its own officers, judges of the qualifications of its members, and has a negative on the other. The executive authority is vested in a governor, chosen for two years, by both houses of assembly jointly; but he cannot be re-elected till after four years. A lieutenant governor is chosen in the same manner, for the same time, and holds the office of governor in case of vacancy.

This constitution was ratified June 3, 1790.

State of Literature.] Gentlemen of fortune, before the late war, sent their sons to Europe for education. During the war and since, they have generally sent them to the middle and northern States. There are several respectable academies in Charleston, one at Beaufort, on Port Royal island, and several others in different parts of the State. Three colleges have lately been incorporated by law; one at Charleston, one at Winnsborough, in the district of Camden, the other at Cambridge, in the district of Ninety Six. The public and private donations for the support of these three colleges, were originally intended to have been appropriated jointly, for the erecting and supporting of one respectable college. The division of these donations has frustrated this design. The Monkscon college at Winnsborough, is supported by a respectable society of gentlemen, who have long been incorporated. This institution

flourishes, and bids fair for usefulness. The college at Cambridge is no more than a grammar school.

Charitable and other Societies.] These are the South Carolina, Mount Zion, Library, and St. Cecilia societies—a society for the relief of the widows and orphans of clergymen—a Medical society lately instituted in Charleston, and a Musical society. At Beaufort and on St. Helena, are several charitable societies, incorporated with funds to a considerable amount, designed principally for the education of poor children, and which promise, at a future day, to be of great public utility.

Indians.] The Catabaws are the only nation of Indians in this state. They have but one town, called Catabaw, situated on Catabaw river, in latitude $34^{\circ} 49'$, on the boundary line between North and South Carolina, and contains about 450 inhabitants, of which about 150 are fighting men.

Religion.] Since the revolution, by which all denominations were put on an equal footing, there have been no disputes between different religious sects. They all agree to differ.

The upper parts of this State are settled chiefly by Presbyterians, Baptists and Methodists. From the most probable calculations, it is supposed that the religious denominations of this State, as to numbers, may be ranked as follows: Presbyterians, including the Congregational and Independent churches, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, &c.

Character.] There is no peculiarity in the manners of the inhabitants of this State, except what arises from the mischievous influence of slavery; and in this, indeed, they do not differ from the inhabitants of the other southern States. Slavery, by exempting great numbers from the necessities of labour, leads to luxury, dissipation and extravagance. The absolute authority which is exercised over their slaves, too much favours a haughty, supercilious behaviour. A disposition to obey the Christian precept, "Do to others as you would that others should do unto you," is not cherished by a daily exhibition of many deeds for one.

The Carolinians are generally affable and easy in their manners, and polite and attentive to strangers. The Indians want the bloom of the north, but have

an engaging and magnificent elegant

Militia
moun
Charle

Comm.

Charle

estimate

sterling

custom

tons, 73

ican; th

France,

The p

rice, ind

cotton, p

naval sto

&c. In

many as

indigo, c

1791, to

eraging

Charle

clusive o

the anno

dollars.

value of

49 cents

Histor

ence, th

it was th

many

emergin

in which

of a rele

plying b

cultural

is flouri

—and t

among

present

mercial,

an

an engaging softness and delicacy in their appearance and manners, and many of them possess the polite and elegant accomplishments.

Military Strength.] The militia of this State, in 1791, amounted to 24,435, of which 750 were in the city of Charleston.

Commerce.] The amount of exports from the port of Charleston, in the year ending November, 1787, was then estimated, from authentic documents, at \$505,279 : 19 : 5 sterling money. The number of vessels cleared from the custom house the same year, was 947, measuring 62,118 tons, 735 of these, measuring 41,531 tons, were American; the others belonged to Great Britain, Spain, France, the United Netherlands, and Ireland.

The principal articles exported from this State, are rice, indigo, tobacco, skins of various kinds, beef, pork, cotton, pitch, tar, rosin, turpentine, myrtle wax, lumber, naval stores, cork, leather, pink root, snake root, ginseng, &c. In the most successful seasons, there have been as many as 140,000 barrels of rice, 1,300,000 pounds of indigo, exported in a year. From the 15th December, 1791, to September, 1792, 108,567 tierces of rice, averaging 550lb. net weight each, were exported from Charleston. In the year ending September 30, 1791, exclusive of two quarters for which no returns were made, the amount of exports from this State, was 1,866,021 dollars. In the year ending September 30, 1795, the value of exports from this State was 3,998,492 dollars 49 cents.

History.] During the vigorous contest for independence, this State was a great sufferer. For three years it was the seat of war. It feels and laments the loss of many respectable citizens. Since the peace, it has been emerging from that melancholy confusion and poverty, in which it was generally involved by the devastations of a relentless enemy. The inhabitants are fast multiplying by immigrations from the other States—the agricultural interests of the State are reviving—commerce is flourishing—economy is becoming more fashionable—and science begins to spread her salutary influences among the citizens. And under the operation of the present government, this State, from her natural, commercial, and agricultural advantages, and the abilities of her

her leading characters, promises to become one of the richest in the Union.

See Ramsay's Hist. Revolt. in S. Carolina, Hist. of Carolina and Georgia, anonymous, supposed to be by Hewett, and the Amer. Univ. Geog.

GEORGIA

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length ^{Miles} 600 } between { 5° and 16° W. lon.
Breadth 250 } { 31° and 35° N. lat.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by East and West Florida; west, by the river Mississippi; north and north-east, by South Carolina, and the Tennessee State, or by lands ceded to the United States by South Carolina.

Civil Divisions and Population.] That part of the State which has been laid out in counties, is divided into two districts, *Upper* and *Lower*, which are subdivided into 20 counties, which are as follows:

Counties.	Ch. towns.	Counties.	Ch. towns.
Camden	St. Patrick's	Wilkes	Washington.
Glyn	Brunswick	Montgomery	
Scriven		Franklin	Carnesville
Liberty	Sunbury	Hancock	
Burke	Waynesboro'	Greene	Greensburg
Chatham	Savannah	Oglethorpe	
Bright		Elbert	Petersburg
Effingham	Ebenezer	Warren	
McIntosh		Richmond	Augusta
		Columbia	
		Washington	Golphinton

Total number of inhabitants in the State, 80,548, of whom 29,264 are slaves.

For

Far
River
South
to south
by the
from the
up to
as Aug
Oge
nah, is
course.
Ala
has its
of Tug
try with
among
plain c
meand
the Oe
the m
gained
of Ala
flowing
forest,
eral to
Bef
St. Ill
which
Unite
vast
and fl
150
betwe
lat. 3
birth
quanc
mark
Th
State
hous
river
Gulf

Part of the Country.] See South Carolina.

Rivers.] Savannah river divides this State from South Carolina. Its course is nearly from northwest to southeast. It is formed principally of two branches, by the names of Tugulo and Keowee, which spring from the mountains. It is navigable for large vessels up to Savannah, and for boats of 100 feet keel, as far as Augusta.

Ogechee river, about 18 miles south of the Savannah, is a smaller river, and nearly parallel with it in its course.

Altamaha, about 60 miles south of Savannah river, has its source in the Cherokee mountains, near the head of Tugulo, thence it descends through the hilly country with all its collateral branches, and winds rapidly amongst the hills, 150 miles, and then enters the flat plain country, by the name of the Oachmulgee; thence meandering 150 miles, it is joined on the east side by the Ocone, which likewise heads in the lower ridges of the mountains. After this confluence, having now gained a vast acquisition of waters, it assumes the name of Altamaha, when it becomes a large majestic river, flowing with gentle windings through a vast plain forest, near 100 miles, and enters the Atlantic by several mouths.

Besides these, there is Tarh river, Little Satilla or St. Ille, Great Satilla, Crooked river, and St. Mary's, which form a part of the southern boundary of the United States. St. Mary's river has its source from a vast lake, or rather marsh, called Onaquaphenogaw, and flows through a vast plain and pine forest, about 150 miles to the ocean, with which it communicates between the points of Amelia and Talbert's islands, lat. 30° 44', and is navigable for vessels of considerable burthen for 90 miles. Its banks afford immense quantities of fine timber, fitted to the West India market.

The rivers in the middle and western parts of the State, are Apalachicola, which is formed by the Chattoechee and Flint rivers, Mobile, Pascagoula and Pearl rivers. All these running southwardly, empty into the Gulf of Mexico.

Lake

Lake and Swamp.] The lake, or rather marsh, called Ouaquaphenogaw, lies between Flint and Ockmulgee rivers, and is nearly 300 miles in circumference. In wet seasons it appears like an inland sea, and has several large islands of rich land: one of which, the present generation of Creek Indians represent as the most blissful spot on earth. They say it is inhabited by a peculiar race of Indians, whose women are incomparably beautiful. They tell you also that this terrestrial paradise has been seen by some enterprising hunters, when in pursuit of their game, who, being lost in inextricable swamps and bogs, and on the point of perishing, were unexpectedly relieved by a company of beautiful women, whom they call *daughters of the sun*, who kindly gave them such provisions as they had with them, consisting of fruit, and corn cakes, and then enjoined them to fly for safety to their own country, because their husbands were fierce men and cruel to strangers. They further say, that these hunters had a view of their settlements, situated on the elevated banks of an island, in a beautiful lake; but that in their endeavours to approach it, they were involved in perpetual labyrinths, and, like enchanted lands, still as they imagined they had just gained it, it seemed to fly before them. They determined at length to quit the delusive pursuit, and with much difficulty effected a retreat. When they reported their adventures to their countrymen the young warriors were inflamed with an irresistible desire to invade and conquer so charming a country, but all their attempts had hitherto proved fruitless; they never being able again to find the spot. They tell another story concerning this sequestered country, which seems not improbable, which is, that the inhabitants are the posterity of a fugitive remnant of the ancient Yamasee, who, escaping massacre, after a bloody and decisive battle between them and the Creeks, (who, it is certain, conquered, and nearly exterminated that once powerful people) here found an asylum, remote and secure from the fury of their proud conquerors.

Chief Towns.] The late seat of government in this state was Augusta. It is situated on the southwest bank

bank of
wide,
of Sava
Sava
high
same n
regular
Sunb
of Sava
Bruc
at the
emptie
a life
trance
vessel t
Fred
lat. 31°
gia, an
town c
nence,
it, upo
the wes
before
vessels
wharf.

Wat
is situa
August
ing ho
about
tween
The
govern
on the
mouth
Soil,
various
ments.
state,
hicc
valuable

bank of Savannah river, which is here about 500 yards wide, about 144 miles from the sea, and 127 northwest of Savannah.

Savannah, the former capital of Georgia, stands on a high sandy bluff, on the south side of the river of the same name, and 17 miles from its mouth. The town is regularly built in the form of a parallelogram.

Sunbury is a small sea-port town, 40 miles southward of Savannah, and has a safe and very convenient harbour.

Brunswick, in Glynn county, lat. $31^{\circ} 10'$ is situated at the mouth of Turtle river, at which place this river empties itself into St. Simon's Sound. Brunswick has a safe and capacious harbour; and the bar at the entrance into it, has water deep enough for the largest vessel that swims.

Frederica, on the island of St. Simon, is nearly in lat. $31^{\circ} 15'$. It is the first town that was built in Georgia, and was founded by General Oglethorpe. The town contains but a few houses, which stand on an eminence, if considered with regard to the marshes before it, upon a branch of Alatamaha river, which washes the west side of this agreeable island, and forms a bay before the town, affording a safe and secure harbour for vessels of the largest burthen, which may lie along the wharf.

Washington, the chief town in the county of Wilkes, is situated in lat. $33^{\circ} 22'$, about 50 miles northwest of Augusta. It had, in 1788, a court-house, gaol, 34 dwelling houses, and an academy, whose funds amounted to about 800*l.* sterling, and the number of students to be tween 60 and 70.

The town of Louisville, which is the present seat of government in this state, has been laid out and built on the bank of Ogeechee river, about 70 miles from its mouth.

Soil, Productions, &c.] The soil and its fertility are various, according to situation and different improvement. The islands on the sea board, in their natural state, are covered with a plentiful growth of pine, oak, hickory, live oak, (an uncommonly hard and very valuable wood) and some red cedar. The soil is a mixture

turf of sand and black mould, making what is commonly called a grey soil. The principal islands are Skida-way, Wassaw, Ossabaw, St. Catharine's, Sapelo, Frederica, Jekyl, Cumberland and Amelia.

The soil of the main land, adjoining the marshes and creeks, is nearly of the same quality with that of the islands; except that which borders on those rivers and creeks which stretch far back into the country. On these, immediately after you leave the salts, begin the valuable rice swamps, which, on cultivation, afford the present principal staple of commerce.

The soil between the rivers, after you leave the sea board and the edge of the swamps, at the distance of 20 or 30 miles, changes from a grey to a red colour, on which grow plenty of oak and hickory, with a considerable intermixture of pine. To this kind of land succeeds, by turns, a soil nearly black, and very rich, on which grow very large quantities of black walnut, mulberry, &c. In this State are produced, by culture, rice, indigo, cotton, silk, (though not in large quantities) Indian corn, potatoes, oranges, figs, pomegranates, &c. Rice, at present, is the staple commodity; and as a small proportion only of the rice ground is under cultivation, the quantity raised in future must be much greater than at present.

Most of the tropical fruits would flourish in this State with proper attention. The rice plant has been transplanted, and also the tea plant, of which such immense quantities are consumed in the United States, was introduced into Georgia, by Mr. Samuel Bowen, about the year 1770, from India. The seed was disseminated, and the plant now grows without cultivation, in most of the fenced lots in Savannah.

From many considerations, we may perhaps venture to predict, that the southwestern part of the State, and the parts of East and West Florida, which lie adjoining, will, in some future time, become the Vineyard of America.

Commerce, Manufacture, and Agriculture. The chief articles of export are rice, tobacco, (of which the coun-

ty of V
\$,000 h
naval B
best w
ers rail
and fon
The
ber 30
enymen
teas, w
of all ki
tatnes,
the indi
The gro
into bee
very m
The sec
tance a
In July
and a l
fructed
after w
where
throw
by chu
the liq
at the
fedime
on clo
and p
ees w
put up
three
in 130
Ch
apply
ferent
natio
cour
sever
Tee

ty of Wilkes only, exported in the year 1788, about 3,000 hogs (heads) indigo, sago, lumber of various kinds, naval stores, leather, deer skins, snake root, myrtle and bees wax, corn and live stock. The planters and farmers raise large flocks of cattle, from 1000 to 1500 head, and some more.

The amount of exports in the year ending September 30th, 1794, was 491,472 dollars. In return for the enumerated exports, are imported, West India goods, teas, wines, various articles of clothing, and dry goods of all kinds—from the northern States, cheese, fish, potatoes, apples, cider, and shoes. The manner in which the indigo is cultivated and manufactured is as follows: The ground which must be a strong, rich soil, is thrown into beds of 7 or 8 feet wide, after having been made very mellow, and is then raked till it is fully pulverized. The seed is then sown in April, in rows at such a distance as conveniently to admit of hoeing between them. In July, the first crop is fit to cut, being commonly two and a half feet high. It is then thrown into vats, constructed for the purpose, and steeped about 30 hours; after which, the liquor is drawn off into other vats, where it is *beat*, as they call it, by which means it is thrown into much such a state of agitation, as cream is by churning. After this process, lime water is put into the liquor, which causes the particles of indigo to settle at the bottom. The liquor is then drawn off, and the sediment, which is the indigo, is taken out and spread on cloths, and partly dried; it is then put into boxes and pressed, and while it is yet soft, cut into square pieces which are thrown into the sun to dry, and then put up in casks for the market. They have commonly three cuttings a season. A middling crop for 30 acres, is 1300 pounds.

Character and Manners.] No general character will apply to the inhabitants at large. Collected from different parts of the world, as interest, necessity or inclination led them, their character and manners must, of course, partake of all the varieties which distinguish the several States and kingdoms from whence they came. There is so little uniformity, that it is difficult to trace any

any governing principle among them. An aversion to labour is too predominant, owing in part to the relaxing heat of the climate, and partly to the want of necessity to excite industry. An open and friendly hospitality, particularly to strangers, is an ornamental characteristic of a great part of this people.

Religion.] The inhabitants of this State, who profess the Christian religion, are of the Presbyterian, Episcopalian, Baptist and Methodist denominations. They have but a few regular ministers among them.

Constitution.] The present constitution of this State was formed and established in the year 1789, and is nearly upon the plan of the constitution of the United States.

State of Literature.] The literature of this State, which is yet in its infancy, is commencing on a plan which affords the most flattering prospects. The charter containing their present system of education, was passed in the year 1785. A college, with ample and liberal endowments, is instituted in Louisville, a high and healthy part of the country, near the centre of the State. There is also provision made for the institution of an academy, in each county in the State, to be supported from the same funds, and considered as parts and members of the same institution, under the general superintendence and direction of a president and board of trustees, appointed for their literary accomplishments, from the different parts of the State, invested with the customary powers of corporations. The institution thus composed, is denominated "The University of Georgia."

That this body of literati, to whom is entrusted the direction of the general literature of the State, may not be so detached and independent, as not to possess the confidence of the State; and in order to secure the attention and patronage of the principal officers of government, the governor and council, the speaker of the house of assembly, and the chief justice of the State, are associated with the board of trustees, in some of the great and more solemn duties of their office; such as making the laws, appointing the president, settling the property, and instituting academies. Thus associated,

they

any
and are
governor

The
county,
the ac-
are to
able to
officer
dent, w
ed und
er offic
liberate
termin
through
eral dis
time to
and per

The
cipally
thousan
ity, an
thousan
lbs, in
to the
apart f
respect

India
the mi
ous trib
States
count,
6000
hardy
their r

The
dicks,
Indian
and h
ries,
invete
and f

They are designated "The Senate of the University," and are to hold a stated annual meeting, at which the governor of the State presides.

The senate appoint a board of commissioners in each county, for the particular management and direction of the academy, and the other schools in each county, who are to receive their instructions from, and are accountable to the senate. The sector of each academy is an officer of the university, to be appointed by the president, with the advice of the trustees, and commissioned under the public seal, and is to attend, with the other officers, at the annual meeting of the senate, to deliberate on the general interests of literature, and to determine on the course of instruction for the year, throughout the university. The president has the general charge and oversight of the whole, and is from time to time to visit them, to examine into their order and performances.

The funds for the support of this institution are principally in lands, amounting in the whole to about fifty thousand acres, a great part of which is of the best quality, and at present very valuable. There are also six thousand pounds sterling in bonds, houses and town lots, in the town of Augusta. Other public property, to the amount of 1,000 in each county, has been set apart for the purposes of building and furnishing their respective academies.

Indians. The Muskogee or Creek Indians inhabit the middle part of this State, and are the most numerous tribe of Indians of any within the limits of the United States. Their whole number, according to a late account, is 25 or 26,000 souls, of whom between 5 and 6,000 are gun men. They are a well made, expert, hardy, sagacious, politic people, extremely jealous of their rights, and averse to parting with their lands.

They have abundance of tame cattle and swine, turkeys, ducks, and other poultry: they cultivate tobacco, rice, Indian corn, potatoes, beans, peas, cabbage, melons, and have plenty of peaches, plums, grapes, strawberries, and other fruits. They are faithful friends, but inveterate enemies: hospitable to strangers, and honest and fair in their dealings. No nation is more contemptible.

temptible opinion of the white men's faith in general than these people, yet they place great confidence in the United States, and wish to agree with them upon a permanent boundary, over which the southern states shall not trespass. They are settled in a hilly, but not mountainous country. The soil is fruitful in a high degree, and well watered, abounding in creeks and rivulets, from whence they are called the *Greek Indians*.

The Choctaws, or flat-heads, inhabit a very fine and extensive tract of hilly country, with large and fertile plains intervening, between the Alabama and Mississippi rivers, in the western part of this state. This nation had, not many years ago, 43 towns and villages, in three divisions, containing 12,123 souls, of which 4,041 were fighting men.

The Chickasaws are settled at the head branches of the Tombigbee, Mobile and Yazoo rivers, in the north-west corner of the state. Their country is an extensive plain, tolerably well watered from springs, and a pretty good soil. They have seven towns, the central one of which is in latitude $34^{\circ} 23'$, and longitude $14^{\circ} 30'$ west, from Philadelphia. The number of souls in this nation have been formerly reckoned at 1725, of which 575 were fighting men.

History. The settlement of a colony between the rivers Savannah and Altamaha, was meditated in England in 1732, for the accommodation of poor people in Great Britain and Ireland, and for the further security of Carolina. Private compassion and public spirit, conspired to promote the benevolent design. Humane and opulent men suggested a plan for transporting a number of indigent families to this part of America, free of expense. For this purpose they applied to King George II. and obtained from him letters patent, bearing date June 9th, 1732, for legally carrying into execution what they had generously projected. They called the new province GEORGIA, in honour of the King, who encouraged the plan.

During the late war, Georgia was overrun by the British troops, and the inhabitants were obliged to flee into the neighbouring states for safety. The sufferings and losses of her citizens were as great, in proportion to their

these
Since the
State is
population
of the
very d
have b
between
tent p
restora
and G

Span

Derigt
Bread

Bou

the G
the fo
Riv
fall in
the pr
Seg
hile,
and r
Ch
So
great
about

their numbers and wealth, as in any of the States. Since the peace, the progress of the population of this State has been rapid. Its growth in improvement and population has been checked by the hostile irruptions of the Creek Indians, which have been frequent and very distressing to the frontier inhabitants. Treaties have been held, and a cessation of hostilities agreed to between the parties; and it is expected that a permanent peace will soon be concluded, and tranquillity restored to the State. See Hewitt's Hist. S. Carolina and Georgia, and Amer. Univ. Geog.

Spanish Dominions in N. America.

EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

^{Miles.}
Length 600 } between { 25° and 31° N. latitude.
Breadth 150 } { 5° & 17° W. lon. from Phil.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Georgia; east, by the Atlantic ocean; south, by the Gulf of Mexico; west, by the Mississippi; lying in the form of an L.

Rivers, Lakes, and Springs.] Among the rivers that fall into the Atlantic, St. John's and Indian rivers are the principal.

Sequana, Apalachicola, Chatahatchi, Escambia, Mobile, Pascagoula, and Pearl rivers, all rise in Georgia, and run southerly into the Gulf of Mexico.

Climate.] Very little different from that of Georgia.

Soil and Productions.] There are, in this country, a great variety of soils. The eastern part of it, near and about St. Augustine, is far the most fruitful; yet

their

even here, two crops of Indian corn a year are produced. The banks of the rivers which water the Floridas, and the parts contiguous, are of a superior quality, and well adapted to the culture of rice and corn, while the more interior country, which is high and pleasant, abounds with wood of almost every kind: particularly white and red oak, live oak, laurel magnolia, pine, hickory, cypress, red and white cedar. The live oaks, though not tall, contain a prodigious quantity of timber. The trunk is generally from 12 to 20 feet in circumference, and rises 10 or 12 feet from the earth, and then branches into 4 or 5 great limbs, which grow in nearly a horizontal direction, forming a gentle curve. "I have stepped," says Bartram, "above 50 paces on a straight line, from the trunk of one of these trees to the extremity of the limbs." They are ever green, and the wood almost incorruptible. They bear a great quantity of small acorns, which make an agreeable food, when roasted, and from which the Indians extract a sweet oil, which they use in cooking homminy and rice.

The laurel magnolia is the most beautiful among the trees of the forest, and is usually 100 feet high; though some are much higher. The trunk is perfectly erect, rising in the form of a beautiful column, and supporting a head like an obtuse cone. The flowers are on the extremities of the branches—are large, white, and expanded like a rose, and the largest and most complete of any yet known: when fully expanded, they are from 6 to 9 inches in diameter, and have a most delicious fragrance. The cypress is the largest of the American trees. "I have seen trunks of these trees," says Bartram, "that would measure 8, 10, and 12 feet in diameter, for 40 and 50 feet straight shaft." The trunks make excellent shingles, boards, and other timber; and when hollowed, make durable and convenient canoes. "When the planters fell these mighty trees, they raise a stage round them, as high as to reach above the buttress; on this stage 8 or 10 negroes ascend with their axes, and fall to work round its trunk."

The intervals between the hilly part of this country are extremely rich.

Chief
Florida,
of an
which c
fortified
The p
latitude
August
the town
and vess
History
itudes c
ing alter
Florida,
cupied b
Florida,
ad to t
divided
were ce
1763.
arms of
crown o

Bound
New M
der the
sides of
and bac
River
ers, am
or 300
no river
known.
This is
exclusiv
instituted

Chief Towns.] ST. AUGUSTINE, the capital of East Florida, is situated on the sea-coast, latitude $29^{\circ} 45'$; is of an oblong figure, and intersected by four streets which cut each other at right angles. The town is fortified.

The principal town in West Florida is PENSACOLA, latitude $30^{\circ} 22'$. It lies along the beach, and, like St. Augustine, is of an oblong form. The bay, on which the town stands, forms a very commodious harbour, and vessels may ride here secure from every wind.

History.] The Floridas have experienced the vicissitudes of war, and frequently changed masters, belonging alternately to the French and Spaniards. West Florida, as far east as Perdido river, was owned and occupied by the French; the remainder, and all East Florida, by the Spaniards, previous to their being ceded to the English, at the peace of 1763. The English divided this country into East and West Florida. They were ceded by Spain to the English at the peace of 1763. During the last war, they were reduced by the arms of his Catholic Majesty, and guaranteed to the crown of Spain, by the definitive treaty of 1783.

LOUISIANA.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Mississippi, east; by the Gulf of Mexico, south; by New Mexico, west; and runs indefinitely north. Under the French government, Louisiana included both sides of the Mississippi, from its mouth to the Illinois, and back from the river, east and west indefinitely.

Rivers.] It is intersected by a number of fine rivers, among which are St. Francis, navigable about 250 or 300 miles; the Natchitoches, the Adayas or Mexican river, and the river Rouge, on which, it is well known, are as rich silver mines as any in Mexico. This is supposed to be one principal reason, why the exclusive navigation of the Mississippi has been so much insisted on by Spain.

Capital.]

SPANISH DOMINIONS IN N. AMERICA.

Capital.] **NEW ORLEANS.** It stands on the east side of the Mississippi, 105 miles from its mouth, in latitude $30^{\circ} 2'$ north. Its advantages for trade are very great.

Religion, Government, &c.] The greater part of the white inhabitants are Roman Catholics. They are governed by a Viceroy from Spain, and the number of inhabitants is unknown.

Climate, Soil, and Produce.] Louisiana is agreeably situated between the extremes of heat and cold. Its climate varies as it extends towards the north. The southern parts, lying within the reach of the refreshing breezes from the sea, are not scorched like those under the same latitudes in Africa; and its northern regions are colder than those of Europe; under the same parallels, with a wholesome serene air. To judge of the produce to be expected from the soil of Louisiana, let us turn our eyes to Egypt, Arabia Felix, Persia, India, China, and Japan, all lying in corresponding latitudes.

In the northern part of Louisiana, 45 miles below the mouth of the Ohio river, on the west bank of the Mississippi, a settlement is commencing, conducted by Col. Morgan, of New Jersey, under the patronage of the Spanish king. The spot on which the city is proposed to be built, is called New Madrid, after the capital of Spain, and is in north latitude $36^{\circ} 30'$.

The country in the vicinity of this intended city, is represented as excellent, in many parts beyond description. The natural growth consists of mulberry, locust, sassafras, walnut, hickory, oak, ash, dog wood, &c. with one or more grape vines running up almost every tree; the grapes yield, from experiment, good red wine in plenty, and with little labour. In some of the low grounds grow large cypress trees. The country is interspersed with prairies, and now and then a cane patch of a hundred, and some of a thousand acres. These prairies have no trees on them, but are fertile in grass, flowering plants, strawberries, and, when cultivated, produce good crops of wheat, barley, Indian corn, flax, hemp, and tobacco, and are easily tilled. The climate

SPAN

is said to
fruits of
etables.

It is
from east
will be A
civilized
Here, civ
ed by the
Here, ge
ges, is to
ang and e
sophical
form of
lencies of
fects as i
fairs; and
in a man
kind, the
with thes
fancy, we
distant,
millions
probable
the wester
God of
parts of h
monarch
ture to p
more ful
increasing
European
their pre
United S
History
of Louisi
nand de
first who
passed do
the adjac
he took

the east
h, in lat-
are very

rt of the
They are
number of

agreeably
old. Its

th. The
refreshing

life under
n regions

the paral-
e of the

isiana, let
ia, India,

latitudes
les below

ank of the
ducted by

ronage of
ity is pro-

r the cap-

ed city, is
d descrip-

ry, locust,
&c. with

very tree;
d wine in

f the low
ntry is in-

cane patch
s. These

in grass,
cultivated,

corn, flax,
he climate

is said to be favourable for health, and the culture of fruits of various kinds, and particularly for garden vegetables.

It is well known, that empire has been travelling from east to west. Probably her last and broadest seat will be America. Here, the sciences, and the arts of civilized life are to receive their highest improvements. Here, civil and religious liberty are to flourish, unchecked by the cruel hand of civil or ecclesiastical tyranny. Here, genius aided by all the improvement of former ages, is to be exerted in humanizing mankind, in expanding and enriching their minds with religious and philosophical knowledge, and in planning and executing a form of government, which shall involve all the excellencies of former governments, with as few of their defects as is consistent with the imperfection of human affairs; and which shall be calculated to protect and unite, in a manner consistent with the natural rights of mankind, the largest empire that ever existed. Elevated with these prospects, which are not merely the visions of fancy, we cannot but anticipate the period, as not far distant, when the *American Empire* will comprehend millions of souls west of the Mississippi. Judging upon probable grounds, the Mississippi was never designed as the western boundary of the American empire. The God of nature never intended, that some of the best parts of his earth should be inhabited by the subjects of a monarch 4000 miles from them. And may we not venture to predict, that, when the rights of men shall be more fully known, (and the knowledge of them is fast increasing both in Europe and America) the power of European potentates will be confined to Europe, and their present American dominions become, like the United States, free, sovereign and independent empires.

History.] The Mississippi, on which the fine country of Louisiana is situated, was first discovered by Ferdinand de Soto, in 1541. Monsieur de la Salle was the first who traversed it. He, in the year 1682, having passed down the mouth of the Mississippi, and surveyed the adjacent country, returned to Canada, from whence he took passage to France.

From

SPANISH DOMINIONS IN N. AMERICA.

From the flattering accounts which he gave of the country, and the consequential advantages that would accrue from settling a colony in those parts, Louis XIV. was induced to establish a company for the purpose. Accordingly, a squadron of four vessels, amply provided with men and provisions, under the command of Monsieur de la Salle, embarked with an intention to settle near the mouth of the Mississippi. But he unintentionally sailed a hundred leagues to the westward of it, where he attempted to establish a colony; but through the unfavourableness of the climate, most of his men miserably perished, and he himself was villainously murdered, not long after, by two of his own men. Monsieur Iberville succeeded him in his laudable attempts. He, after two successful voyages, died while preparing for a third. Crozat succeeded him; and in 1763, the king gave him Louisiana. This grant continued but a short time after the death of Louis XIV. In 1763, Louisiana was ceded to the king of Spain, to whom it now belongs.

MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 2100 } between { 9° and 40° N. latitude.
Breadth 1600 } { 18° and 50° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by unknown regions; east, by Louisiana and the Gulf of Mexico; south, by the Isthmus of Darien, which separates it from Terra Firma in South America; west, by the Pacific Ocean.

Grand Divisions.] This vast country is divided as follows:

Grand

SPAN

Grand

Old

New

Pr

Calif

Face of

land is in
with thick
of these r
the Pacific
Coatzaco
river Gua

There
the countr
the people
Pazquaro
and Chal
which is t
waters of
ish. A ca
was form
and lying
all the wa
city of Me

In this
different
sulphureou
some of w
any kind
There are
little white
trappings
of Indian
are used
ever.

* This cit
hen 8,000
ell inhabit

Grand Divisions.	Audiencias.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Old Mexico.	Galicia	7	Guadalajara.
	Mexico	9	Mexico, N. lat. 19° 26'
	Guatemala	6	Guatemala.*
New Mexico	Apacheira		
Proper.	Sutora		St. Fe, N. lat. 36° 30'
California, on the west,	a peninsula.		St. Juan.

Face of the Country, Rivers, Lakes, and Fountains. The land is in great part abrupt and mountainous, covered with thick woods, and watered with large rivers. Some of these run into the Gulf of Mexico, and others into the Pacific Ocean. Among the first, are Alvarado, Coatzacoalco, and Tabasco. Among the latter, is the river Guadalajara, or Great River.

There are several lakes, which do not less embellish the country than give convenience to the commerce of the people. The lakes of Nicaragua, Chapallan, and Pazquaro, are among the largest. The lakes Tetzucos and Chalco occupy a great part of the vale of Mexico, which is the finest tract of country in New Spain. The waters of Chalco are sweet, those of Tetzucos are brackish. A canal unites them. The lower lake (Tetzucos) was formerly as much as 20 miles long and 17 broad, and lying at the bottom of the vale, is the reservoir of all the waters from the surrounding mountains. The city of Mexico stands on an island in this lake.

In this country are interspersed many fountains of different qualities. There are an infinity of nitrous, sulphureous, vitriolic, and alluminous mineral waters, some of which spring out so hot, that in a short time any kind of fruit or animal food is boiled in them. There are also petrifying waters, with which they make little white smooth stones, not displeasing to the taste; scrapings from which, taken in broth, or in gruel, made of Indian corn, are most powerful diaphoretics, and are used with remarkable success in various kinds of fevers.

Y

Climate.]

* This city was swallowed up by an earthquake, June 7th, 1773, when 8,000 families instantly perished. New Guatemala is now well inhabited.

ve of the
at would
ouis XIV.
purpose.
oly provi-
nmand of
ention to
he unin-
westward
ony; but
e, most of
as villain-
own men.
udable at-
died while
n; and in
grant con-
ouis XIV.
Spain, to

IN.

latitude.
longitude.

unknown re-
na and the
arien, which
erica; west,

divided as

Grand

366 SPANISH DOMINIONS IN N. AMERICA.

Climate.] The climate of this extensive country is various. The maritime parts are hot, and for the most part moist and unhealthy. Lands, which are very high, or very near to high mountains, which are perpetually covered with snow, are cold; there have been white frosts and ice, in the dog days. All the other inland parts which are the most populous, enjoy a climate so mild and benign, that they neither feel the rigours of winter, nor the heats of summer. No other fire than the sun's rays is necessary to give warmth in winter; no other relief is wanted in the seasons of heat, than the shade; the same clothing which covers a man in the dog days, defends him in January; and the animals sleep all the year under the open sky. But the agreeableness of the climate is counterbalanced by thunder storms, which are frequent in summer, and by earthquakes, which at all seasons are felt, although with less danger than terror.

Minerals.] The mountains of Mexico abound in ores of every kind of metal, and a great variety of fossils. The Mexicans found gold in various parts of their country. They gathered this precious metal chiefly in grains among the sand of the river. Silver was dug out of the mines of Ilachco, and others; but it was not so much prized by them as it is by other nations. Since the conquest, so many silver mines have been discovered in that country, especially in the provinces which are to the northwest of the capital, that it is quite impossible to enumerate them. There are entire mountains of loadstone, and among others, one very considerable, between Tpoiltylan and Chilapan, in the country of the Coahuizcas.

Productions.] However plentiful and rich the mineral kingdom of Mexico may be, the vegetable kingdom is still more various and abundant. The celebrated Dr. Hernandez describes, in his natural history, about 1200 plants, natives of that country; but as his description is confined to medicinal plants, he has hardly comprised one half of what provident nature has produced there for the benefit of mankind. With respect to the other vegetables, some are esteemed for their flowers, some

some
root
for
T
appl
are
try,
cots,
almo
Th
the p
with
rice h
W
gums
ly fer
Ani
some
were
countr
bills,
multip
meant
that co
of Eur
others
cient o
tinent
comm
badge
hares,
Bird
riety,
author
beasts
are to
some
some
others
finet
afford

some for their fruits, some for their leaves, some for their roots, some for their trunk or their wood, and others for their gum, resin, oil, or juice.

The fruits, which are original in Mexico, are, pine-apples, plums, dates, and a great variety of others. There are also many others that are not original in the country, viz: water-melons, apples, peaches, quinces, apricots, pears, pomegranates, figs, black cherries, walnuts, almonds, olives, chestnuts, and grapes.

The cocoa-nut, vanilla, chia, great pepper, tomati, the pepper of Tobasco, and cotton, are very common with the Mexicans. Wheat, barley, peas, beans and rice have been successfully cultivated in this country.

With respect to plants which yield profitable resins, gums, oils or juices, the country of Mexico is singularly fertile.

Animals.] Of the quadrupedes, some are ancient, and some are modern. Those are called modern, which were transported from the Canaries and Europe into that country in the sixteenth century. Such are, horses, asses, bulls, sheep, goats, hogs, dogs and cats, which have all multiplied. Of the ancient quadrupedes, by which is meant those that from time immemorial have been in that country, some are common to both the continents of Europe and America, some peculiar to the new world, others natives only of the kingdom of Mexico. The ancient quadrupedes common to Mexico and the old continents are; tigers, wild cats, bears, wolves, foxes, the common stags and white stags, bucks, wild goats, badgers, pole-cats, weasels, martins, squirrels, rabbits, hares, otters and rats.

Birds of Mexico.] Their prodigious number, their variety, and many valuable qualities, have occasioned some authors to observe, that, as Africa is the country of beasts, so Mexico is the country of birds. It is said there are two hundred species peculiar to that kingdom; some of which are valuable on account of their flesh, some for their plumage, and some for their song; while others engage our attention by their extraordinary instinct or some other remarkable quality. Of birds which afford a wholesome and agreeable food, there are more than

than 70 species. There are 35 species of Mexican birds that are superlatively beautiful. The talking birds, or those which imitate the human voice, are to be found in equal abundance in this country: of these, the parrot holds the first place.

Government and Religion.] The civil government of Mexico is administered by tribunals called Audiences. In these courts, the Viceroy of the king of Spain presides. His employment is the greatest trust and power his Catholic majesty has at his disposal, and is perhaps the richest government entrusted to any subject in the world. The Viceroy continues in office three years.

The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico. The priests, monks and nuns of all orders, make a fifth of the white inhabitants, both here and in other parts of Spanish America.

Chief Towns and Commerce.] Mexico is the oldest city in America of which we have any account; its foundation being dated as far back as 1325. It is situated in the charming vale of Mexico, on several small islands, in lake Tetzuco, in N. lat. $19^{\circ} 26'$ and $103^{\circ} 35'$ W. long. from Ferro. This vale is surrounded with lofty and verdant mountains, and formerly contained no less than 40 eminent cities, besides villages and hamlets.

Concerning the ancient population of this city, there are various opinions. The historians most to be relied on say, that it was nearly nine miles in circumference, and contained upwards of 80,000 houses, having each from 4 to 10 inhabitants. By a late accurate enumeration, made by the magistrates and priests, it appears that the present number of inhabitants exceeds 100,000.

The greatest curiosity in the city of Mexico, is their floating gardens. When the Mexicans, about the year 1325, were subdued by the Colhuac and Tepanecan nations, and confined to the small islands in the lake, having no land to cultivate, they were taught by necessity to form moveable gardens, which floated on the lake. Their construction is very simple. They take willows and the roots of marsh plants, and other materials which are light, and twist them together, and so firmly

firmly
is cap
this f
the la
they d
ular fi
various
and th
than a
oans o
first cu
necessa
people
they c
upon t
rable v
ers an
seen a
Mexic
mud o
no wa
is com
cultiva
When
called
neigh
into h
the ga
it be
little
where
recrea
gratifi
Th
and t
nificer
wealth
Th
which
traffi
Gulf

Mexican
talking
are to be
these, the
hment of
audiences.
presides.
power his
rhaps the
st in the
e years.
Mexico.
ake a fifth
er parts of
oldest city
its foun-
is situated
all islands,
3° 35' W.
with lofty
ed no less
amlets.
city, there
to be relied
umference,
s, having
e accurate
iefts, it ap-
ts exceeds
co, is their
nt the year
Tepanecan
n the lake,
ght by ne-
ated on the
They take
ther mate-
ber, and so
firmly

firmly unite them as to form a sort of platform, which is capable of supporting the earth of the garden. Upon this foundation they lay the light bushes which float on the lake, and over them spread the mud and dirt which they draw up from the bottom of the lake. Their regular figure is quadrangular; their length and breadth various, but generally about 8 rods long and 3 wide; and their elevation from the surface of the water is less than a foot. These were the first fields that the Mexicans owned, after the foundation of Mexico; there they first cultivated the maize, great pepper, and other plants necessary for their support. From the industry of the people, these fields soon became numerous. At present they cultivate flowers and every sort of garden herbs upon them. Every day of the year, at sunrise innumerable vessels or boats, loaded with various kinds of flowers and herbs, which are cultivated in these gardens, are seen arriving by the canal, at the great market place of Mexico. All plants thrive in them surprisingly; the mud of the lake makes a very rich soil, which requires no water from the clouds. In the largest gardens there is commonly a little tree and a little hut, to shelter the cultivator, and defend him from the rain or the sun. When the owner of a garden, or the *Chinampa*, as he is called, wishes to change his situation, to get out of a bad neighbourhood, or to come nearer to his family, he gets into his little boat, and by his own strength alone, if the garden is small, or with the assistance of others, if it be large, conducts it wherever he pleases, with the little tree and hut upon it. That part of the island where these floating gardens are, is a place of delightful recreation, where the senses receive the highest possible gratification.

The buildings which are of stone, are convenient, and the public edifices, especially the churches, are magnificent; and the city has the appearance of immense wealth.

The trade of Mexico consists of three great branches, which extend over the whole world. It carries on a traffic with Europe, by La Vera Cruz, situated on the Gulf of Mexico, or North Sea; with the East Indies,

by Acapulco, on the South Sea, 210 miles S. W. of Mexico; and with South America, by the same port. These two sea-ports, Vera Cruz and Acapulco, are admirably well situated for the commercial purposes to which they are applied.

History.] The empire of Mexico was subdued by Cortez, in the year 1521. See Robertson's History of America.

SOUTH AMERICA.

WE now enter upon the description of that part of the globe, where the human mind will be successively surprised with the sublime and astonishing works of nature; where rivers of amazing breadth flow through beautiful and widely extended plains, and where lofty mountains, whose summits are covered with eternal snow, intercept the course of the clouds, and hide their heads from the view of mortals. In some parts of this extensive region, nature hath bountifully bestowed her treasures, and given every thing necessary for the convenience and happiness of men. We have only to regret, that a set of avaricious men have successively drenched with innocent blood these plains, which are so beautifully formed, and enriched by the hand of nature; and that the rod of Spanish despotism has prevented the population of a country, which might have supported millions of beings in affluence.

Divisions.] South America, like Africa, is an extensive peninsula, connected with North America by the Isthmus of Darien, and divided between Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, and the Aborigines, as follows:

Spanish

SPA

Spanish
Domini-
nions.

Portu-
guese.

French.

Dutch.

Aborig-
ines.

Of the

* For the
rest is refer-
red to the
Indies, tra-

Span

TER

Length
Breadth

Boun

east, by
acnia 2

SPANISH DOMINIONS in S. AMERICA. 271

	<i>Directions:</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Spanish	Terra Firma,	Panama and Carthagena.
Dominions.	Peru,	Lima.
	Chili,	St. Jago.
	Paragua,	Buenos Ayres.
Portuguese.	Brazil,	St. Salvador.
French.	Cayenne,	Caen.
Dutch.	Surinam,	Paramaribo.
Aborigines.	Amazonia,	
	Patagonia.	

Of these countries we shall treat in their order.*

* For the best history of South America and Mexico, the reader is referred to Robertson's History of America; the Abbe Clavigero's History of Mexico, and the Abbe Raynal's History of the Indies, translated by Justamond.

Spanish Dominions in S. America.

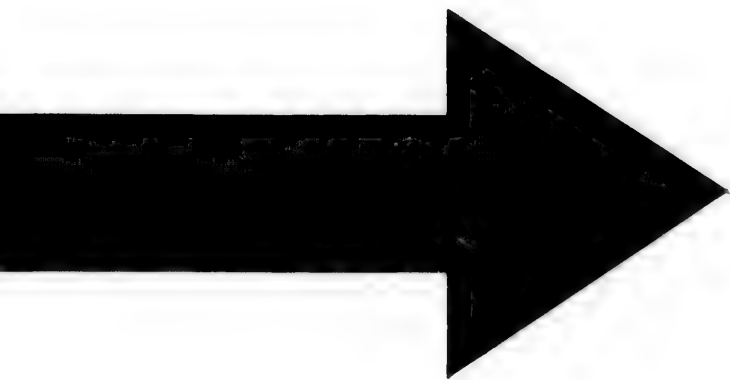
TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILE DEL ORO.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length ^{Miles.} 1400 } between { The Equator, & 12° N. lat.
Breadth 700 } { 60° & 8° W. longitude.

Boundaries. BOUNDED north, by the Atlantic Ocean, here called the North Sea; east, by the same ocean and Surinam; south, by Amazonia and Peru; west, by the Pacific Ocean.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
540 EAST 57TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU



25
22
20
18

10
01

It is divided into

Terra Firma Proper,
or Darien,
Carthagená,
St. Martha,
Venezuela,
Comana,
Paria,
New Grenada,
Popayan.

Chief Towns.
Porto Bello,
Panama.
Carthagená.

Popayan.

Rivers.] The principal rivers are the Darien, Chagré, Santa María, Concepción, and Orinoko.

Climate, Soil, and Productions.] The climate here, especially in the northern parts, is extremely hot and sultry during the whole year. From the month of May to the end of November, the season called winter by the inhabitants, is almost a continual succession of thunder, rain and tempests; the clouds precipitating the rain with such impetuosity, that the low lands exhibit the appearance of an ocean. Great part of the country is, of consequence, almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is extremely unwholesome. The soil of this country is very different; the inland parts being extremely rich and fertile, and the coasts sandy and barren. It is impossible to view, without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriance of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This country produces corn, sugar, tobacco, and fruits of all kinds.

Chief Towns.] Carthagená is the principal sea-port town in Terra Firma. It is situated on the Atlantic Ocean in N. lat. $10^{\circ} 26'$, and $75^{\circ} 21'$ W. long. The bay on which it stands is seven miles wide, from north to south; and has a sufficient depth of water, with good anchorage; and so smooth, that ships are no more agitated than on a river. The many shallows at its entrance, however, make the help of a good pilot necessary. The town and its suburbs are fortified in the

the moor
well pav
story lig
of the r
spiritual
There is
Panama
situated
pacious
receptac
other ri
Chili;
proper f

Porto
ity of a
The cor
Columb
Porto B
long. 79

Histor
by Colu
was sub
year 15
eral mil
Terra
the con
covered

Length
Breadth

Bomb
south, b
Andea

Panama is the capital of Terra Firma Proper, and is situated in N. lat. $8^{\circ} 45'$, W. lon. $79^{\circ} 55'$, upon a capacious bay, to which it gives its name. It is the great receptacle of the vast quantities of gold and silver, with other rich merchandize, from all parts of Peru and Chili; here they are lodged in store houses, till the proper season arrives to transport them to Europe.

Porto Bello is situated close to the sea, on the declivity of a mountain which furrounds the whole harbour. The convenience and safety of this harbour is such, that Columbus, who first discovered it, gave it the name of Porto Bello, or the Fine Harbour, in N. lat. $9^{\circ} 33'$, W. long. $79^{\circ} 45'$.

History.] This part of South America was discovered by Columbus, in his third voyage to this continent. It was subdued and settled by the Spaniards about the year 1514, after destroying, with great inhumanity, several millions of the natives. This country was called Terra Firma, on account of its being the first part of the continent which was discovered; all the lands discovered previous to this, being islands.

P E R U.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 1800 } between { The Equator, and 15° S. lat.
Breadth 500 } { 66° and 94° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Terra Fir-
ma; west, by the Pacific Ocean;
south, by Chili; and east, by the mountains called the
Andes.

Disposal 1

Divisions.] Peru is divided into the following provinces :

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Quito,	Quito, Payta.
Lima,	Lima, lat. $12^{\circ} 11' S$.
Los Charcos,	Potosi, Porco.

Rivers.] There are several rivers which rise in the Andes, but most of them run to the eastward. Among these are the Grande, Oronoko, Amazon, and La Plata. The Amazon rises in Peru, but directs its course eastward, and after running between 3 and 4000 miles, falls into the Atlantic Ocean under the equator. This river, like others between the tropics, annually overflows its banks, at which time it is 150 miles wide at its mouth. It is supposed to be the largest river in the world, whether we consider the length of its course, the depth of its waters, or its astonishing breadth.

Climat, Air and Soil.] In one part are mountains of a stupendous height and magnitude, having their summits covered with snow; on the other, volcanoes flaming within, while their summits and chasms are involved in ice. The plains are temperate; the beaches and vallies are hot; and lastly, according to the disposition of the country, its high or low situation, we find all the variety of gradations of temperature, between the two extremes of heat and cold. It is remarkable, that in some places it never rains; which is supplied by a dew, that falls every night, and sufficiently refreshes the vegetable creation; but in Quito they have prodigious rains, attended by dreadful storms of thunder and lightning. In the inland parts of Peru, and by the banks of the river, the soil is very fertile; but along the sea-coast it is a barren sand.

Animal and Vegetable Productions.] Vast numbers of cattle were imported by the Spaniards into Peru, when they took possession of that country; these are now so amazingly increased, that they run wild, and are hunted like game. The most remarkable animals in this country are the Peruvian sheep, called lamas and vicuñas. The lama, in several particulars resembles the camel, as in the shape of the neck, head, and some oth-

er parts;
ven footer
through v
that infla
which is
rally bro
that the
flesh is ef
resembles
its wool f

This c
and most
of pimen
there, ha
ley, cassa
is attend
the sheep
extremel

Mines.
gold mi
country,
Nature
country

These fr
year 15
one day
hill of F
hill, and
of a shr
a mass o
but afte
because
refining
Valaroc
mine i
mines o
which i
20 or 2
and als
is quit
plant i
is situa

er parts; but has no bunch, is much smaller, and is cloven footed. Its upper lip is cleft like that of a hare, through which, when enraged, it spits a venomous juice, that inflames the part on which it falls. The wool, with which it is covered, is of different colours; but generally brown. These animals are generally docile, so that the Indians use them as beasts of burden. Their flesh is esteemed preferable to mutton. The vicunna resembles the lama in shape, but is much smaller, and its wool shorter and finer.

This country produces fruits peculiar to the climate, and most of those in Europe. The culture of maize, of pimento and cotton, which was found established there, has not been neglected; and that of wheat, barley, cassava, potatoes, sugar, and of the olive and vine, is attended to. The goat has thriven very well; but the sheep have degenerated, and their wool has become extremely coarse.

Mines.] In the northern parts of Peru, are several gold mines; but those of silver are found all over the country, particularly in the neighbourhood of Potosi. Nature never offered to the avidity of mankind, in any country on the globe, such rich mines as those of Potosi. These famous mines were accidentally discovered in the year 1545, in this manner: an Indian named Hualpa, one day, following some deer, they made directly up the hill of Potosi; he came to a steep, craggy part of the hill, and the better to enable him to climb up, laid hold of a shrub, which came up by the roots, and laid open a mass of silver ore. He for some time kept it a secret, but afterwards revealed it to his friend Guanco, who, because he would not discover to him the method of refining it, acquainted the Spaniard, his master, named Valaroel, with the discovery. Valaroel registered the mine in 1545; and from that time, till 1638, those mines of Potosi had yielded 395,649,000 pieces of eight, which is about 4,255,000 pieces a year. Potosi is about 20 or 25 leagues from the city of La Plata. The hill, and also the country for a considerable distance round, is quite barren and desert, and produces neither tree, plant nor herb; so that the inhabitants of Potosi, which is situated at the foot of the hill, on the south side, are obliged

obliged to procure all the necessaries of life from Peru. These mines begin to decrease, and others rise in reputation.

Cities.] The city of Lima is the capital of Peru, and of the whole Spanish empire; its situation, in the middle of a spacious and delightful valley, was fixed upon by the famous Pizarro, as the most proper for a city, which he expected would preserve his memory. It is so well watered by the Rimac, that the inhabitants command a stream, each for his own use. There are many very magnificent structures, particularly churches, in this city. Lima is about two leagues from the sea, extends in length two miles, and in breadth one and a quarter. One remarkable fact is sufficient to demonstrate the wealth of the city. When the Viceroy, the duke de la Palada, made his entry into Lima, in 1682, the inhabitants, to do him honour, caused the streets to be paved with ingots of silver, amounting to seventeen millions sterling. All travellers speak with amazement of the decorations of the churches with gold, silver, and precious stones, which load and ornament even the walls. The only thing that could justify these accounts, is the immense riches and extensive commerce of the inhabitants. The merchants of Lima may be said to deal with all the quarters of the world, and that both on their own accounts, and as factors for others. Here, all the products of the southern provinces are conveyed, in order to be exchanged at the harbour of Lima, for such articles as the inhabitants of Peru stand in need of; the fleet from Europe and the East Indies land at the same harbour, and the commodities of Asia, Europe, and America, are there bartered for each other. But all the wealth of the inhabitants, all the beauty of the situation, and the fertility of the climate of Lima, are not sufficient to compensate for one disaster, which always threatens, and has sometimes actually befallen them. In the year 1747, a most tremendous earthquake laid three-fourths of this city level with the ground, and entirely demolished Callao, the port town belonging to it. Never was any destruction more perfect, not more than one, of three thousand

thousand calamity, extraordinary to be seen in one city, and in the usual on tance, return the violence ever in its the same v boat by the threw him

Cusco, lies in the sea, and has considerable tribn, if not city, and is ly famous which sup Peru.

Inhabitants. to ascertain of inhabitants tain 54,000 Paz, 20,000

The In severest p these two Spaniards Peru is g being imp tent of his thority to at different

Natural country, v fountains ditch and t

thousand inhabitants being left to record this dreadful calamity, and he by a providence the most singular and extraordinary imaginable. This man, who happened to be on a fort which overlooked the harbour, perceived, in one instant, the inhabitants running from their houses in the utmost terror and confusion; the sea, as is usual on such occasions, receding to a considerable distance, returned in mountainous waves, foaming with the violence of the agitation, buried the inhabitants forever in its bosom, and immediately all was silent: but the same wave which destroyed the town, drove a little boat by the place where the man stood, into which he threw himself, and was saved.

Cusco, the ancient capital of the Peruvian empire, lies in the mountainous country, at a distance from the sea, and has long been on the decline, but is yet a very considerable place. Quito is next to Lima in population, if not superior to it. It is, like Cusco, an inland city, and having no mines in its neighbourhood, is chiefly famous for its manufactures of cotton, wool, and flax, which supply the consumption over all the kingdom of Peru.

Inhabitants, Manners, and Government.] It is impossible to ascertain, with any degree of precision, the number of inhabitants in Peru. The city of Lima is said to contain 54,000; Guayaquil, 20,000; Potosi, 25,000; La Paz, 20,000, and Cusco, 26,000.

The Indians and Negroes are forbidden, under the severest penalties, to intermarry; for division between these two classes, is the great instrument in which the Spaniards trust for the preservation of the colonies. Peru is governed by a Viceroy, who is absolute; but it being impossible for him to superintend the whole extent of his government, he delegates a part of his authority to the several audiences and courts, established at different places throughout his territories.

Natural History.] There are certain waters in this country, which, in their course, turn into stone; and fountains of liquid matter, called *copay*, resembling pitch and tar, and used by seamen for the same purpose.

On the coast of Guayaquil and Guatimala, are found a certain species of snails, which yield the purple dye so celebrated by the ancients, and which the moderns have supposed to have been lost. The shell that contains them is fast to rocks, watered by the sea. It is of the size of a large nut. Various methods are used to extract the purple matter from the animal. There is no colour that can be compared to this, either in lustre or permanence.

General Observations.] In treating of this country, the mind is naturally led back to the barbarous and cruel conquerors of it, who, coming from the old world in quest of gold, to satisfy their avarice, displayed scenes shocking to humanity. After the conquest, the country scarcely preserved any thing but its name; every thing assuming a new face. There were other edifices, other inhabitants, other occupations, other prejudices, and another religion. See Robertson's History of America.

C H I L I

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

^{Miles.}
Length 1260 } between { 23° and 44° S. lat.
Breadth 380 } { 65° and 85° W. long.

Boundaries and Chief Towns. } **B**OUNDED by Peru, on the north; by Paraguay, or La Plata, on the east; by Patagonia, on the south; and by the Pacific Ocean, on the west. It lies on both sides of the Andes: Chili Proper lies on the west; and Cuyo or Cutio, on the east. The principal towns in the former, are St. Jago and Valdivia; in the latter, St. John de Frontera.

Climate

Climate
most d
the inte
the fri
they e
moist p
from t
There
the soil
vantag
Chili w
Anim
mules
mer.
are fatt
deed th
inhabit
well fat
lies, ge
the farm
The
are also
soil pro
and all
ed to b
of the f
through
thrive
kind of
exceeds
Mine
ver, iro
tities of
brooks
when m
dollars.
Comm
nations
with Pe
tions; s

are found
simple dye
moderns
the con-
It is
are used
There
her in lus-

country,
rous and
old world
yed scenes
the coun-
me, every
er edifices,
prejudices,
history of

lat.
W. long.

u, on the
ay, or La
th; and by
both sides of
nd Cayo or
the former,
St. John de

Climate

Climate and Soil.] The climate of Chili is one of the most delightful in the world, being a medium between the intense heats of the torrid, and the piercing colds of the frigid zones. Along the coast of the Pacific Ocean, they enjoy a fine temperate air, and a clear serene sky, most part of the year; but sometimes the winds that blow from the mountains, in winter, are exceedingly sharp. There are few places in this extensive country, where the soil is not exuberantly rich; and were its natural advantages seconded by the industry of the inhabitants, Chili would be the most opulent kingdom in America.

Animal and Vegetable Productions.] The horses and mules of Chili are in great esteem, particularly the former. Prodigious numbers of oxen, goats and sheep, are fattened in the luxuriant pastures of Chili, and indeed this is the only part of husbandry to which the inhabitants pay any considerable attention. An ox, well fattened, may be purchased for four dollars. Turkeys, geese, and all kinds of poultry, are found here in the same profusion.

The coasts abound with many excellent fish; there are also vast numbers of whales and sea wolves. The soil produces Indian and European corn, hemp, grapes, and all other fruits. The European fruit trees are obliged to be propped, to enable them to sustain the weight of the fruit. Orange trees are in bloom, and bear fruit throughout the year. Olives also, and almond trees, thrive exceedingly well; and the inhabitants press a kind of muscadine wine from the grapes, which far exceeds any of the kind made in Spain.

Mines.] Mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, quicksilver, iron and lead, abound in this country. Vast quantities of gold are washed down from the mountains by brooks and torrents: the annual amount of which, when manufactured, is estimated at no less than 800,000 dollars.

Commerce.] Chili has always had commercial connexions with the neighbouring Indians on its frontiers, with Peru and Paraguay. The Indians in their transactions, are found to be perfectly honest. Chili supplies

Peru

Peru with hides, dried fruit, copper, salt meat, horses, hemp, and corn; and receives in exchange, tobacco, sugar, cocoa, earthen ware, some manufactures made at Quito, and some articles of luxury brought from Europe.

Chili sends to Paraguay wines, brandy, oil, and chiefly gold; and receives in payment, mules, wax, cotton, the herb of Paraguay, Negroes, &c. The commerce between the two colonies is not carried on by sea; it hath been found more expeditious, safer, and even less expensive, to go by land, though it is 354 leagues from St. Jago to Buenos Ayres, and more than 40 leagues of the way are amid the snows and precipices of the Cordeliers.

Inhabitants and Manners.] The Indians in this country are still in a great measure unconquered; they live scattered in the deserts and forests, and it is impossible to ascertain their numbers. Those Indians, which are not subject to the Spanish yoke, are very honest in their commercial transactions; but, like almost all other Indians, they are very fond of spirituous liquors. They live in small huts, which they build in the course of a day or two at furthest, and which they abandon when hard pushed by an enemy. They are brave and warlike, and all the attempts of the Spaniards to subdue them, have proved ineffectual. It is almost equally difficult to ascertain the number of Spaniards in Chili. The Abbe Raynal, says, there are 40,000 in the city of St. Jago. If this be true, the aggregate number in all the provinces of Chili must be more considerable than has been generally supposed.

Government.] St. Jago is the capital of this country, and the seat of government. The commandant there, is subordinate to the Viceroy of Peru, in all matters relating to the government, to the finances, and to war; but he is independent of him as chief administrator of justice, and president of the royal audience. Eleven inferior officers, distributed in the province, are charged, under his orders, with the details of administration.

PARAGUAY,

Length
Breadth

Boundaries

and by

It ce

Pa

Pa

River

water t

which

Jesuit,

river, s

" While

tory or

miles in

cause in

vast riv

most ve

own ey

it was r

circum

Monte

the mo

erably

discove

and wh

could s

but the

ocean.

the fre

Do, ha

Clim

country

the alm

other p

heat is

which

at, horses,
tobacco,
ares made
from Eu-

and chief.
ax, cotton,
ummerce be-
; it hath
less expen-
from St.
eagues of
ces of the

this coun-
y they live
ossible to
ich are not
their com-
er Indians,
hey live in
f a day or
hen hard
arlike, and
hem, have
cult to af-
The Abbe
f St. Jago.
he provin-
a has been

is country,
ant there, is
atters rela-
o war; but
tor of jus-
leven infe-
e charged,
tration.

GUAY,

PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 1,500 } between { 12° and 37° S. latitude.
Breadth 1,000 } { 50° and 75° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by Amazonia, on the north;
by Brasil, east; by Patagonia, south;
and by Peru and Chili, west.

It contains the following provinces:

Paraguay,	Gaira,	Turuman,
Parana,	Uragua,	Rio de la Plata.

Rivers.] Besides a vast number of small rivers which water this country, there is the grand river La Plata, which deserves a particular description. A Modenese Jesuit, by the name of *P. Cuitanco*, who sailed up this river, speaks in the following language concerning it: "While I resided in Europe, and read in books of history or geography, that the river La Plata was 150 miles in breadth, I considered it as an exaggeration, because in this hemisphere we have no example of such vast rivers. When I approached its mouth, I had the most vehement desire to ascertain the breadth with my own eyes, and I have found the matter to be exactly as it was represented. This I deduce particularly from one circumstance. When we took our departure from Monte Viedo, a fort situated more than 100 miles from the mouth of the river, and where its breadth is considerably diminished, we sailed a complete day before we discovered the land on the opposite bank of the river; and when we were in the middle of the channel we could not discover land on either side, and saw nothing but the sky and water, as if we had been in some great ocean. Indeed we should have taken it to be sea, if the fresh water of the river, which was turbid like the Po, had not satisfied us that it was a river."

Climate, Soil, and Produce.] From the situation of this country, some parts of it must be extremely hot, from the almost vertical influence of the rays of the sun; while other parts must be pleasant and delightful. But the heat is in some measure abated by the gentle breezes, which generally begin about nine or ten o'clock in the morning.

morning, and continue the greatest part of the day. Some parts of the country are very mountainous; but, in many others, you find extensive and beautiful plains, where the soil is very rich, producing cotton, tobacco, and the valuable herb called Paraguay, together with a variety of fruits. There are also prodigiously rich pastures, in which are bred such herds of cattle, that it is said, the hides are the only part exported; while the flesh is left to be devoured by the ravenous beasts of the wilderness.

Commerce, and Chief City.] Paraguay sends annually into the kingdom of Peru as many as 1,500 or 2,000 mules. They travel over dreary deserts for the distance of 8 or 900 leagues. The province of Tucuman furnishes to Potosi annually, 16 or 18,000 oxen, and 4 or 5,000 horses, brought forth and reared upon its own territory.

Buenos Ayres is the capital of this country. Its situation, on the river La Plata, is healthy and pleasant, and the air temperate. It is regularly built. The number of inhabitants is about 30,000. One side of the town is defended by a fortress, with a garrison of 6 or 700 men. The town stands 180 miles from the sea. The access to the town, up the river, is very difficult.

Inhabitants.] From the best information that can be obtained, there are not more than 200,000 souls in this country, including Spaniards, Indians, Negroes, and the mixed blood, or Creoles. The Spaniards exhibit much the same character here as in the other kingdoms already described.

History and Religion.] The Spaniards first discovered this country in the year 1515, and founded the town of Buenos Ayres in 1535. Most of the country is still inhabited by the native Americans. The Jesuits have been indefatigable in their endeavours to convert the Indians to the belief of their religion, and to introduce among them the arts of civilized life, and have met with surprising success. It is said that above 340,000 families, several years ago, were subject to the Jesuits, living in obedience, and an awe bordering on adoration, yet procured without any violence or constraint. In 1767, the Jesuits were sent out of America, by royal authority, and their subjects were put upon the same footing with the rest of the country.

Portuguese

Longth
Breadth

Boun

Ocean

Plata ;

mount

Spanish

where

South

arine's

Bay

of Peru

Vincer

Salvad

which

others

Clim

is temp

tica ;

contin

chilly

every

way an

time u

rich.

canes,

it wo

chiefly

here

the day.
ous; but,
ful plains,
tobacco,
her with a
rich pas-
that it is
the flesh
of the wil-

annually in-
oo mules.
ee of 8 or
rnishes to
oo horses,
ry.

ry. Its sit-
asant, and
e number
the town
6 or 700
sea. The
ult.

hat can be
uls in this
es, and the
hibit much
gdoms al-

discovered
he town of
is still in-
have been
he Indians
age among
ith surpris-
milies, sev-
ing in obe-
et procut-
y, the jes-
ority, and
g with the

Portuguese

Portuguese America.

B R A Z I L.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

^{MAN.}
Length 2500 } between { the Equator and 35° S. lat.
Breadth 700 } { 35° and 60° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by the mouth of the river Amazon and the Atlantic Ocean; east, by the same ocean; south, by the river La Plata; west, by morasses, lakes, torrents, rivers, and mountains; which separate it from Amazonia, and the Spanish possessions. On the coast are three small islands, where ships touch for provisions on their voyage to the South Seas, viz. Ferdinando, St. Barbaro, and St. Catharine's.

Bays, Harbours and Rivers.] These are, the harbours of Penambuco, All Saints, Rio Janeiro, the port of St. Vincent, the harbour of Gabriel, and the port of St. Salvador. There is a great number of noble streams, which unite with the river Amazon and La Plata; beside others which fall into the Atlantic Ocean.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] The climate of Brazil is temperate and mild, when compared with that of Africa; owing chiefly to the refreshing wind, which blows continually from the sea. The air is not only cool but chilly through the night, so that the natives kindle a fire every evening in their huts. As the rivers in this country annually overflow their banks, and leave a sort of slime upon the lands, the soil in many places is amazingly rich. The vegetable productions are, Indian corn, sugar-canes, tobacco, indigo, hides, iperacuanha, balsam, brazil wood; the last is of a red colour, hard and dry, and is chiefly used in dying, but not the red of the best kind. Here is also the yellow sullie, of use in dying yellow; and a beautiful

a beautiful kind of speckled wood, made use of in cabinet work. Here are five different sorts of palm trees, some curious ebony, and a great variety of cotton trees. This country abounds in horned cattle, which are hunted for their hides only, 20,000 being sent annually into Europe. There is also peltry of deers, hares, and other game. Amongst the wild beasts found here, are tygers, porcupines, janouveras, and a fierce animal somewhat like the greyhound; monkeys, sloths, and the topirassou, a creature between a bull and an ass, but without horns, and entirely harmless; the flesh is very good, and has the flavour of beef. There is a numberless variety of fowl, wild and tame, in this country.

Commerce, and Chief Towns.] The trade of Brazil is very great, and increases every year. They import as many as 40,000 Negroes annually. The exports of Brazil are diamonds, sugar, tobacco, hides, drugs and medicines; and they receive, in return, woollen goods of all kinds, linens, laces, silks, hats, lead, tin, pewter, copper, iron, beef and cheese. They also receive from Madeira a great quantity of wine, vinegar and brandy; and from the Azores, £25,000 worth of other liquors.

St. Salvador is the capital of Brazil. This city, which has a noble, spacious and commodious harbour, is built on a high and steep rock, having the sea upon one side, a lake forming a crescent on the other. The situation makes it in a manner impregnable by nature; and they have besides added to it very strong fortifications. It is populous, magnificent, and, beyond comparison, the most gay and opulent in all Brazil.

Mines.] There are gold mines in many parts of this country, which have been wrought with considerable profit to government. There are also many diamond mines which have been discovered in this country; they are of all colours, and almost of every shade.

Natives.] The native Brazilians are about the size of the Europeans, but not so stout. They are subject to fewer distempers, and long lived. They wear no clothing; the women wear their hair extremely long, the men cut their's short; the women wear bracelets of bones of a beautiful white; the men, necklaces of the

same;

same;
bodies.

Relig
Master
the title
long ex
bishopri
knowled
hia; esta

Gover
Viceroy
other fo

Only
try is di
made o
extraord
knowled

Histor
try in th
1549, w
built th
of the V
Brazil i
but the
eight to
try, wh
in peace
1762, w
ing of a
month's
Sacram

Boun
tonia;

same; the women paint their faces, and the men their bodies.

Religion.] Though the king of Portugal, as Grand Master of the order of Christ, be solely in possession of the titles, and though the produce of the crusade belongs entirely to him; yet, in this extensive country, six bishoprics have been successively founded, which acknowledge for their superior, the archbishopric of Bahia, established in the year 1552.

Government.] The government of Brazil is in the Viceroy, who has two councils; one for criminal, the other for civil affairs, in both which he presides.

Only half of the 16 Captainries, into which this country is divided, belong to the crown; the rest being first made over to some of the nobility, in reward of their extraordinary services, who do little more than acknowledge the sovereignty of the king of Portugal.

History, &c.] The Portuguese discovered this country in the year 1500, but did not plant it till the year 1549, when they took possession of All Saints Bay, and built the city of St. Salvador, which is now the residence of the Viceroy and Archbishop. The Dutch invaded Brazil in 1623, and subdued the northern provinces; but the Portuguese agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tons of gold to relinquish their interest in this country, which was accepted, and the Portuguese remained in peaceable possession of all Brazil, till about the end of 1762, when the Spanish governor of Buenos Ayres, hearing of a war between Portugal and Spain, took, after a month's siege, the Portuguese frontier fortress, called St. Sacrament; but by the treaty of peace, it was restored.

French America.

C A Y E N N E.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north and east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south, by Amazonia; and west, by Guiana, or Surinam. It extends

240 miles along the coast of Guiana, and nearly 300 miles within land; lying between the equator and the 5th degree of north latitude.

Climate, Soil, and Produce.] The land along the coast is low, marshy, and very subject to inundations during the rainy seasons, from the multitude of rivers which rush down from the mountains with great impetuosity. Here the atmosphere is very hot, moist, and unwholesome, especially where the woods are not cleared away; but on the higher parts, where the trees are cut down, and the ground laid out in plantations, the air is more healthy, and the heat greatly mitigated by the sea breezes. The soil, in many parts, is very fertile, producing sugar, tobacco, Indian corn, fruits, and other necessaries of life.

Dutch America.

SURINAM, OR DUTCH GULANA.

THIS province, the only one belonging to the Dutch on the continent of America, is situated between 5° and 7° N. lat. having the Atlantic and the mouth of the Oronoko on the north; Cayenne east; Amazonia south; and Terra Firma west.

The Dutch claim the whole coast from the mouth of the Oronoko, to the river Marowynne, on which are situated their colonies of Essequibo, Demarara, Berbice, and Surinam. The latter begins with the river Saranama, and ends with the Marowynne, including a length of coast of 120 miles.

Rivers.] A number of fine rivers pass through this country, the principal of which are, Essequibo, Surinam, Demarara, Berbice and Conya.

Climate.]

Climate.
November
strangers
fevers, the
miles be
soil, a hill
a fire for
sea-coast
damp and
to 90° th
ly divide
dependen
bly to t
means a

Chief
on Surin
W. long
rinam.
whom a
cipally o
generall
spacious
orange a

About
village o
This vill
intervene
this colo
slaves.

Soil,
rivers an
ing from
in the w
about 1
700,000
articles
years, a
both he
propriety
them.
may be
many 1

Climate.] In the month of September, October and November, the climate is unhealthy, particularly to strangers. The common diseases are, putrid and other fevers, the dry belly ache, and the dropsy. An hundred miles back from the sea, you come to quite a different soil, a hilly country, a pure, dry, wholesome air, where a fire sometimes would not be disagreeable. Along the sea-coast, the water is brackish and unwholesome, the air damp and sultry. The thermometer ranges from 75° to 90° throughout the year. The seasons were formerly divided into rainy and dry; but of late years, so much dependence cannot be placed upon them, owing probably to the country's being more cleared; by which means a free passage is opened for the air and vapours.

Chief Towns and Population.] PARAMARIBO, situated on Surinam river, 4 leagues from the sea, N. lat. 6°, W. long. 55° from London, is the principal town in Surinam. It contains about 2000 whites, one half of whom are Jews, and 8000 slaves. The houses are principally of wood; some few have glass windows, but generally they have wooden shutters. The streets are spacious and straight, and planted on each side with orange and tamarind trees.

About 70 miles from the sea, on the same river, is a village of about 40 or 50 houses, inhabited by Jews. This village and the town above mentioned, with the intervening plantations, contain all the inhabitants of this colony, which amount to 3,200 whites, and 43,000 slaves.

Soil, Productions, Trade, &c.] On each side of the rivers and creeks are situated the plantations, containing from 500 to 2000 acres each, in number about 550 in the whole colony, producing at present, annually, about 16,000 hhd. of sugar, 12,000,000lb. of coffee, 700,000lb. of cocoa, 850,000lb. of cotton: all which articles (cotton excepted) have fallen off within 15 years, at least one-third, owing to bad management, both here and in Holland, and to other causes. Of the proprietors of these plantations, not above 20 reside on them. Indigo, ginger, rice, tobacco, have been, and may be farther cultivated. In the woods are found many kinds of good and durable timber, and some woods

woods for ornamental purposes, particularly a kind of mahogany called *copie*. The soil is perhaps as rich and as luxuriant as any in the world; it is generally a rich, fat, clayey earth, lying in some places above the level of the rivers, at high water, (which rises about 8 feet) but in most places below it. This country has never experienced hurricanes, those dreadful scourges of the West Indies; and droughts, from the lowness of the land, it has not to fear; nor has the produce ever been destroyed by insects or by the blast. This colony, by proper management, might become equal to Jamaica.

Animals, Serpents, &c.] The woods abound with plenty of deer, hares, and rabbits, a kind of buffaloe, and two species of wild hogs, one of which (the peccary) is remarkable for having something resembling the nautilus on its back.

The woods are infested with several species of tigers, but with no other ravenous or dangerous animals. The rivers are rendered dangerous by alligators. Scorpions and tarantulas are found here, of a large size and great venom, and other insects without number, some of them very dangerous and troublesome. The torporific eel also, the touch of which, by means of the bare hand, or any conductor, has the effect of a strong electrical shock. Serpents also, some of which are venomous, and others, as has been asserted by many credible persons, are from 25 to 50 feet long. In the woods are monkeys, the sloth, and parrots in all their varieties; also, some birds of beautiful plumage, among others the flamingo, but few or no singing birds.

Government, &c.] This colony is not immediately under the states general, but under a company in Holland, called the directors of Surinam, (a company first formed by the states general, but now supplying its own vacancies) by them are appointed the governor and all the principal officers, both civil and military. The interior government consists of a governor, and a supreme and inferior council; the members of the latter are chosen by the governor from a double nomination of the principal inhabitants, and those of the former in the same manner. By these powers, and by a magistrate

trate p
cuted a
govern
public

The
paid by

His

as early

them on

1650 it

a charte

taken b

session a

New Yo

glish pla

their fla

but so c

English

Or that

Leng

Bread

Boun

by Para

River

known

trate presiding over all criminal affairs; justice is executed and laws are enacted necessary for the interior government of the colony; those of a more general and public nature are enacted by the directors.

The colony is guarded by about 1,600 regular troops, paid by the directors.

History.] This colony was first possessed by the French as early as the year 1630 or 40, and was abandoned by them on account of its unhealthy climate. In the year 1650 it was taken up by some Englishmen, and in 1662 a charter was granted by Charles II. In 1667, it was taken by the Dutch; and the English having got possession about the same time of the then Dutch colony of New York, each party retained its conquest. The English planters most of them retired to Jamaica, leaving their slaves behind them, whose language is still English, but so corrupted as not to be understood at first by an Englishman.

Aboriginal America,

Or that Part which the ABORIGINAL INDIANS possess.

A M A Z O N I A.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1400 } between { The Equator and 20°
Breadth 900 } South latitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Terra Firma and Guiana; east, by Brazil; south, by Paraguay; and west, by Peru.

Rivers.] The river Amazon is the largest in the known world. This river, so famous for the length of

its course, that great vassal of the sea, to which it brings the tribute it has received from so many of its own vassals; seems to be produced by innumerable torrents, which rush down with amazing impetuosity from the eastern declivity of the Andes, and unite in a spacious plain to form this immense river. In its progress of 3,300 miles, it receives the waters of a prodigious number of rivers, some of which come from far, and are very broad and deep. It is interspersed with an infinite number of islands, which are too often overflowed to admit of culture. It falls into the Atlantic Ocean under the Equator, and is there 150 miles broad.

Climate, Soil and Productions.] The air is cooler in this country than could be expected, considering it is situated in the middle of the torrid zone. This is partly owing to the heavy rains which occasion the rivers to overflow their banks one half of the year, and partly to the cloudiness of the weather, which obscures the sun great part of the time he is above the horizon. During the rainy season, the country is subject to dreadful storms of thunder and lightning.

The soil is extremely fertile, producing cocoa nuts, pine apples, bananas, plantains, and a great variety of tropical fruits; cedar, redwood, oak, ebony, logwood, and many other sorts of dying wood; together with tobacco, sugar canes, cotton, potatoes, balsam, honey, &c. The woods abound with tygers, wild boars, buffaloes, deer, and game of various kinds. The rivers and lakes abound with fish. Here are also sea cows and turtles; but the crocodiles and water serpents render fishing a dangerous employment.

Natives.] These natives, like all the other Americans, are of a good stature, have handsome features, long black hair, and copper complexions. They are said to have a taste for the imitative arts, especially painting and sculpture, and make good mechanics. They spin and weave cotton cloth, and build their houses with wood and clay, and thatch them with reeds. Their arms, in general, are darts and javelins, bows and arrows, with targets of cane or fish skins. The several nations are governed by their chiefs or caciques; it being

being
ment
ancient
of its
republ
chiefs
ger's
a wood

Len
Brea

Bour

Ocean
the Pa

Clin

much
the far
being
it, bei
possibl
at all
good
ed cat
and ne

Indi

Indian
whom
ingly
arms,
with

being observable that the monarchical form of government has prevailed almost universally, both among the ancient and modern barbarians, doubtless on account of its requiring a much less refined policy than the republican system. The regalia which distinguish the chiefs are a crown of parrots' feathers, a chain of tyger's teeth or claws, which hang around the waist, and a wooden sword.

PATAGONIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length ^{me.} 1100 } between { 35° and 54° South
Breadth 350 } latitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Chili and Paraguay; east, by the Atlantic Ocean; south by the Straits of Magellan; west, by the Pacific Ocean.

Climate, Soil and Produce.] The climate is said to be much colder in this country, than in the north, under the same parallels of latitude; which is imputed to its being in the vicinity of the Andes, which pass through it, being covered with eternal snow. It is almost impossible to say what the soil would produce, as it is not at all cultivated by the natives. There are, however, good pastures, which feed incredible numbers of horned cattle and horses, first carried there by the Spaniards, and now increased in an amazing degree.

Inhabitants.] Patagonia is inhabited by a variety of Indian tribes, among which are the Patagons, from whom the country takes its name. They are exceedingly hardy, brave, and active, making use of their arms, which are bows and arrows headed with flints, with amazing dexterity.

As to the religion or government of these savages, we have no certain information. Some have reported that these people believe in invisible powers, both good and evil; and that they pay a tribute of gratitude to the one, and deprecate the wrath and vengeance of the other.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS UPON SOUTH AMERICA.

WE have now traversed the several provinces of that extensive region which is comprehended between the Isthmus of Darien and the fifty-fourth degree of south latitude. We have taken a cursory view of the rivers, the soil, the climate, the productions, the commerce, the inhabitants, &c. It only remains now, that we should make such other general observations as naturally occur upon the subject.

The history of Columbus, together with his bold and adventurous actions in the discovery of this country, are sufficiently known, to all who have paid any attention to history. His elevated mind suggested to him ideas superior to any other man of his age, and his aspiring genius prompted him to make greater and more noble efforts for new discoveries. He crossed the extensive Atlantic, and brought to view a world unheard of by the people of the ancient hemisphere. This excited an enterprising, avaricious spirit among the inhabitants of Europe; and they flocked to America, for the purposes of carnage and plunder. Accordingly, a scene of barbarity has been acted, of which South America has been the principal theatre, which shocks the human mind, and almost staggers belief. No sooner had the Spaniards set foot upon the American continent, than they laid claim to the soil, to the mines, and to the services of the natives, wherever they came. Countries were invaded, kingdoms were overturned, innocence was attacked, and happiness had no asylum.

Despotism

Despotism
attended
forth, th
No deca
to satist
mercy f
man co
ecution
lous to
kingdom
guay, c
fite to
several
work of
tresfing
nothing
view—
imagina
manity
let us le
whose
tiful, g
themsel
We
tiful an
this cou
tention
from o
of thes
heights
almost
masses
ble and
the str
toweri
while
tance
that fo
forth
giving

* Th
in Dr

Despotism and cruelty, with all their terrible scourges, attended their advances in every part. They went forth, they conquered, they ravaged, they destroyed. No deceit, no cruelty was too great to be made use of, to satisfy their avarice. Justice was disregarded, and mercy formed no part of the character of these inhuman conquerors. They were intent only on the prosecution of schemes most degrading and most scandalous to the human character. In South America, the kingdoms of Terra Firma, of Peru, of Chili, of Paraguay, of Brazil, and of Guiana successively fell a sacrifice to their vicious ambition. The history of their several reductions is too lengthy to be inserted in a work of this kind.* Let us then turn from these distressing scenes; let us leave the political world, where nothing but spectacles of horror are presented to our view—where scenes of blood and carnage distract the imagination—where the avarice, injustice and inhumanity of men furnish nothing but uneasy sensations; let us leave these, I say, and enter on the natural world, whose laws are constant and uniform, and where beautiful, grand and sublime objects continually present themselves to our view.

We have already given a description of those beautiful and spacious rivers which every where intersect this country; the next thing that will engage our attention; is that immense chain of mountains, which runs from one end of the continent to the other. At sight of these enormous masses, which rise to such prodigious heights above the humble surface of the earth, where almost all mankind have fixed their residence; of those masses, which in one part are crowned with impenetrable and ancient forests, that have never resounded with the stroke of the hatchet, and in another, raise their towering tops and stop the clouds in their course, while in other parts they keep the traveller at a distance from their summits, either by ramparts of ice that surround them, or from volleys of flame issuing forth from the frightful and yawning caverns; masses giving rise to impetuous torrents, descending with

A 2 2

dreadful

* The reader will find the best history of these tragical scenes, in Dr. Robertson's History of South America.

dreadful noise from their open sides, to rivers, fountains and boiling springs: As these appearances, I say, every beholder is fixed in astonishment.

The height of the most elevated point in the Pyrenees is, according to Mr. Cassini, 6,646 feet. The height of the mountain Gemmi, in the canton of Berne, is 10,110 feet. The height of the Pike of Teneriffe is 13,178 feet. The height of the Chimborazo, the most elevated point of the Andes, is 20,280 feet. Upon comparison, the highest part of the Andes is 7,102 feet higher than the Pike of Teneriffe, the most elevated mountain known in the ancient hemisphere.

West India Islands.

BETWEEN North and South America, lie a multitude of islands, which are called the West Indies; and which, such as are worth cultivation, now belong to six European powers, viz. Great Britain, Spain, France, Sweden, Holland, and Denmark, as follows:

The British claim

Jamaica,	St. Vincent,
Barbadoes,	Nevis,
St. Christopher's,	Montserrat,
Antigua,	Barbuda,
Grenada and the Grenadines,	Anguilla,
Dominica,	Bermudas,
	The Bahama Islands.

Spain claims

Cuba,	Margaretta,
Porto Rico,	Juan Fernandez, in the
Trinidad,	Pacific Ocean.

The French claim

Hispaniola or St. Domingo,	St. Lucia,
Martinico,	Desada & Marigalante,
Gaudaloupe,	Tobago.

The Swedish claim

St. Bartholomew.

The

The Dutch claim

The Islands of St. Eustatia,
 Statia,

Curassou, or Curacao,
 Saba.

DENMARK claims

The Islands of St. Croix,
 St. Thomas,

St. John's.

The climate in all the West India islands is nearly the same, allowing for those accidental differences which the several situations and qualities of the lands themselves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and the sun goes quite over their heads, passing beyond them to the north, and never returning farther from any of them than about 30 degrees to the south, they would be continually subjected to an extreme and intolerable heat, if the trade winds, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and refresh the air in such a manner, as to enable them to attend their concerns even under the meridian sun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows smartly from the land, as it were from the centre, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

By the same remarkable providence in the disposing of things, it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him such a vast body of clouds, which shield them from his direct beams; and, dissolving into rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirsty with the long drought, which commonly prevails, from the beginning of January to the latter end of May.

The rains make the only distinction of seasons in the West Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no frosts, no snows, and but rarely some hail; the storms of hail are, however, very violent when they happen, and the hailstones very great and heavy.

The grand staple-commodity of the West Indies is sugar. The Portuguese were the first who cultivated it in America. The juice of the sugar cane is the most lively, excellent, and the least cloying sweet in nature.

They

296 BRITISH WEST INDIES.

They compute, that, when things are well managed, the rum and molasses pay the charges of the plantation, and the sugars are clear gain.

The quantity of rum and molasses exported from all the British West India islands, in 1789. to all parts, was, accurately, as follows :

Gallons.	Gallons.
Rum 9,492,177 of which 1,485,461 came to the U. S.	
Molasses 21,193 do. 1,000,000 do.	

The islands of the West Indies lie in the form of a bow, or semicircle, stretching almost from the coast of Florida north, to the river Orinoko, in the main continent of South America.

BRITISH WEST INDIES.

Jamaica. **T**HIS island; the most valuable appendage to the British dominions in America, is 180 miles long and 60 broad; of an oval form, lying between 17° 34' N. lat. and about the longitude of Philadelphia.

Jamaica is divided into the counties of Middlesex, Surrey and Cornwall, which contain 23,000 whites, and 300,000 negroes.

This island is intersected with a ridge of steep rocks, from which issue a vast number of small rivers of pure, wholesome water, which fall down, in cataracts, and together with the stupendous height of the mountains, and the bright verdure of the trees through which they flow, form a most delightful landscape.

The longest day in summer is about 13 hours, and the shortest in winter about eleven; but the most usual division of the seasons in the West Indies, are into the dry and wet seasons.

Sugar is the greatest and most valuable production of this island. Of this article was exported to Great Britain,

Britain, root, ginger, and vulgar, neel, white eye, con, cabbage which, v any kind ed by the tree, wh mangrov and redv The indij cotton tr Guinea roots. and Chin shadocs, apples, p guavas, in great Port R conveni build the hot dry life, not harbour, great co neers; t spent the dissipati could be entire co in this y and to it as to lea remaini lowed u people. the earth of them

Britain, in 1790—1,185,519cwt. It produces also, cotton, ginger, pimento, or, as it is called, Jamaica pepper, and vulgarly allspice; the wild cinnamon; the machinet, whose fruit, though uncommonly delightful to the eye, contains one of the worst poisons in nature; the cabbage tree, remarkable for the hardness of its wood, which, when dry, is incorruptible, and hardly yields to any kind of tool; the palma, affording oil, much esteemed by the savages, both in food and medicine; the soap tree, whose berries answer all purposes of washing; the mangrove and olive bark, useful to tanners; the fustic, and redwood, to the dyers; and lately the logwood. The indigo plant was formerly much cultivated, and the cotton tree is still so. They have maize, or Indian corn, Guinea corn, peas of various kinds, with a variety of roots. Fruits grow in great plenty; citrons, Seville and China oranges, common and sweet lemons, limes, shadocs, pomegranates, mamees, sourlops, papas, pine apples, prickly pears, allicada pears, melons, pompions, guavas, and several kinds of berries; also garden stuffs in great plenty; and good.

Port Royal was formerly the capital of Jamaica. The convenience of its harbour induced the inhabitants to build their capital on this spot, though the place was a hot dry sand, and produced none of the necessaries of life, not even fresh water. But the advantage of its harbour, and the resort of pirates made it a place of great consideration. These pirates were called Buccaneers; they fought with a desperate bravery, and then spent their fortune in this capital, with an inconsiderate dissipation. About the year 1692, no place of its size could be compared to this town for trade, wealth, and entire corruption of manners. In the month of June, in this year, an earthquake, which shook the whole island to its foundations, totally overwhelmed this city, so as to leave in one quarter, not even the smallest vestige remaining. In two minutes the earth opened and swallowed up nine-tenths of the houses, and two thousand people. The water gushed out from the openings of the earth, and tumbled the people on heaps; but some of them had the good fortune to catch the beams and rafters

rafters of houses, and were afterwards saved by boats. Several ships were cast away in the harbour; and the Swan frigate, which lay in the dock to careen, was carried over the tops of sinking houses, and did not overset, but afforded a retreat to some hundreds of people, who saved their lives upon her. An officer, who was in the town at this time, says, the earth opened and shut very quick in some places; and he saw several people sink down to the middle, and others appeared with their heads just above ground, and were squeezed to death. At Savannah, above a thousand acres were sunk, with the houses and people in them; the place appeared for some time like a lake, was afterwards dried up, but no houses were seen. In some parts, mountains were split; and at one place a plantation was removed to the distance of a mile. They again rebuilt the city, but it was a second time, ten years after, destroyed by a great fire. The extraordinary convenience of the harbour tempted them to build it once more; and once more, in 1782, it was laid in rubbish by a hurricane the most terrible on record. Such repeated calamities seemed to mark out this place as a devoted spot; the inhabitants therefore resolved to forsake it forever, and to reside at the bay, where they built Kingston, which is now the capital of this island. It consists of upwards of one thousand houses. Not far from Kingston stands St. Jago de la Vega, or Spanish town, which, though at present inferior to Kingston, was once the capital of Jamaica, and is still the seat of government, and the place where the courts of justice are held.

This island was originally a part of the Spanish empire in America. It was reduced under the British dominions in 1656; and ever since has been subject to the English. The government of it is one of the richest places next to that of Ireland, in the disposal of the crown, the standing salary being 2,500*l.* per annum, and the assembly commonly voting the governor as much more; which, with the other perquisites, make it on the whole little inferior to 10,000*l.* per annum.

Barbadoes.] This island, the most easterly of all the Caribbees, is situated in 59 degrees west longitude, and

13 degrees
and 14 in
the year 1
pearance
There wa
roots; fit
contained
number of
quired by
seized upon
to slavery-
Indians in
had begun
advantage
of their w
posed that
together
small spot
land, in C
known fr

Their a
ginger, co
and their
island find
numbers, .
100,000 s
the govern
worth 500
ed and we
native of
has suffere

St. Chris
the sailors
longitude,
leagues fr
It has its
ous, who
however,
and, in 16
conjunctly
of Utrecht

by boats.
 and the
 was car-
 not over-
 people, who
 was in the
 shut very
 people sink
 with their
 d to death.
 sunk, with
 appeared for
 up, but no
 were split;
 to the dif-
 ficulty, but it
 by a great
 he harbo-
 once more,
 rricane the
 calamities
 d spot; the
 forever, and
 tron, which
 of upwards
 ghton stands
 rich, though
 the capital of
 nt, and the
 Spanish em-
 the British
 en subject to
 of the rich-
 sposal of the
 per annum,
 governor as
 nistite, make
 er annum.
 ly of all the
 agitude, and

13 degrees north latitude. It is 21 miles in length, and 14 in breadth. When the English, some time after the year 1625, first landed here, it had not the least appearance of ever having been peopled even by savages. There was no kind of beasts, no fruit, no herbs nor roots, fit for supporting the life of man. In 1650, it contained more than 50,000 whites, and a much greater number of negro and Indian slaves; the latter they acquired by means not at all to their honour; for they seized upon all those unhappy men, and carried them into slavery—a practice which has rendered the Caribbee Indians irreconcilable to the English ever since. They had begun, a little before this, to cultivate sugar to great advantage. The number of slaves was, in consequence of their wealth, still augmented; and, in 1676, it is supposed that their number amounted to 100,000, which, together with 50,000 whites, make 150,000 on this small spot; a degree of population unknown in Holland, in China, or any other part of the world most renowned for numbers.

Their annual exports at this time, in sugar, indigo, ginger, cotton, and citron water, were about 350,000*l.* and their circulating cash at home was 200,000*l.* This island since has been much on the decline. Their numbers, at present, are said to be 20,000 whites, and 100,000 slaves. Their capital is Bridgetown, where the governor resides, whose employment is said to be worth 5000*l.* per annum. They have a college, founded and well endowed by Col. Codrington, who was a native of this island. Barbadoes, as well as Jamaica, has suffered much by hurricanes, fires, and the plague.

St. Christopher's.] This island, commonly called by the sailors, *St. Kitt's*, is situated in 62 degrees west longitude, and 17 degrees north latitude, about 14 leagues from Antigua, and is 20 miles long and 7 broad. It has its name from the famous Christopher Columbus, who discovered it for the Spaniards. That nation, however, abandoned it as unworthy their attention; and, in 1626, it was settled by the French and English conjointly; but entirely ceded to the latter by the peace of Utrecht. Besides cotton, ginger, and the tropical

fruits.

300 BRITISH WEST INDIES.

fruits, it produced, in 1787, 231,397 cwt. of sugar. It is computed that this island contains 6,000 whites, and 36,000 negroes.

Antigua.] Situated in 61 degrees west longitude, and 17 degrees north latitude, is of a circular form, near 20 miles over every way. It has one of the best harbours in the West-Indies; and its capital, St. John's, which, before the fire in 1769, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary seat of the governor of the Leeward islands. Antigua is supposed to contain about 7000 whites, and 30,000 slaves.

Grenada and the Grenadines.] Grenada is situated in 12° north latitude, and 60° west longitude, about 30 leagues S. W. of Barbadoes. This island is said to be 30 miles in length and 15 in breadth. It produces sugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo. A lake on the top of a hill in the middle of the island, supplies it plentifully with small rivers, which adorn and fertilize it.

Dominica.] Situated in 16° N. latitude, and in 62° W. longitude, lies about half way between Gaudaloupe and Martinico. It is near 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth; it obtained its name from being discovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The soil of this island is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of cotton than sugar; but the sides of the hills bear the finest trees in the West Indies, and the island is well supplied with rivulets of good water. It exported to Great Britain, in 1790, upwards of 50,000 cwt. of sugar.

St. Vincent.] Situated in 13° N. latitude, and 61° W. longitude, 50 miles northwest of Barbadoes, 30 miles south of St. Lucia, is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth. It is very fruitful. It sent to Great Britain, in 1790, 76,747 cwt. of sugar.

Nevis, and Montserrat.] Two small islands, lying between St. Christopher's and Antigua, neither of them 18 miles in circumference, and are said to contain 5,000 whites, and 10,000 slaves. They sent to Great Britain, in 1787, 108,324 cwt. of sugar, but much less in 1790.

Barbuda.] Situated 15 miles north of Antigua, is 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth, and fertile. The inhabitants amount to about 1,500.

Anguilla

Anguilla
about 5
fectly le
Barr
first man
day, a S
from St
their roo
are situa
distant fr
from Ca
In the m
many pl
left, and
healthy;
as name
spot. Th
Lucy
ted betwe
west lan
quite dow
some of th
and fertile
idence, wh
some other
English h
fruits of C
The Foll
islands. T
Strait of
America
THE is
25
100 miles
orth of Jan

Anguilla is 60 miles N. W. of St. Christopher's, about 50 miles long, and 10 broad. This island is perfectly level.

Bermudas, or Sommers' Islands.] These received their first name from their being discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard; and were called Sommers' Islands, from Sir George Sommers, who was shipwrecked on their rocks, in 1609, in his passage to Virginia. They are situated in 32° N. latitude, and 65° W. longitude, distant from the *Madeiras*, about 1,200 leagues; and from *Carolina*, 300. The island is rocky and uneven. In the main road a bulkey may pass; and even there, in many places, with difficulty; but turn to the right or left, and it is passable only on horseback. The air is healthy; a continual spring prevails. The inhabitants are numerous; 15 or 20,000 are collected on this small spot. The blacks are twice as numerous as the whites.

Lucays, or Bahama Islands.] The *Bahamas* are situated between 22° and 27° north lat. and 73° and 81° west lon. They extend along the coast of Florida, quite down to Cuba; and are said to be 500 in number, some of them only rocks; but twelve of them are large and fertile; all the, however, uninhabited, except *Providencia*, which is 200 miles east of the *Floridas*; though some others are larger and more fertile, on which the English have plantations. These islands are the first fruits of Columbus' discoveries.

The Falkland Islands are not among the West India islands. They lie in the 53^{d} deg. of south lat. near the Straits of Magellan, at the utmost extremity of South America.

Spanish West Indies.

C U B A

THE island of Cuba is situated between 19° and 25° N. lat. and between 74° and 87° W. long. 90 miles to the south of Cape Florida, and 15 miles north of Jamaica, and is nearly 700 miles in length, and generally

generally about 70 miles in breadth. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the island from east to west; but the land near the sea is in general level, and flooded in the rainy season, when the sea is vertical. The noble island is supposed to have the best soil for so large a country of any in America. It produces all the commodities known in the West Indies.

HAVANNAH, the capital of Cuba, is a place of great strength and importance, containing about 2,000 houses, with a number of churches and convents.

Hispaniola, or St. Domingo. This island was at first possessed by the Spaniards alone; but by far the most considerable part, till 1793, has been in the hands of the French. It is now partly in the hands of the English. However, as the Spaniards were the original possessors, and still continue to have a share in it, Hispaniola is commonly regarded as a Spanish island.

It is situated between the 17th and 21st degrees N. lat. and the 6th and 74th of W. long. lying in the middle between Cuba and Porto Rico, and is 170 miles long, and 150 broad. When Hispaniola was first discovered by Columbus, the number of its inhabitants was computed to be at least one million. The face of the island presents an agreeable variety of hills, vallies, woods, and rivers; and the soil is allowed to be extremely fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassava root.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all America, built by Europeans, is St. Domingo. It is a Spanish town, and was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the admiral, in 1504, who gave it that name in honour of his father Dominic, and by which the whole island is sometimes named.

The principal French town is Cape François, the capital, which contained, before its destruction in 1793, about 8,000 whites and blacks.

The following is a statement of the produce, population and commerce of the French colony of Hispaniola, in the year 1782: White people, 22,217. Free people of colour, 21,808. Slaves, 406,522.

Productions

Productions exported to France.

76,227,709 lb. of white Sugar,	930,026 lb. of Indigo,
93,177,518 do. brut do.	5,286,126 do. Cotton,
68,731,121 do. Coffee,	12,995 dressed skins.

Sent to American, English and Dutch Sugarers.

15,000,000 lb. brut Sugars,	3,000,000 lb. of Cotton,
11,000,000 do. Coffee,	

The Molasses exported in American bottoms, valued at 1,000,000 dollars; precious wood exported in French ships, 200,000 dollars.

The Negroes, in the French division of this island, have for several years past been in a state of insurrection. In the progress of these dreadful disturbances, which have not yet subsided, the planters, and others, have sustained immense losses.

Porto Rico.] Situated between 67 and 67 degrees W. long. and in 18 degrees N. lat. lying between Hispaniola and Christopher's; it 200 miles long, and 40 broad. The soil is beautifully diversified with woods, valleys and plains; and is very fertile, producing the same fruits as the other islands.

Porto Rico, the capital town, stands in a little bay and on the north side, forming a capacious harbour, defended by forts and batteries, which render the town almost inaccessible.

Trinidad.] Situated between 59 and 62 degrees W. long. and in 10 degrees north lat. lies between the island of Tobago and the Spanish Main; from which it is separated by the Straits of Paria. It is about 90 miles long, and 30 broad, and is an unhealthful, but fruitful spot, producing sugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, a variety of fruits and some cotton trees.

Margaritta.] Situated in 64 degree W. long. and 11° 30' N. lat. separated from the northern coast of New Andalusia, in Terra Firma, by a strait of 24 miles, and is about 40 miles in length, and 24 in breadth; and being always verdant, affords a most agreeable prospect. The island abounds in pasture, maize, and fruit.

There are many other small islands in these seas, to which the Spaniards have paid no attention. We shall therefore proceed round Cape Horn into the South Seas, where

where the best Spanish island of any importance is CHILLO, on the coast of Chili, which has a governor, and some harbours well fortified.

Juan Fernandez.] Lying in 83 degrees W. long. and 33 S. lat. 300 miles west of Chili. This island is uninhabited, but having some good harbours, it is found extremely convenient for the English cruisers to touch at and water. This island is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. It seems, one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left ashore in this solitary place, by his captain, where he lived for some years, until he was discovered by Captain Woods Rogers, in 1709; when taken up, he had almost forgotten his native language. He was dressed in goats' skins, and would drink nothing but water. During his abode on this island, he had killed 100 goats, which he caught by running them down; and he marked as many more on the ear, which he let go. Some of these were caught thirty years after, by Lord Anson's people; their venerable aspect and majestic beards, discovered strong symptoms of antiquity.

Selkirk, upon his return to England, was advised to publish an account of his life and adventures in his little kingdom. He is said to have put his papers into the hands of Daniel Defoe, to prepare them for publication. But that writer, by the help of those papers, and a lively fancy, transformed Alexander Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and returned Selkirk his papers again; so that the latter derived no advantage from them. They were probably too indigested for publication, and Defoe might derive little from them, but those hints, which might give rise to his own celebrated performance.

French

W

Doming
elements
the Fre
large an

Mars
grees of
40 deg
length
hilly, fr
number
carish s
the soil
Martin
French
aumer

Guad
and alim
long, an
bounde

St. L
miles in
vallies is
and abo

Tobag
lat. 130
distance
in length
pable of
that is r
the cinn
tered w
British

St. Ba
small isl
and St.

importance is
governor,

long, and
is unin-
it is found
to touch
ing given
ruloce. It
, was left
where he
by Captain
e had al-
dressed in
sr. Dur-
on goats,
he mark-
b. Some
d Anson's
eards, dis-

drived to
n his little
es into the
publication.
re, and a
into Rob-
ts again;
one them
ation, and
noise him,
perform-

French

French West Indies.

WE have already mentioned the French colony upon the Spanish island of Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, as the most important of all their foreign settlements. We shall next proceed to the islands of which the French have the sole possession, beginning with the large and important one of Martinico.

Martinico, which is situated between 14 and 15 degrees of N. lat. and in 62 degrees W. long. lying about 40 degrees N. W. of Barbadoes, is about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth. The inland part of it is hilly, from which are poured out upon every side, a number of agreeable and useful rivers, which adorn and enrich this island in a high degree. The produce of the soil is sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, and fruits. Martinico is the residence of the governor of the French islands in these seas. Its bays and harbours are numerous, safe, commodious, and well fortified.

Gaudaloupe is about 30 leagues north of Martinico, and almost as many south of Antigua, being 25 miles long, and 38 broad. Its soil is equally fertile, and abounds in the same productions with that of Martinico.

St. Lucia, 80 miles north-west of Barbadoes, is 23 miles in length, and 14 in breadth. The soil in the vallies is extremely rich. It produces excellent timber, and abounds with pleasant rivers.

Tobago.] This island is situated about 11 degrees N. lat. 120 miles south of Barbadoes, and about the same distance from the Spanish Main. It is about 32 miles in length, and 9 in breadth. It has a fruitful soil, capable of producing sugar, and indeed every thing else that is raised in the West Indies, with the addition of the cinnamon, nutmeg, and gum cogal. It is well watered with numerous springs. It was taken by the British in 1793.

St. Bartholomew, Desade, and Marigalante, are three small islands, lying in the neighbourhood of Antigua, and St. Christopher's.

E b 2

Dutch

* This island is claimed by Sweden.

Dutch West Indies.

St. Eustatius or Eustatia, SITUATED in $17^{\circ} 29'$ N. lat. and $63^{\circ} 16'$ W. long. and three leagues northwest of St. Christopher's, is only a mountain, about 29 miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round. But though so small, and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch have made it turn to very good account; and it is said to contain 5,000 whites, and 15,000 negroes. The sides of the mountains are laid out in very pretty settlements; but they have neither springs nor rivers. They raise here sugar and tobacco.

Curacao, situated in 12 degrees north lat. 9 or 10 leagues from the continent of Terra Firma, is 30 miles long, and 12 broad. It seems as if it were fatal, that the integrity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, both in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly soil; for the island is not only barren and dependent on the main for its water; but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour, one of the largest, laid by far the most elegant and cleanly town in the West Indies.

The trade of Curacao, even in times of peace, is said to be annually worth to the Dutch, no less than 700,000. But in times of war, the profit is still greater, for then it becomes the common emporium of the West Indies; it affords a refuge to ships of all nations, and refuses none of them trade and amercement. The French come hither to buy beef, pork, corn, flour, and lumber, which are brought from the United States, or exported from Ireland; so that whether in peace or in war, the trade of this island flourishes.

Denish

St. Th

18° N.
Safe
of 300
comm
St.
Island,
or two
is beca
It has

O

British
increas
The
groups
ern 20
Conti
The
ers.

the co
faint r
side
had in
down
again
thema
The
pride
to de
first

Danish West Indies.

St. Thomas. **A**N inconsiderable member of the Caribbees, is situated in 64° west long. and 18° N. lat. about 15 miles in circumference, and has a safe and commodious harbour. It produces upwards of 3,000 hogheads of sugar, besides other West India commodities.

St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, another small and unhealthy island, lying about five leagues east of St. Thomas; ten or twelve leagues in length, and three or four where it is broadest. From a perfect desert, a few years since, it has risen into considerable importance.

New Discoveries.

OUR knowledge of the globe has been considerably augmented by the late discoveries of Russian, British, and American navigators, which have been numerous and important.

The Northern Archipelago. This consists of several groups of islands, which are situated between the eastern coast of Kamtschatka and the western coast of the Continent of America.

The most perfect equality reigns among these Islanders. They feed their children, when very young, with the coarsest fish, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the sea side, and, whether it be summer or winter, holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This custom is so far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold, and they accordingly go bareheaded through the winter without the least inconvenience. The least affliction prompts them to suicide; the apprehension of even an uncertain evil, often leads them to despair; and they put an end to their days with great apparent insensibility.

NEW DISCOVERIES.

The Pelow Islands.] The Antelope Packet (belonging to the East India Company) was wrecked on one of them, in August, 1783. From the accounts given of these islands, by Capt. Wilton, who commanded the packet, it appears that they are situated between the 5th and 9th degrees of north latitude, and between 130 and 136 degrees of east longitude from Greenwich.

The natives of these islands are a stout, well made people.

The government is monarchical, and the king is absolute, but his power is exercised more with the mildness of a father than a sovereign.

It appears that when the English were thrown on one of these islands, they were received by the natives with the greatest humanity and hospitality; and till their departure, experienced the utmost courtesy and attention. They felt our people were distressed, and in consequence, wished they should share whatever they had to give. It was not that worldly munificence, that bestows and spreads its favours with a distant eye to retribution. It was the pure emotion of native benevolence. It was the love of man to man. It was a scene that pictures human nature in triumphant colouring; and whilst their liberality gratified the sense, their virtue struck the heart!*

Ingraham's Islands.] These islands were discovered by Capt. Joseph Ingraham, of Boston, commander of the brigantine Hope, on the 19th of April, 1791. They lie between 8° 9' and 8° 55' S. lat. and between 140° 29' and 141° 18' W. lon. from London. They are seven in number, which Capt. Ingraham named as follows, viz.—Washington, Adams, Lincoln, Federal, Franklin, Hancock, Knox.†

Olabete, was discovered by Capt. Wallis, on the 10th of June, 1767. It is situated between 17° 20' and 17° 53' south latitude; and between 149° 12' and 149° 49' west long.

* A day memorable to Americans, &c on this day, (April 1775) the Revolutionary War in America commenced with the battle of Lexington.

† The Marguerite Islands are five in number, lying from 15° 10' to 16° 40' N. & 140° 30' from Ingraham's Islands.

ing.
Capt. C
its on
ding w
their v
ly well
times
and abo

The
Deity.
bordin
use of
separat
ent deg
send ou
Secur
ity, we

The
by Cap
friendsh
ance, ap

Ther
try, w
and be
to sleep
unless t
redoubt
asleep.

New
Dutch
coveries
to confir
by a str
tween t
tween
Greenw

We
ter of C
vides of
Perh
from th

long. Some parts of Otaheite are very populous; and Capt. Cook was of opinion, that the number of inhabitants on the whole island amounted to 204,000, including women and children. They are remarkable for their cleanliness; for both men and women constantly wash their whole bodies in running water, three times every day. Their language is soft and melodious, and abounds with vowels.

The inhabitants of Otaheite believe in one Supreme Deity, but at the same time acknowledge a variety of subordinate deities; they offer up their prayers without the use of idols, and believe the existence of the soul in a separate state, where there are two situations, of different degrees of happiness. Otaheite is said to be able to send out 1720 war canoes, and 68,000 fighting men.

Society Islands, so called in honour of the Royal Society, were discovered by Capt. Cook, in the year 1769.

The Friendly Islands. These islands were so named by Capt. Cook, in the year 1773, on account of the friendship which appeared to subsist among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to strangers.

Their great men are fond of a singular kind of luxury, which is to have women sit beside them all night, and beat on different parts of their body until they go to sleep; after which, they relax a little of their labour, unless they appear likely to wake; in which case, they redouble their exertions, until they are again fast asleep.

New Zealand was first discovered by Tasman, the Dutch navigator in the year 1642. From the late discoveries of Capt. Cook, who sailed round it, it is found to consist of two large islands, divided from each other by a strait 4 or 5 leagues broad. They are situated between the latitudes of 34 degrees 45 minutes S. and between the longitudes of 166 and 180 degrees E. of Greenwich.

We conclude this article with the following character of Capt. Cook, to perpetuate the memory and services of so excellent a navigator and commander.

Perhaps no science ever received greater additions from the labours of a single man, than geography has done.

done from those of Capt. Cook. In his first voyage to the South Seas, he discovered the Society Islands; determined the insularity of New Zealand; discovered the straits which separate the two islands, and are called after his name; and made a complete survey of both. He afterwards explored the Eastern coast of New Holland, hitherto unknown; an extent of 27 degrees of latitude, or upwards of 2,000 miles.

In his second expedition he solved the great problem of a Southern Continent, having traversed that hemisphere between the latitude of 40° and 70° , in such a manner as not to leave a possibility of its existence, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. During this voyage he discovered New Caledonia, the largest island in the Southern Pacific, except New Zealand; the island of Georgia; and an unknown coast, which he named Sandwich land, the *Tête* of the Southern hemisphere, and having twice visited the tropical seas he settled the situation of the pole, and made several New discoveries.

But the last voyage is distinguished above all the rest, by the extent and importance of its discoveries. Besides several smaller islands in the Southern Pacific, he discovered, to the north of the equinoctial line, the group called the Sandwich Islands, which, from their situation and productions, bid fairer for becoming an object of consequence in the system of European navigation, than any other discovery in the South Sea. He afterwards explored what had hitherto remained unknown of the western coast of America, from the lat. of 43° to 70° north, containing an extent of 3,500 miles; ascertained the proximity of the two great continents of Asia and America; passed the straits between them, and surveyed the coast on each side, to such a height of northern latitude, as to demonstrate the impracticability of a passage in that hemisphere, from the Atlantic into the Pacific ocean, either by an eastern or western course. In short, if we except the Sea of Amur, and the Japanese Archipelago, which still remain imperfectly known to Europeans, he has completed the hydrography of the habitable globe.

As a
splendid
The most
pursued
new era
future of
kind.

Those
he told a
been long
have alw
which is
have ma
ces alone
cising, an
framens
eration
Cook, to
ages mi
or even
dry ch
affecting
probabil

A voyage
Islands;
discover:
are called
y of both.
New Hol-
degrees of

problem
hemis-
in such a
lence, un-
navigation.
dents, the
New Zea-
own coast,
the south-
the tropical
made sev-

all the rest,
ries. Be-
Pacific, be-
line; the
from their
ning an ob-
can naviga-
Sea. He
ained un-
the lat. of
500 miles;
ontinents of
ween them,
a height of
radicability
atlantic into
tern course.
the Japan-
city known
ography of

As a navigator, his services were not, perhaps, less splendid; certainly not less important and meritorious. The method which he discovered, and so successfully pursued, of preserving the health of seamen, forms a new era in navigation, and will transmit his name to future ages, among the friends and benefactors of mankind.

Those who are conversant in naval history, need not be told at how dear a rate the advantages which have been sought, through the medium of long voyages at sea, have always been purchased. That dreadful disorder which is peculiar to the service, and whose ravages have marked the tracks of discoverers with circumstances almost too shocking to relate, must, without exercising an unwarrantable tyranny over the lives of our seamen, have proved an insuperable obstacle to the prosecution of such enterprises. It was reserved for Capt. Cook, to show the world, by repeated trials, that voyages might be protracted to the unusual length of three, or even four years, in unknown regions, and under every change and rigour of the climate, not only without affecting the health, but even without diminishing the probability of life, in the smallest degree.

END OF PART I.

PART II

FROM AMERICA TO THE EASTERN CONTINENT, in the description of which we begin.

EUROPE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1000 } between 10° W. & 65° E. lon. fr. Lon.
Breadth 500 } 36° and 72° N. latitude.

BOUNDED north, by the Frozen Ocean; east, by Asia; south, by the Mediterranean Sea; west, by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America.

Europe is the least extensive quarter of the globe, containing only about 7,627,772 square miles, whereas the three other parts of the world in the other quarters, are estimated at 40,665,360 square miles. Here the arts of industry and ornament, the sciences, both military and civil, have been carried to the greatest perfection. If we except the earliest ages of the world, it is in Europe that we find the greatest variety of character, government, and manners. And from whence we draw the greatest number of men and materials, both for our

trade and manufactures, in which one may learn the chief lessons from the history, politics, or governments of the nations. In the revolutions, or governments of the people. Venice, till the late revolution, was an example of the former; Poland, and some states of Italy and Switzerland, of the latter. There are likewise many governments, which cannot be assigned to any one class.

The part of capacity in which viewed that reli but whi denomin man Ca again di ed from formers

The Revolue of Prote

The following man, the

The a about tw lions of whole p

The g 45th de southern zone, th merous Thus, fo miles, th is to the America and the three di in Euro continen platina, is not, fo continen the skill tions, an foil as w will per to be do

The christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey; but from the various capacities of the human mind, and the different lights in which speculative opinions are apt to appear, when viewed by persons of different educations and passions, that religion is divided into a number of different sects, but which may be comprehended under three general denominations; 1st, the Greek church; 2d, the Roman Catholic; and 3d, Protestantism: which last is again divided into Lutherism and Calvinism, so called from Luther and Calvin, the two distinguished reformers of the 16th century.

The number of Roman Catholics, before the French Revolution, was estimated at 90,000,000; the number of Protestants, at about 24,000,000.

The languages of Europe are derived from the six following; The Greek, Latin, Teutonic or old German, the Celtic, Slavonic, and Gothic.

The armies of all the countries in Europe amount to about two millions of men; so that supposing 140 millions of inhabitants in Europe, no more than $\frac{1}{70}$ of the whole population are soldiers.

The greatest part of Europe being situated above the 45th degree of northern latitude, and even its most southern provinces being far distant from the torrid zone, the species of organized bodies are much less numerous in Europe than in the other parts of the globe. Thus, for instance, upon an equal number of square miles, the number of species of quadrupedes in Europe, is to the number of them in Asia, as 1 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, to that in America, as 1 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, and to that in Africa, as 1 to 2, and the number of the vegetable species in the other three divisions of the globe, is greatly inferior to that in Europe. But nature has enriched the European continent with every species of minerals: diamonds and platina, perhaps, excepted. Gold, the first of metals, is not found in Europe so plentifully as in the other continents. However, as the European nations have the skill of making the best use of their natural productions, and have taken care to transplant into their own soil as many of the foreign productions as their nature will permit, Europe, upon the whole, must be allowed to be one of the richest parts of the globe.

The greatest part of Europe is under the influence of a climate, which, being tempered with a moderate degree of cold, forms a race of men, strong, bold, active and ingenious; forced by necessity to make the best use they can of the smaller share of vegetable and animal treasures, which their soil produces.

GRAND DIVISIONS.

Kingdoms.	Long.	Bread.	Chief Cities.	(Distance and Bearing from London)	Religions.
<i>British Empire.</i>					
England	380	300	London	Miles.	Luth. Calv. &c.
Scotland	300	150	Edinburg	400 N.	Calvinists, &c.
Ireland	285	160	Dublin	270 N. W.	Lu. Cal. & R. C.
Norway	1000	300	Bergen	540 N.	Lutherans
Denmark	440	180	Copenhag.	500 N. E.	Lutherans
Sweden	800	500	Stockholm	750 N. E.	Lutherans
Russia	1500	1100	Petersburg	1140 N. E.	Greek Church
Poland	700	680	Warsaw	760 E.	R. C. Lu. & Cal.
Pruss. Rom.	600	350	Berlin	540 E.	Luther. & Cal.
Germany	600	500	Vienna	600 E.	R. C. Lu. & Cal.
Bohemia	300	450	Prague	600 E.	Roman Catholics
Holland	150	200	Amsterdam	180 E.	Calvinists
Flanders	200	200	Brussels	180 S. E.	Roman Catholics
France	600	500	Paris	200 S. E.	Unknown
Spain	700	500	Madrid	800 S.	Roman Catholics
Portugal	300	100	Lisbon	850 S. W.	Roman Catholics
Switzerland	260	100	Bern, Coire, &c.	420 S. E.	Cal. & R. Cath.
<i>Several small States, with their Chief Cities.</i>					
Modena, Mantua, Milan, Parma, Modena, Mantua, Venice, Genoa, Turin, &c.					
Papedom	240	120	Rome	820 S. E.	Roman Catholics
Naples	280	120	Naples	870 S. E.	Roman Catholics
Hungary	300	300	Buda	780 S. E.	R. C. & Protest.
Danubian Provinces	600	420	Constantinople	1340 S. E.	Mahometans and Greek Church.
Greece	380	240	Prencop	1500 E.	
	400	240	Athens	1360 S. E.	
<i>Italy.</i>					
<i>France in Ital.</i>					

Exclusive

2 This includes Crim Tartary, now added to Russia.

Exclusive of the British Isles, Europe contains the following principal islands.

Island.	Chief Town.	Size, &c.
In the North- ern Ocean.	Skalholt.	Denmark
Iceland	— — —	Denmark
Baltic Sea.	— — —	Sweden
Gotland, Aland, Rugen,	— — —	Russia
Osel, Dagho,	— — —	Prussia
Ustedom, Wallin,	— — —	Spain
Ivica,	Ivica,	Spain
Majorca,	Majorca,	Ditto
Minorca,	Port Mahon.	Ditto
Corfu,	Dafnia,	G. Brit. †
Sardinia,	Cagliari,	K. of Sard
Sicily,	Palermo,	K. of Sic.
Adriatic, or	Lufena, Corfu, Cephalonia,	Venice
Gulf of Venice	Zant, Leucadia,	— — —
Archipelago	Candia, Rhodes, Negropont,	— — —
and Levant	Lemnos, Samos, Scyros,	— — —
Sea.	Mytleni, &c. being part of an- cient and modern Greece.	Turkey

* Minorca was taken from Spain, by Gen. Stanhope, 1708, and confirmed to Great Britain, by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713, but was besieged and taken by the Spaniards, February 15, 1782, and confirmed to them by the Definitive Treaty of Peace, signed at Paris, September 3, 1782.

† Surrendered to the British, in 1798.

PosSESSIONS

POSSESSIONS OF DENMARK, IN EUROPE.

ALL the Danish provinces contain 182,400 square miles, and, including the colonies, 2,500,000 inhabitants.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Inhabit.</i>
1 Denmark Proper, on the Baltic Sea,	13,000	1,125,000	COPENHAGEN,	87,000
2 Duchy of Holstein in Germany,	1,300	310,000	Glücksb.,	2,483
3 Norway, which has the Atlantic west,	122,000	723,141	Bergen,	18,000
4 Faro Islands,	—	3,000	—	—
5 Iceland,	46,400	46,201	Skalholt,	—

The whole of Denmark contains 68 towns, 22 boroughs, 15 earldoms, 16 baronies, 932 estates of the inferior nobility, and 7,000 villages.

Norway contains only 18 towns, 2 earldoms, and 27 estates of the other nobility.

The Danes have settlements at Coremandel in Asia, on the coast of Guinea and other places in Africa, and in Greenland in America. Greenland is divided into East and West Greenland; a very extensive country, but thinly inhabited. *Crantz* reckons only 957 stated, and 7,000 wandering inhabitants in West Greenland. The Danes are the only nation who have settlements in West Greenland; where, under their protection, the Moravian brethren have missionaries, and very useful establishments.

Wealth and Commerce. If the cold and barren kingdom of Norway did not require large supplies of corn from Denmark, the latter could export a considerable quantity of it. Sleswick, Jutland, Zealand and Leland, are very rich corn countries, and abound in black cat-

tle. T
and a g
are ver
fourtee
of trade
The wh
amount
ports
1,711,3
Manufa
Capita
and the
and E.
ground,
beautifu
one ship
500. T
from the
On the
habitant
country
of Arma
It is join
more tha
appearan
Religio
Govern
and gov
Kings a
sovereign
gy and
well as p
render of
History
Goths, a
was King
he visite
sister of
denly (se
afterwar
cuse. an

the. The chief produce of Norway is wood, timber, and a great variety of peltry. The mines of Norway are very valuable, as well as its fisheries. Only one fourteenth part of it is fit for agriculture. The balance of trade is in favour of Norway, and against Denmark. The whole of the exports of Denmark and Holstein, amounted in 1768, to 1,382,681 rix dollars; the imports to 1,976,800. The exports of Norway to 1,711,369, and the imports to 1,238,284 dollars. Manufactures do not thrive in Denmark.

Capital.] COPENHAGEN is the capital of Denmark, and the residence of the King. It lies in N. lat. $53^{\circ} 41'$, and E. long. $12^{\circ} 50'$, and stands on a low marshy ground, on the margin of the Baltic Sea, and has a beautiful and commodious harbour, which admits only one ship to enter it at a time, but is capable of containing 500. The road for the shipping begins about 2 miles from the town, and is defended by 90 pieces of cannon. On the land side are some lakes which furnish the inhabitants with plenty of fresh water. The adjacent country is pleasant; and opposite the city lies the island of Amag, which is very fruitful, and forms the harbour. It is joined to the town by two bridges. This city is more than six miles in circumference, and makes a fine appearance at a distance.

Religion.] The established religion is the Lutheran.

Government.] Denmark is an hereditary kingdom, and governed in an absolute manner; but the Danish Kings are legal sovereigns, and perhaps the only legal sovereigns in the world; for the senators, nobility, clergy and commons, divested themselves of their right as well as power, in the year 1661, and made a formal surrender of their liberties to the then King Frederick III.

History.] Denmark, the ancient kingdom of the Goths, was little known till the year 914, when Gormo was King. Christian VII. is the present sovereign; he visited England in 1768. His Queen, the youngest sister of George III. King of Great Britain, was suddenly seized, confined in a castle as a state prisoner, and afterwards banished the kingdom. The Counts Struensee and Brandt (the first prime minister, and the

Queen's physician) were seized at the same time, January 1772, and beheaded the same year.

Bartholinus, celebrated for his knowledge of anatomy, and Tycho Brahe, the famous astronomer, were natives of this country.

L A P L A N D.

THE whole country of Lapland extends, so far as it is known, from the North Cape in $71^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat. to the White Sea, under the arctic circle. Part of Lapland belongs to the Danes, and is included in the government of Wardhus; part to the Swedes, which is by far the most valuable; and some parts in the east, to the Muscovites or Russians. It is impossible to point out the dimensions of each. It has been generally thought, that the Laplanders are the descendants of Finlanders driven out of their own country, and that they take their name from *Lappa*, which signifies exiles. In Lapland, for some months in the summer, the sun never sets; and during winter it never rises: but the inhabitants are so well assisted by the twilight, and the aurora borealis, that they never discontinue their work on account of the darkness.

Climate. The winters here, as may easily be concluded, are extremely cold. Drifts of snow often threaten to bury the traveller, and cover the ground four or five feet deep. A thaw sometimes takes place; and then, the frost that succeeds, presents the Laplander with a smooth level of ice, over which he travels with a reindeer, in a sledge, with inconceivable swiftness. The heats of summer are excessive for a short time; and the extracts, which dash from the mountains, often present to the eye the most picturesque appearances.

People, Customs, and Manners. The majority of the Laplanders are Pagans. The number and oddities of their superstitions have induced the northern traders to believe that they are skilled in magic and divination.

They

They
gods
ical
the
certain
air, a
ing w
ther in

The
nets f
the re
but it
after c
interfe
The
25 to
in hei
and th
of bir
felt, c
made
place
the h
hang
their

Lap
barker
itants
wome
south
who v
ceed f
ever,
who a
large
chaste
is also
Wh
his fr
some
offer

They still retain the worship of many of the Teutonic gods; but have among them great remains of the Druidical institutions. They believe the transmigration of the soul; and have festivals set apart for the worship of certain genii, called Jeuhles, who they think inhabit the air, and have great power over human actions; but being without form or substance, they assign to them neither images nor statues.

The employment of the women consists in making nets for the fishery, in drying fish and meat, in milking the rein-deer, in making cheese, and in tanning hides; but it is understood to be the business of the men to look after the kitchen, in which, it is said, the women never interfere.

The Laplanders live in huts in the form of tents, from 25 to 30 feet in diameter, and not much above six feet in height. They cover them according to the season, and the means of the possessor; some with briars, bark of birch, and linen; others with turf, coarse cloth, or felt, or the old skins of rein-deer. The door is of felt, made like two curtains, which open asunder. A little place surrounded with stones, is made in the middle of the hut, for fire, over which a chain is suspended to hang the kettle upon. In winter, at night, they put their naked feet into a fur bag.

Lapland is but poorly peopled, owing to the general barrenness of its soil. The whole number of its inhabitants may amount to about 60,000. Both men and women are in general considerably shorter than more southern Europeans. Mandenius measured a woman who was suckling her child; whose height did not exceed four feet two inches and a half; they make, however, a much more agreeable appearance than the men, who are often ill shaped and ugly, and their heads too large for their bodies. The women are complaisant, chaste, often well made, and extremely nervous; which is also observable among the men, although more rarely.

When a Laplander intends to marry a female, he, or his friends, court her father with brandy; with which some difficulty he gains admittance to his fair one, he offers her a beaver's tongue, or some other eatable, which

which she rejects before company, but accepts of in private. Cohabitation often precedes marriage; but every admittance to the fair one is purchased from her father, by her lover, with a bottle of brandy, and this prolongs the courtship sometimes for three years. The priest of the parish at last celebrates the nuptials; but the bridegroom is obliged to serve his father-in-law for four years after. He then carries his wife and her fortune home.

S W E D E N.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 800 } between { 55° and 70° N. lat.
Breadth 500 } { 10° and 30° E. long.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by the Frozen Ocean; east, by Russia; south, by Denmark and the Baltic; west, by Norway. The whole kingdom of Sweden contains 104 towns, 80,250 villages, and 1,200 estates of the nobility.

<i>Divisions.</i>	<i>Sq. Miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Cap. Towns.</i>
1. Sweden Proper, }	64,000	2,100,000	STOCKHOLM, 80,000 inhabitants.
2. Gothland, }			
3. Nordland, }	95,412	150,000	Land.
4. Lapland, }			
5. Finland, }	48,780	624,000	Abo.
6. Swedish Pomerania, }	1,440	100,550	Bergen.
7. In the West Indies, Sweden obtained from France, in the year 1783, the island of Barthelemy.			

Next to Russia, Sweden is the largest state in Europe. *Capital.*] STOCKHOLM, the capital of Sweden, and the residence of the king, is situated in N. lat. 59° 10', and E. long. 19° 30', 760 miles N. E. from London. Standing at the junction of the Baltic Sea, and the lake Maler, it has the advantage of both salt and fresh water. It is built partly on six islands, and partly on peninsulas, and its circuit is computed at 12 miles. Most of the streets are broad, and the market places spacious. In the quarter

of the
houses,
entirely
some are
with the
All
fords a
of the
ants whi

Clim.
but heat
plants,
The ind
has rais
Sweden
heads of
beef, fil
The exp
tar, fish,
other in
wards of
same ye
dollars.
Levant,

Reven
Gover

1772, S
still cla
bers are
late disp
and of a
not imp
The sen
dom, an
fellows.

vincial o

Army.

Religi

Luthera
gaged to
Catholic
of Swed

of the town properly called the city, are above 5000 houses, most of them standing on piles. They are built entirely of stone, and are four or five stories high; but some are covered with copper or iron plates, and others with tiles.

All parts of this city are connected by bridges. It affords a fine prospect of the lake Maler on one side, and of the harbour on the other. The number of inhabitants who pay taxes, is computed at 60,000.

Climate, Soil, Exports and Imports.] Sweden has a cold but healthful climate. Linnæus reckons 2300 species of plants, and 1400 species of animals in this kingdom. The industry of the inhabitants, in arts and agriculture, has raised it to the rank of a secondary European power. Sweden imports 300,000 tons of corn, and 4,535 hog-heads of spirituous liquors, besides hemp, flax, salt, wine, beef, silk, paper, leather, and East and West India goods. The exports of Sweden consist chiefly of wood, pitch, tar, fish, furs, copper, iron, some gold and silver, and other minerals, to the amount, in the year 1768, of upwards of 13 millions of dollars; and their imports in the same year amounted to little more than 10 millions of dollars. The Swedes trade to all parts of Europe, to the Levant, the East and West Indies, to Africa and China.

Revenue.] In 1784, four millions of rix dollars.

Government.] Since the memorable revolution in 1772, Sweden may be called a monarchy. The senate still claims some share in the administration, but its members are chosen by the King. The King has the absolute disposal of the army, and has the power of calling and of dissolving the assembly of the states; but he cannot impose any new tax, without consulting the diet. The senate is the highest court or council in the kingdom, and is composed of 17 senators, or supreme counsellors. The provinces are under governors, call provincial captains.

Army.] In 1784, it consisted of 50,421 men.

Religion.] The religion established in Sweden is the Lutheran, which the sovereign must profess, and is engaged to maintain in the kingdom. Calvinists, Roman Catholics and Jews are tolerated. The superior clergy of Sweden have preserved the dignity of the Roman Catholic.

Catholic church; it is composed of the Archbishop of Upsal, of 24 Bishops, and of 191 Presidents. The jurisdiction in ecclesiastical matters is in the hands of 19 consistories. The number of the inferior clergy, comprehending the ministers of parishes, &c. amounts only to 1297.

History. We have no account of this country till the reign of Bornio III. A. D. 714. Margaret, Queen of Denmark and Norway, was called to the throne of Sweden, on the forced resignation of Albert, then King, A. D. 1387. It remained united to the Danish crown till 1523, when the famous Gustavus Vasa expelled the Danes, and ever since it has remained independent; but was made an absolute monarchy, by Gustavus III. in 1772. The late King, Gustavus IV. was assassinated by Ankerström, on the 16th of March, 1792, and was succeeded by his son, the present King, then 22 years old. The enthusiastic assassin, amidst the greatest sufferings, gloried in his villany.

MUSCOVY, OR THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE IN EUROPE AND ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles
Length 4,800 } between { 22° 10' & 186° 20' E. long.
Breadth 1,200 } { 44° 40' and 72° N. lat.

THIS immense empire stretches from the Baltic Sea and Sweden on the west, to Kamtschatka and the Pacific Ocean on the east; and from the Frozen Ocean on the north, to nearly the 44th deg. of lat. on the south, on which side it is bounded by Poland, Little Tartary, Turkey, Georgia, the Euxine and Caspian Seas, Great Tartary, Chinese Tartary, and other unknown regions in Asia.

The country now comprised under the name of Russia or the Russias, is of an extent nearly equal to all the rest of Europe, and greater than the Roman Empire in the zenith of its power, or the empire of Darius subdued by Alexander, in both put together.

Divisions, and Population. Russia is at present divided into 42 governments, which are comprehended again under 19 general governments, viz.

European
Asiatic R.

The
but un-
province
valuable
by no m.

This
different
sed not

Wealth
the emp
latitude,
through
five chai
nite num
make for
and the

natural
part of
amount

minerals
Russia ab
kinds, an

has the
were exp
hares, 30

ermine,
of wolfe
kind) ex

from Ar
there we
tallow (2

102 pud
pud of r

530,658
pud of o

ing to R
tremach
grow to

habitant.

	Government.	1804.	Capital.	1804.
European part of Russia,	10	20,000,000	Petersburg,	217,842
Asiatic Russia,	12	4,000,000	Casak,	25,000

The superiority of the European part over the vast but uncultivated provinces of Asia, is striking. The provinces acquired by the division of Poland are highly valuable to Russia, to which the acquisition of Crimea is by no means comparable in value.

This immense empire comprehends upwards of 50 different nations, and the number of languages is supposed not to be less than the number of nations.

Wealth and Commerce. In so vast a tract of country as the empire of Russia, spreading under many degrees of latitude, watered by more than eighty rivers, which run through the space of 2000 miles, and crossed by an extensive chain of mountains, we may expect to find an infinite number of natural productions, though we must make some allowances for the great deserts of Siberia, and the many parts, not yet thoroughly investigated by natural historians. The species of plants peculiar to this part of the globe, which have already been discovered, amount to many thousands. The soil contains almost all minerals, tin, platina and some semi-metals excepted. Russia abounds with animals of almost all the various kinds, and has many that have never been described. It has the greatest variety of the finest fur. In 1781, there were exported from Petersburg alone, 428,877 skins of hares, 36,904 of grey squirrels, 1,354 of bears, 2,018 of ermine, 5,639 of foxes, 900 of wild cats, besides those of wolves, and of the *fussio* (a beautiful animal of the rac kind) exclusive of the exportation of the same articles from Archangel, Riga, and the Caspian sea. In one year there were exported from Archangel, 783,000 pud of tallow (a pud is equal to 40 lb.) 8,602 pud of candles, and 103 pud of butter. In 1781 from Petersburg, 148,099 pud of red leather, 10,885 pud of leather for seals, 530,656 pud of candles, 50,000 pud of soap, 27,416 pud of ox bones, 900 calve skins. The fisheries belonging to Russia are very productive. The forests of Siberia are immensely valuable. Oak and beech do not grow to a useful size beyond the 60th degree of north latitude.

After various estimates given to the Russian empire 30 millions of inhabitants.

latitude. They export timber, pitch, tar and potash to a vast amount. Rye, wheat, tobacco, hemp, flax, sail cloth, linseed oil, flaxseed, iron, silver, copper, salt, jasper, marble, granite, &c. are among the productions of Russia. The whole of the exports of Russia amounted, in 1783, to near 13 millions of roubles or dollars; the imports did not much exceed the sum of 12 millions. The imports consist chiefly of wine, spices, fruits, fine cloth, and other manufactured commodities and articles of luxury. There are said to be, at present, no more than 484 manufacturers in the whole empire.

[Army.] It consisted in 1772, of 600,000 men. In 1784, of 368,901.

[Navy.] Sixty-three armed ships and 20,000 sailors.

[Government.] The Emperor or Autocrat of Russia, (the present Empress styles herself Autocratrix) is absolute. He must be of the Greek church, by the ancient custom of the empire. The only written fundamental law existing, is that of Peter I. by which the right of succession to the throne depends entirely on the choice of the reigning monarch, who has unlimited authority over the lives and property of all his subjects. The management of public affairs is entrusted to several departments. At the head of all those concerned in the regulation of internal affairs (the ecclesiastical synod excepted) is the senate, under the presidency of a chancellor and vice chancellor. The sovereign nominates the members of this supreme court, which is divided into 6 chambers, 4 at Petersburg and 2 at Moscow. The provinces are ruled by governors appointed by the sovereign, containing, on an average, 400,000 subjects.

[Chief Cities.] PETERSBURG, the capital of Russia, lies at the junction of the river Neva with the lake Ladoga, in N. lat. 59° 57', and E. long. 31°; but the reader may have a better idea of its situation, by being informed that it stands on both sides the river Neva, between that lake and the bottom of the Finland gulf. In the year 1703, this city consisted of a few small fishing huts, on a spot so marshy that the ground was termed *ino-nia* islands. It now extends about six miles every way, and contains every grandeur or magnificence, the improvement of the arts, revenue, navigation, war and commerce, that are to be found in the most celebrated cities in Europe.

The

The
great
40'.
river
and
and low
rather
ground
cunfure
of inland
adjacent

The
weights

Religi
empire
which
Latin ch
ceeds fro
overload
Saints an
them.

The chu
the great

Marri
but is a
containe
70,000 p
etates in

History
of Russia
of Nov
Wolidim
conquere
they kep
said the
Mungul
till 1500
pendency
the Russ
came an
of Empe
the power
cations

The city of Moscow, formerly the capital of this great empire, stands on a pleasant plain, in N. lat. 55° 40'. E. long. 38° 2. 24 1/2 miles N. E. of London. The river Moskwa, running through it in a winding course, and several eminences, interspersed with gardens, groves, and lawns, form most delightful prospects. It seems rather to be a cultivated country than a city. The ground it stands on is supposed to be 15 miles in circumference. It contains 1,600 churches. The number of inhabitants is about 250,000, besides 50,000 in the adjacent villages.

The great bell of Moscow, the largest in the world, weighs 443,770 pounds.

Religion. The religion established in the Russian empire, is the Greek. The most essential point in which their profession of faith differs from that of the Latin church, is the doctrine, that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father only. Their worship is so much overloaded with ceremonies as the Roman Catholic. Saints are held in veneration, and painted images of them, but no statues, are suffered in the churches. The church has been governed, since the time of Peter the great, by a national council, called the Holy Synod.

Marriage is forbidden to the Archbishops and Bishops, but is allowed to the inferior clergy. There are 479 convents for men, 74 for women, in which are about 70,000 persons. Above 300,000 peasants belong to the estates in possession of the clergy.

History. The earliest authentic account we have of Russia, is, A. D. 862, when Ruric was grand duke of Novogorod, in this country. In the year 981, Wladimir, was the first Christian King. The Poles conquered it about 1038, but it is uncertain how long they kept it. Andrey I. began his reign 1158, and laid the foundation of Moscow. About 1380 of the Mongol Tartars conquered it, and held it subject to them till 1545, when John Basilowits restored it to independency. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the Russians discovered and conquered Siberia. It became an empire 1721, when Peter I. assumed the title of Emperor of the Russias, which was admitted by the power of Europe, to be observed in future negotiations with the court of Petersburg.

326 GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

The reign of Elizabeth, in the course of the present century, is remarkable, on account of her abolishing the use of torture, and governing her subjects for twenty years without inflicting a single capital punishment.

The late Empress employed herself in founding a number of schools, for the education of the lower classes of her subjects, throughout the best inhabited parts of the empire; an institution of the most beneficial tendency. She died in 1797, and was succeeded by her son.

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

Between 49° and 58° 50' North latitude, and 1° East, and 6° 20' West longitude.

<i>Division.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Capital.</i>	<i>Inhabitants.</i>
ENGLAND and Wales,	58,812	London,	820,000
Scotland,	25,200	Edinburgh,	20,000
Ireland,	21,216	Dublin,	160,000

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>
England is divided into 40	Scotland, 34 and 2 Shewardslups.
Wales, 12	Ireland, 22 in 4 provinces.

British Possessions beyond the Seas.

1. In EUROPE, the fortress of Gibraltar, on the coast of Spain, 3,100 inhabitants.
 2. In AFRICA, Cabo Corso, on the coast of Guinea, and some other forts there near the Gambia, and the island of St. Helena, and the Cape of Good Hope.
 3. In ASIA, the extensive countries of Bengal, Bahar, and part of Oriza. The capital of Bengal is Calcutta, or Fort William; the residence of the Governor General of the East India settlements. These territories are computed to contain 10,000,000 inhabitants, and to be in extent near 1,500,000 square miles.
2. Large settlements on the coast of Cormanandel, of which Madras

Madras is the capital, containing 80,000 inhabitants. The settlements of Bombay and Surat, on the Malabar coast, and many other forts and factories on the continent of India, and the islands of Sumatra, Bally, and Banca.

1. In America, the extensive provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia; settlements in Labrador and Hudson's Bay, the islands of Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and St. John. 2. In the West Indies, the islands mentioned in page 304.

Wealth and Commerce. The two divisions of Great Britain, England and Scotland, differ widely with respect to their natural fertility, and to the wealth of their inhabitants. South Britain, or England, abounds with all the useful productions of those countries of Europe which are in parallel latitudes, wine, silk, and some wild animals excepted. Agriculture, gardening, the cultivation of all those plants which are most useful for feeding cattle, and breeding horses and sheep, are carried on in England to an astonishing height. Of about 42,000,000 acres, which England contains, only 8,500,000 produce corn; the rest is either covered with wood, or laid out in meadows, gardens, parks, &c. and a considerable part is still waste land. Yet out of the crop obtained from the fifth part of the lands, there have been exported, during the space of five years from 1748 to 1750, quantities of corn to the value of 7,600,000 sterling. The net produce of the English corn land, is estimated at 9,000,000 sterling. The rents of pasture ground, meadows, &c. at 7,000,000. The number of people engaged in, and maintained by farming, is supposed to be 2,800,000. England abounds in excellent cattle and sheep. In the beginning of the present century, there were supposed to be 12,000,000 of sheep, and their number has since been increasing. In the years 1769, 1770, and 1771, the value of the woollent exported from England, including those of Yorkshire, amounted to upwards of 13,500,000 sterling.

Copper, tin, lead and iron are found in great abundance in Great Britain, where there is made every year from 40 to 50,000 tons of pig iron, and from 20 to 30,000 tons of bar iron.

England

England possesses a great treasure in its inexhaustible coal mines, which are worked chiefly in the northern counties, whence the coal is conveyed by sea, and by the inland canals to every part of the kingdom. The mines of Northumberland alone, send every year upwards of 600,000 chaldrons of coals to London; and 1,500 vessels are employed in carrying them along the eastern coast of England.

SCOTLAND's natural productions are greatly inferior to those of England, both with respect to plenty and variety. It produces chiefly, flax, hemp, coals, some iron, and much lead. The trade of this country consists chiefly in linen, thread, and coals; they have lately begun to manufacture cloth, carpets, sugar, &c.

IRELAND is, in most of its provinces, not inferior in fertility to England. The chief articles of its produce are cattle, sheep, hogs, and flax; large quantities of excellent salted pork, beef and butter are annually exported.

The Irish wool is very fine. The principal manufacture of Ireland, is that of linen, which, at present is a very valuable article of exportation. Fifteen hundred persons are employed in the silk manufactures at Dublin.

With the increase of liberty and industry, this kingdom will soon rise to the commercial consequence to which it is entitled by its fertility and situation.

The total value of the exports from Ireland to Great Britain, in 1779 and 1780, at an average, was 2,300,000*l*. The balance is greatly in favour of Ireland.

The manufactures in England are, confessedly, with very few exceptions, superior to those of other countries. For this superiority, they are nearly equally indebted to national character, to the situation of their country, and to their excellent constitution.

The English government, favourable to every exertion of genius, has provided, by wise and excellent laws, for the secure enjoyment of property acquired by industry and labour, and has removed obstacles to industry, by prohibiting the importation of such articles from abroad, which could be manufactured at home.

The
navigat
ing her
3,800
men
the ship
exceeds
1760,
The val
upwards
paid by
3,000,000
the still
sterling.
is estimat
at 4,000
are num
trading
chartered
principal
merch
Gover
may be
tion of a
king has
shared by
the peop
female
King and
Religio
Great Br
of Eng
tual pow
of Engla
ling. A
sensors,
ple of la
quent
Their clo
rings, an
sufficient

The British Islands, meeting with advantages for navigation, have vessels, the sea line of which, including both Great Britain and Ireland, extends nearly 3,800 miles. The commerce of Great Britain is immense and increasing. In the years 1763 and 1784, the ships cleared outwards, amounting to 350,000 tons, exceeded the number of tons of the ships employed in 1760; (24 years before) by upwards of 200,000 tons. The value of the cargoes exported in 1784 amounted to upwards of 15,000,000/ sterling; and the net customs paid by them into the exchequer were upwards of 3,000,000/ sterling; and even this sum was exceeded the following year, 1785, by upwards of 1,000,000/ sterling. The balance of trade in favour of England is estimated at 3,000,000/. The inland trade is valued at 24,000,000/ sterling. The fisheries of Great Britain are numerous and very productive. The privileged trading corporations, of which the East India Company, chartered in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, is the principal, carry on the most important foreign commerce.

[Government.] The government of Great Britain may be said to be a limited monarchy. It is a combination of a monarchical and popular government. The king has only the executive power; the legislative is shared by him and the parliament, or more properly by the people. The crown is hereditary, both male and female descendants are capable of succession. The king must profess the Protestant religion.

[Religion.] The established religion, in that part of Great Britain called England, is the Episcopal church of England, of which the king, without any spiritual power, is the head. The revenues of the church of England are supposed to be about 3,000,000/ sterling. All other denominations of Christians, called Dissenters, and Jews, are tolerated. Four fifths of the people of Ireland are Roman Catholics, and are consequently excluded from all places of trust and profit. Their clergy are numerous. The Scotch are Presbyterians, and are Calvinists, in doctrine and form of ecclesiastical government. The other most considerable religious.

ligious sects in England, are Unitarians, Baptists, Quakers (60,000), Methodists, Roman Catholics (60,000), 12,000 families of Jews, and French and German Lutherans and Calvinists.

[History.] Britain was first inhabited by a tribe of Gauls. Fifty-two years before the birth of Christ, Julius Cæsar subjected them to the Roman empire. The Romans remained masters of Britain 500 years, till they were called home in defence of their native country against the invasion of the Goths and Vandals. The Picts, Scots, and Saxons then took possession of the island. In 1066, William, Duke of Normandy, obtained a complete victory over Harold, King of England, which is called the Norman Conquest. *Magna Charta* was signed by John, 1216. This is called the bulwark of English liberty. In 1485, the houses of York and Lancaster were united in Henry VII. after a long and bloody contest. In 1603, King James VI. of Scotland, who succeeded Queen Elizabeth, united both kingdoms, under the name of Great Britain. The usurpation of Cromwell took place in 1647. The revolution (so called, on account of James the second's abdicating the throne, to whom William and Mary succeeded) happened 1688. Queen Ann succeeded William and Mary in 1702, in whom ended the Protestant line of Charles I. George I. of the house of Hanover, ascended the throne in 1714, and the succession has since been regular in this line. George III. is the present King. The Union of Ireland with Great Britain took place, after a long opposition, in 1801.

G E R M A N Y.

Length 600 } between $45^{\circ} 4'$ and $54^{\circ} 30'$ N. lat.
Breadth 320 } 5° and 10° E. long.

BOUNDED north, by the German ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; east, by Poland and Hungary; south, by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it

from Italy : west, by the dominions of France and the Low Countries, from which it is separated by the Rhine, Moselle, and the Maese or Meuse.

Divisions.] The German empire is divided into ten circles, viz.

<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>
Upper Saxony	2,700,000	Burgundy	1,880,000
Lower Saxony	2,160,000	Franconia	1,000,000
Westphalia	2,300,000	Swabia	1,800,000
Upper Rhine	1,600,000	Bavaria	1,600,000
Lower Rhine	2,100,000	Austria	4,182,000

Total 16,165,000

Besides these ten circles, there belong also to the German empire,

	<i>Population.</i>
The Kingdom of Bohemia, divided into 16 circles,	2,266,000
The Marquisate of Moravia, in 9 circles,	1,137,000
The Marquisate of Lusatia, (belonging to the Elector of Saxony)	400,000
Silesia, (belonging to the Roman empire)	1,800,000

According to the latest accounts, Germany contains 28 millions of inhabitants—300 free and sovereign States, upwards of 2,300 cities—3,000 towns, and 82,000 villages.

Rivers.] No country can boast of a greater variety of noble large rivers than Germany. At their head stands the Danube, or Donau, so called from the swift-ness of the current, and which some pretend to be naturally the finest river in the world. From Vienna to Belgrade, in Hungary, it is so broad, that in the wars between the Turks and Christians, ships of war have been engaged on it; and its convenience for carriage to all the countries through which it passes, is inconceivable. The Danube, however, contains a vast number of cataracts and whirlpools; its stream is rapid, and its course, without reckoning turnings and windings, is computed to be 1,620 miles. The other principal rivers are, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, and Moselle.

Productions and Commerce.] From the advantageous situation and the great extent of Germany, from the various appearance of the soil, the number of its mountains, forests, and large rivers, we should be led to expect, what we actually find, a great variety and plenty of useful,

useful productions. The northern, and chiefly, the northeastern parts, furnish many sorts of peltry, as, skins of foxes, bears, wolves, squirrels, lynxes, wild cats, boars, &c. The southern parts produce excellent wines and fruits; and the middle provinces great plenty of corn, &c. and minerals. Salt is found in Germany, in great abundance and purity, than in most other countries.

Government.] The German empire, which, till the year 843, was connected with France, now forms a state by itself, or may be considered as a combination of upwards of 300 sovereignties, independent of each other, but composing one political body, under an elective head, called the emperor of Germany, or the Roman Emperor. All other sovereigns allow him the first rank among the European monarchs. Eight princes of the empire, called Electors, have the right of electing the Emperor. The electors are divided into ecclesiastical and temporal.

The King or Elector of Bohemia.

The Elector of the Palatinate of Bavaria.

The Elector of Saxony.

The Elector of Brandenburg.

The Elector of Brunswick.

The Elector of Hanover.

The Archbishop of Mentz.

The Archbishop of Treves.

The Archbishop of Cologne.

Army.] The army of the Empire, when complete, must amount, according to agreement in 1681, to 29,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry.

Religion.] Since the year 1555, the Roman Catholics, the Lutherans, and the Calvinists, generally called the Reformed Religion, have been the established religions of Germany. The first prevails in the south of Germany, the Lutheran in the north, and the Reformed near the Rhine.

Capital.] Vienna, on the Danube, is the capital of Austria, and of the whole German empire; and is the residence of the Emperor.

Improvements.] The Germans can boast of a greater number of useful discoveries and inventions in arts and sciences, than any other European nation. They have the honour of inventing the Art of Printing, about the year 1470.

History.

History.
King of
pire, in
and his
1702.

The
power of
great po
inequali
diff. en
niscanc
the diff
to impo
uniform

T
The kin
Samogit
by part
Baltic;
Profile

The count
The count

Wealth.
Prussian
er, with
produce
northern
manna,
these ar
of 20,00
but iron
Other p
orts, mi
ing to t
dollars
dollars

History, &c. Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, King of France, was the founder of the German empire, in 800. The emperor Joseph died Feb. 20, 1790, and his successor, Leopold II. was poisoned March 1, 1792. The present emperor is Francis.

The German empire, when considered as one single power or state, with the emperor at its head, is of no great political consequence in Europe, because from the inequality and weak connexion of its parts, and the different nature of their governments, from the insignificance of its composed army, and above all, from the different views and interests of its masters, it is next to impossible its force should be united, compact and uniform.

P R U S S I A.

THE countries belonging to this monarchy, are scattered, and without any natural connexion. The kingdom of Prussia is bounded north, by part of Samogitia; south, by Poland Proper and Masovia; east, by part of Lithuania; west, by Polish Prussia and the Baltic; 160 miles in length, and 112 miles in breadth. Prussia extends to 55° N. lat. and is divided into

The countries which are independent of the German Empire.

Population.
6,000,000
6,400,000

Wealth and Commerce. The different provinces of the Prussian monarchy are by no means equal to one another, with respect to fertility and the articles of their produce. The kingdom of Prussia, being the most northern part of the monarchy, yields, in corn, timber, manna, grass, flax and peltry of all sorts, and exports these articles. Amber is exported annually, to the value of 20,000 dollars. Prussia wants salt, and has no metals but iron. The profits of its fisheries are considerable. Other parts of the monarchy produce various metallic ores, minerals, and precious stones. The sum accruing to the King from the mines, amounts to 800,000 dollars, and the profits of private proprietors to 500,000 dollars. Five thousand hands are employed in the silk manufactured.

manufactures. Prussia annually exports linen to the value of 6 millions of dollars. Their manufactures of iron, cloth, silk, linen, leather, cotton, porcelain, hard wares, glass, paper, and their principal manufactures, employ upwards of 165,000 hands, and the produce of their industry is estimated at upwards of 30 millions of dollars.

Capital Towns.] KÖNIGSBERG, a city of Poland, the capital of Ducal Prussia, and of the King of Prussia's Polish dominions, is situated on the river Pregal, over which it has seven bridges. According to Büsching, it is seven miles in circumference, and contains 3,800 houses, and about 60,000 inhabitants. Its river being navigable for ships, it has made a considerable figure in the commercial world. A university was founded at Königsberg in 1554.

BERLIN is the capital of the Prussian dominions in Germany, situated on the river Spree, in the marquisate of Brandenburg.

Government and Religion.] The Prussian Monarchy resembles a very complicated machine, which, by its ingenious and admirable construction, produces the greatest effects with the greatest ease, but in which the yielding of a wheel, or the relaxation of a spring, will stop the motion of the whole. The united effects of flourishing finances, of prudent economy, of accuracy and dispatch in every branch of administration, and of a formidable military strength, have given such consequence to the Prussian monarchy, that the tranquillity and security not only of Germany, but of all Europe, depend in a great measure, on the politics of its cabinet. The administration of justice is likewise admirably simplified, and executed with unparalleled quickness.

Under the reign of the late King, Frederick the Great, all sects of Christians lived peaceably together, because the established religion, which is the reformed, had no power to oppress those of a different persuasion. Roman Catholics and Jews are very numerous in the Prussian dominions; they enjoy the most perfect freedom in the exercise of their religion.

Army.] In 1783, the army of Prussia amounted to 224,431 men.

Finances.]

Final
to 23 m
Histo
atrous
were co
Conrad
teenth
Teutonic
land.
ed those
fifty year
to embro
quest till
their last
all Pruss
land, an
but to b
Frederic
Poland i
Prussia i
1663, he
With the
order, to
Frederic
king, rais
January
the emp
his head
King of
Frederic
ed by his
who was

THE
of Mor
lands,

Finances.] The finances of this monarchy amount to 23 millions of dollars.

History.] Prussia was anciently inhabited by a barbarous and cruel people. The barbarity and ravages they were continually making upon their neighbours, obliged Conrad, Duke of Masovia, about the middle of the thirteenth century, to call to his assistance the Knights of the Teutonic order, who were just returned from the holy land. These Knights chose a grand master, and attacked those people with success, and after a bloody war of fifty years, reduced them to obedience and obliged them to embrace Christianity. They maintained their conquest till 1525, when Albert Margrave of Brandenburg, their last Grand Master, having made himself master of all Prussia, ceded the western part to the king of Poland, and was acknowledged duke of the eastern part, but to be held as a fief of that kingdom. The elector, Frederick William, surnamed the Great, by a treaty with Poland in 1656, obtained a confirmation of this part of Prussia to him and his heirs, free from vassalage, and, in 1663, he was declared independent and sovereign Duke. With these titles, and as Grand Master of the Teutonic order, they continued till 1701, when Frederick, son of Frederick William the Great, and Grandfather to the late king, raised the duchy of Prussia to a kingdom, and on January 18, 1701, in a solemn assembly of the States of the empire, placed the crown, with his own hands, upon his head; soon after which he was acknowledged as King of Prussia by all the other European powers. Frederick III. died August 17, 1786, and was succeeded by his nephew, Frederick William, the present King, who was born in the year 1744.

A U S T R I A .

THE Austrian dominions, include, 1. The circle of Austria, the Kingdom of Bohemia, Margravate of Moravia, part of Silesia, and the Austrian Netherlands; all which belong to the German empire. 2. Lombardy

Lombardy in Italy; Hungary, Illyria, Transylvania, Buckowina, Galicia and Lodomeria; countries which are independent of the German empire.

Wool, Commerce, &c.] The provinces of the Austrian monarchy, are not only favourably situated as to climate, but they may be reckoned among the most fertile in Europe. There is scarcely any valuable product which is not to be met with in them. Bohemia produces and exports flax, wool, hides, skins, hops, iron, steel, tin, cobalt, vitriol, brimstone, allum, garnets, and other precious stones; it imports salt, wine, silk, cotton, spices, &c. Upon the whole, the value of exports exceeds that of the imports by two millions of florins. Silesia exports large quantities of linen, and Moravia has a great number of manufactures of all sorts, chiefly of cloth, the produce of which amounts to the value of 13 millions. The exports of Lower Austria to the Levant, are computed at six millions; but the imports, consisting of the articles of cotton, goats or camel hair, spices and coffee, at nine millions. The district comprehending the provinces of Suria, Carinthia, and Carniola, called by the German geographers Interior Austria, is famous for its minerals. Lombardy, the population of which is prodigious, produces vast quantities of silk, to the amount of 4,500,000 florins. The value of the mines of the Austrian monarchy is computed to amount to 10,000,000 florins. It is well known that Hungary produces an incredible quantity of excellent wines; the most delicious of which is the famous Tokay. The Austrian Netherlands have been long famous for their fisheries, corn, madder, and flax of a superior fineness, of which the Brabant lace is made, which brings a great deal of money into the country.

VIENNA is the capital of the circle of Austria, and is the residence of the Emperor of the whole empire of Germany. It is a noble and a strong city, and the princes of the House of Austria have omitted nothing that could contribute to its grandeur and riches. Its inhabitants are reckoned at 206,000.

Finances.] The finances of the Austrian monarchy amount to above 100 millions of florins.



Their debts to about 200,000,000 of florins.

Army.] The Austrian army, according to the new regulations of 1779, amount to 185,000 men.

General Remarks.] The Roman Catholic religion is the established religion of the monarchy: there are, however, at least 80,000 Protestants in the provinces belonging to the German empire. In Hungary, the number of Protestants is so great, that since the act of toleration has been published, no less than 200 churches have been allowed to them. There are besides many thousand Greeks, 225,000 Jews, and about 50,000 Egyptians or Gypsies, in the Austrian dominions. At the beginning of the present reign, there were upwards of 2,000 convents of monks and nuns, which are now wisely reduced to 1,243. The arts and sciences, hitherto greatly neglected, begin to make considerable progress. The Emperor Joseph appropriated the greatest part of the revenues, arising from the estates of the secularized convents, to the improvement of the schools, and the encouragement of literary merit.

KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA.

[BELONGING TO THE AUSTRIAN MONARCHY.]

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.

Length 478 } between { 48° and 52° N. lat.
Breadth 322 } { 13° and 19° E. lon.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by Saxony and Brandenburg, on the north; by Poland and Hungary on the east; by Austria and Bavaria, on the south; and by the Palatinate of Bavaria, on the west; formerly comprehending, 1. Bohemia Proper; 2. Silesia; and 3. Moravia.

Cities and Towns.] **P**RAAG, the capital of Bohemia, is one of the finest and most magnificent cities in Europe, and famous for its noble bridge. Its circumfer-

ence is so large, that the grand Prussian army, in its last siege, never could completely invest it. The inhabitants are computed at 80,000. It contains 93 churches and chapels, and 40 cloisters. It is a place of little or no trade, and therefore the middling inhabitants are not wealthy; but the Jews are said to carry on a large commerce in jewels. Olmütz is the capital of Moravia. It is well fortified, and has manufactures of woollen, iron, glass, paper and gunpowder. It contains 11,000 inhabitants. Breslaw is the capital of Silesia.

Commerce and Manufactures.] See Austria.

Constitution and Government.] The forms, and only the forms of the old Bohemian constitution still subsist; but the government under the Emperor is despotic. Their states are composed of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and representatives of towns.

History.] The Bohemian nobility used to elect their own prince, though the Emperors of Germany sometimes imposed a King upon them; and at length usurped that throne themselves. In the year 1438, Albert II. of Austria received three crowns, that of Hungary, the Empire, and Bohemia.

In 1514, John Huss and Jerome of Prague, two of the first reformers, and Bohemians, were burnt at the council of Constance, though the Emperor of Germany had given them his protection. This occasioned an insurrection in Bohemia. The people of Prague threw the Emperor's officers out of the windows of the council chamber; and the famous Ziska, assembling an army of 40,000 Bohemians, defeated the Emperor's forces in several engagements, and drove the Imperialists out of the kingdom. The divisions of the Hussites among themselves, enabled the Emperor to keep possession of Bohemia, though an attempt was made to throw off the Imperial yoke, by electing, in the year 1618, a Protestant King, in the person of the Prince Palatine, son-in-law to James I. of England. He was driven from Bohemia by the Emperor's generals, and being stripped of his other dominions, was forced to depend on the court of England for a subsistence. After a war of 30 years duration, which desolated the whole empire, the Bohemians, since that time, have remained subject to the House of Austria.

HUNGARY.

Length
Breadth

Bound

South, by
Divided i
ital, Pres
nube, cap
Rivers
Teyffe, M
Populat
ants.

Air, So
of Hunga
ters in la
parts is
parts is
fruits.

horses, m

Religion
the Roma
habitants
joy the fu

Govern
crown is
disputed.
House of
happens.

The re
ceptre of
Presburg.
the key
garian no

H U N G A R Y.

[BELONGING TO THE HOUSE OF AUSTRIA.]

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles		Sq. Miles
Length 300	between { 17° & 23° E. lon. } { 45° & 49° N. lat. }	36,060
Breadth 200		

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north, by Poland; east, by Transylvania and Walachia; south, by Schayonia; west, by Austria and Moravia. Divided into *Upper Hungary*, north of the Danube, capital, Presburg; and *Lower Hungary*, south of the Danube, capital, Buda. N. lat. 47° 40', E. lon. 19° 20'.

Rivers.] These are the Danube, Drave, Save, Teyse, Merish and Temes.

Population.] Hungary contains 3,170,000 inhabitants.

Air, Soil and Produce.] The air in the southern parts of Hungary is very unhealthy, owing to stagnated waters in lakes and marshes. The air in the northern parts is more serene and healthy. The soil in some parts is very fertile, and produces almost every kind of fruits. They have a fine breed of mouse-coloured horses, much esteemed by military officers.

Religion.] The established religion in Hungary is the Roman Catholic, though the greater part of the inhabitants are Protestants or Greeks; and they now enjoy the full exercise of their religious liberties.

Government.] By the constitution of Hungary, the crown is still held to be elective. This point is not disputed. All that is insisted on is, that the heir of the House of Austria shall be elected as often as a vacancy happens.

The regalia of Hungary, consisting of the crown and sceptre of St. Stephen, the first King, are deposited in Presburg. These are carefully secured by seven locks, the keys of which are kept by the same number of Hungarian noblemen. No prince is held by the populace

as legally their sovereign, till he be crowned with the diadem of King Stephen ; and they have a notion that the fate of their nation depends upon this crown's remaining in their possession ; it has therefore been always removed in times of danger, to places of the greatest safety.

Chief Towns.] PRESSURG, N. lat. 48° 20', E. lon. 17° 30', in Upper Hungary, is the capital of the whole kingdom. It is well built on the Danube, and, like Vienna, has suburbs more magnificent than itself. In this city the States of Hungary hold their assemblies, and in the cathedral church the sovereign is crowned.

History.] This kingdom is the ancient Pannonia. Julius Cæsar was the first Roman that attacked Hungary, and Tiberius subdued it. The Goths afterwards took it; and in the year, 376 it became a prey to the Huns and Lombards. It was annexed to the Empire of Germany under Charlemagne, but became an independent kingdom in 980. It was the seat of bloody wars between the Turks and Germans, from 1540 to 1739, when, by the treaty of Belgrade, it was ceded to the latter, and is now annexed to the German empire. Formerly it was an assemblage of different states, and Stephen was the first who assumed the title of King, in the year 997. He was distinguished with the appellation of Saint, because he first introduced Christianity into this country.

TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, AND HUNGARIAN DALMATIA.

WE have thrown those countries under one division, for several reasons, and particularly because we have no account sufficiently exact, of their extent and boundaries. The best account of them follows : Transylvania belongs to the House of Austria, and is bounded on the north, by the Carpathian mountains, which divide it from Poland ; on the east, by Moldavia and Walachia ; on the south, by Walachia ; and on the west,

west, by
23 and 2
north lat
its bread
miles, b
tains. I
the same
Calvinist
other sec
Transf
stants of
they cou
into the
gary, in
1000.

Slave
east long
It is th
breadth,
bounded
the east ;
tria on th
Catholic
In 1746,
States fe

Croatia
east long
It is 80
tains abo
ment, re
similar to
who are
note, but

Hung
Adriatic
most rem
town, fo
near the
and Ott
Gatzka,

west, by upper and Lower Hungary. It lies between 21 and 25 degrees of east longitude, and 45 and 48 of north latitude. Its length is extended about 185, and its breadth 120 miles, and contains nearly 14,400 square miles, but it is surrounded on all sides by high mountains. Its produce, vegetables and animals are almost the same with those of Hungary. Catholics, Lutherans, Calvinists, Socinians, Arians, Greeks, Mahometans, and other sectaries here enjoy their several religions.

Transylvania is part of the ancient Dacia, the inhabitants of which long employed the Roman arms, before they could be subdued. The Transylvanians can bring into the field 30,000 troops. Stephen I. King of Hungary, introduced Christianity there, about the year 1000.

Slavonia lies between the 16th and 23d degrees of east longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is thought to be about 200 miles in length, and 60 in breadth, and contains about 10,000 square miles. It is bounded by the Drave, on the north; by the Danube on the east; by the Save on the south; and by Kiria in Austria on the west. The Slavonians are zealous Roman Catholics, though Greeks and Jews are tolerated. In 1746, Slavonia was united to Hungary, and the States send representatives to the diet of Hungary.

Croatia lies between the 15th and 17th degrees of east longitude, and the 45th and 47th of north latitude. It is 80 miles in length, and 70 in breadth, and contains about 2,500 square miles. The manners, government, religion, language and customs of the Croats are similar to those of the Slavonians and Transylvanians, who are their neighbours. Carollstadt is a place of some note, but Zagrab is the capital of Croatia.

Hungarian Dalmatia lies in the upper part of the Adriatic Sea, and consists of 5 districts, in which the most remarkable places are Segna, which is a royal free town, fortified both by nature and by art, and situated near the sea, in a bleak, mountainous and barren soil; and Ottoschatz, a frontier fortification on the river Gatzka.

E c 2

POLAND

cattle, (about 100,000 oxen every year) peltry, timber, metals, manna, wax, honey, &c. the value of them, in the year 1777, amounted to nearly 30 millions of dollars. The imports, consisting chiefly in wine, cloth, silk, hard ware, gold, silver, East and West India goods, were supposed to amount to no less than 47 millions of dollars.

Government.] What their more powerful and tyrannical neighbours are pleased to appoint.

Religion.] The established religion is the Roman Catholic. Protestants, to whom the name of Dissidents is now confined, are tolerated. The power of the Pope and of the Priests is very great.

Population.] Previous to the dismemberment of this kingdom, in 1772, its inhabitants amounted to 14,000,000; afterwards to 9,000,000; now to less than half the last number.

Capital.] Warsaw, situated on the river Vistula, in the centre of Poland, contains 70,000 inhabitants.

History.] Poland was anciently the country of the Vandals, who emigrated from it to invade the Roman empire. It was erected into a duchy, of which Lechus was the first Duke, A. D. 694. In his time the use of gold and silver was unknown to his subjects, their commerce being carried on only by exchange of goods. It became a kingdom in the year 1000; Otho III. Emperor of Germany, conferring the title of King on Boleslaus I. Red Russia was added to this kingdom by Boleslaus II. who married the heiress of that country, A. D. 1059. Dismembered by the emperor of Germany, the Empress of Russia, and the King of Prussia, who by a partition treaty, seized the most valuable territories, 1772. These nations have lately made another partition of this kingdom, in consequence of which, it is said that the King and Diet of Poland, have by treaty formally resigned their country into the hands of their oppressors. This event took place early in the year 1795.

Many interesting particulars respecting this country may be found in the American Universal Geography, vol. II. p. 254—303. Edit. 1796.

SWITZERLAND.

SWITZERLAND.

Notes.

Length 260 } between { 6° and 11° E. longitude.
 Breadth 100 } { 45° and 48° N. latitude.

BOUNDED north, by Germany; East, by Tirol, Trent and Lake Constance; south, by Italy; west, by France.

Divisions.] Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, which stand in point of precedency as follows: 1. Zurich; 2. Berne; 3. Lucerne; 4. Uri; 5. Schwitz; 6. Unterwald; 7. Zug; 8. Glaris; 9. Basle or Basle; 10. Fribourg; 11. Soleure; 12. Schaffhause; 13. Appenzell.

Cities.] **BERNE**, on the river Aar, contains 10,500 inhabitants. **BASIL** or **BASLE**, on the banks of the Rhine, contains 120 streets, and by some is reckoned the capital of all Switzerland, 15,000 inhabitants.

Rivers.] The principal rivers are the Rhine and Rhone, both of which rise in the Alps.

Air, Soil and Productions.] This country is full of mountains; on the tops of some of them, the snow remains the year round; the air, of consequence, is keen, and the frosts severe. In the summer the inequality of the soil renders the same province very unequal in its seasons. On one side of the mountains, called the Alps, the inhabitants are often reaping, while they are sowing on the other. The vallies, however, are warm, fruitful, and well cultivated. The water of Switzerland is excellent, descending from the mountains in beautiful cataracts, which have a most pleasing and delightful effect. Its productions are sheep, cattle, wine, flax, wheat, barley, apples, peaches, cherries, chestnuts, and plums.

Population and Character.] The number of inhabitants, in 1793, was 1,020,000,

The Swiss are a brave, hardy, industrious people, remarkable for their fidelity, and their zealous attachment to the liberties of their country. A general simplicity of manners, an open, unaffected frankness, together with an invincible spirit of freedom, are the most distinguishing

distinguish
Switzerland
try, travel
satisfaction
inhabitants
them, from
the happy
ment.

**Religion
and Pope
differ in
ligious to
governm**

Govern
cantons,
in one co
governme
cratical.
tion. By
democrat
vades and
interests o
they enjo
revolution

History.
called Ho
57 years.
ject, to the
emanc. G
pelled by
were, and
the kingd
Germany
empire, S
delivered
Griffen, C
Albert, h
Swiss pat
placed on
dexterity
to strike
perceiving

distinguishing characteristics of the inhabitants of Switzerland. On the first entrance into this country, travellers cannot but observe the air of content and satisfaction, which appears in the countenances of the inhabitants. A taste for literature is prevalent among them, from the highest to the lowest rank. These are the happy consequences of a mild republican government.

Religion.] The established religions are Calvinism and Popery; though, in some doctrinal points, they differ much from Calvin. Their sentiments on religious toleration are much less liberal than upon civil government.

Government.] Switzerland comprehends thirteen cantons, that is, so many different republics, all united in one confederacy, for their mutual preservation. The government is partly aristocratical, and partly democratical. Every canton is absolute in its own jurisdiction. But whether the government be aristocratical, democratical, or mixed, a general spirit of liberty pervades and actuates the several constitutions. The real interests of the people appear to be attended to, and they enjoyed a great degree of happiness, till their late revolution.

History.] The old inhabitants of this country were called Helvetii; they were defeated by Julius Cæsar, 57 years before Christ, and the territory remained subject to the Romans, till it was conquered by the Alemanni, German emigrants, A. D. 395; who were expelled by Clovis, King of France, in 496. It underwent another revolution in 888, being made part of the kingdom of Burgundy, to Conrad II. Emperor of Germany; from which time it was held as part of the empire, till the year 1307, when a very singular revolt delivered the Swiss cantons from the German yoke. Griser, Governor of these provinces for the Emperor Albert, having ordered one William Tell, an illustrious Swiss patriot, under pain of death, to shoot at an apple, placed on the head of one of his children, he had the dexterity, though the distance was very considerable, to strike it off without hitting the child. The tyrant, perceiving that he had another arrow under his cloak,

asked

asked him for what purpose he intended it. He boldly replied, "To have shot you to the heart, if I'd had the misfortune to kill my son." The enraged Governor ordered him to be hanged; but his fellow citizens, animated by his fortitude and patriotism, flew to arms, attacked and vanquished Griffer, who was shot dead by Tell, and the independency of the several states of this country, now called the Thirteen Cantons, under a republican form of government took place immediately; which was made perpetual, by a league among themselves, in the year 1315; and confirmed by treaty with the other powers of Europe, 1649. Seven of these cantons are Roman Catholics, and six protestants.

NETHERLANDS.

THE seventeen provinces, which are known by the name of the Netherlands, were formerly part of Gallia Belgica, and afterwards of the circle of Belgium, or Burgundy, in the German empire. They obtained the general name of Netherlands, Pais Bas, or Low Countries, from their situation in respect of Germany.

Extent, Situation, and Boundaries of the Seventeen Provinces.

Miles.
 Length 360 } between { 49° and 54° N. latitude.
 Breadth 260 } { 2° and 7° E. longitude.

They are bounded by the German sea on the north; by Germany, east; by Lorrain and France, south; and by the British channel, west.

We shall, for the sake of perspicuity, and to avoid repetition, treat of the seventeen provinces under two great divisions; First, the *Northern*, which contain the seven United Provinces, usually known by the name of *Holland*; Secondly, the *Southern*, containing the Austrian and French Netherlands.

HOLLAND.

HOLL

Length
Breadth

BOU
by the C
villages.

Provinces.
 Gelderland
 Holland,
 Utrecht,
 Zealand,
 Friesland,
 Overijssel,
 Groningen

Count
 United
 Lands
 Brabant,
 Duc; 12

Possessions.
 Java; the
 governor
 Dutch.

3. The g
 chiefly A
 chian; 5
 &c. 4.
 Sedraipa
 nanore;
 of Persia
 of Ceylon
 sides, Tr
 number

• The

HOLLAND, OR THE SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES.

Miles. Sq. Miles.
 Length 180 } between { $51^{\circ} 20'$ & $53^{\circ} 30'$ N. L. } 10,000
 Breadth 145 } { 2° and 7° East lon. }

BOUNDED east, by Germany; south by the Austrian and French Netherlands; west and north, by the German ocean. Containing 113 towns, 1,400 villages.

Divisions and Population.

Provinces.	Population.	Chief Towns.	Total.
Gelderland,		Nimwegen,	12,000
Holland,	980,000	Amsterdam,	212,000
Utrecht,	25,000	Utrecht,	30,000
Zealand,	85,000	Middleburg,	24,000
Friesland,	140,000	Lewwarden,	
Overijssel,		Deventer,	
Gronningen,	100,000	Gronningen,	

Total 2,758,632 in 1785.

Country of Drenthe, under the protection of the United Provinces.

Lands of the Generality, commonly called Dutch Brabant, 435,000 inhabitants. Chief town, Bois le Duc; 12,000 inhabitants.

Possessions.] 1. *In Asia.* The coast of the island of Java; the capital of which is Batavia, the seat of the governor-general of all the East India settlements of the Dutch. 2. Some settlements on the coast of Sumatra.

3. The greatest part of the Molucca, or Spice Islands; chiefly Amboyna, Banda, Ternate, Tidor, Motyr, Bachian; settlements or factories on the island of Celebes, &c. 4. On the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel;

Sedraipatan, Bimlipatan, Tepatam, Cochin, and Cannanore; factories at Surat, Petra, &c. also in the Gulf of Persia, at Gazron, Bassora, &c. 5. On the island of Ceylon* the chief place is Colombo: they have besides, Trincomale, Jathapatam, Negambo, and a great number of lodges, or factories.

a. In

* This place has been taken by the English in the present war.

2. *In Africa.* 1. The Cape of Good Hope,* a large settlement, of which the Capetown, with its fortress, is the capital. There is also a French colony at the Cape, called Nouvelle Rochelle. The governor of the Cape does not depend on the governor of Batavia, but is under the immediate control of the States of Holland. 2. George de la Mina, and other fortresses and factories in Guinea.

3. *In America.* 1. The islands of St. Eustatia, Saba, Curacao. 2. The colonies of Essequibo, Demarara, Surinam, and Berbice, on the continent of Guiana.

Wealth and Commerce.] The Seven United Provinces afford a striking proof, that unwearied and persevering industry is capable of conquering every disadvantage of climate and situation. The air and water are bad: the soil naturally produces scarcely any thing but turf; and the possession of this soil, poor as it is, is disputed by the ocean, which, rising considerably above the level of the land, can only be prevented by strong and expensive dykes, from overflowing a spot which seems to be stolen from its natural domain. Notwithstanding these difficulties, which might seem insurmountable to a less industrious people, the persevering labours of the patient Dutchmen have rendered this small, and seemingly insignificant territory, one of the richest spots in Europe, both with respect to population and property.

In other countries, which are possessed of a variety of natural productions, we are not surprised to find manufactures employed in multiplying the riches which the bounty of the soil bestows; but to see, in a country like Holland, large woollen manufactures, where there are scarcely any flocks; numberless artists employed in metals, where there is no mine; thousands of saw mills, where there is scarcely any forests; an immense quantity of corn exported from a country where there is not agriculture enough to support one half of its inhabitants, must strike every observer with admiration. Among the most valuable productions of this country may be reckoned their excellent cattle. They export large quantities of madder, a vegetable much used in dying. Their fisheries yield a clear profit of many millions of florins.

* This place has been captured by the English.

florins.
part of
of all th
Capit
wood, a
world,
and, in
a bank
of very
Gover
trecht, r
inces m
for the
provinc
of the ri
the unio
rights, t
in their
each pro
and of th
inces ran
deputies
eral asser
ed with
tion. Eac
pleased;
states.
composed
ment was
fiderable
present th
Religion
tablished
None
trust of p
ries and
gle provin
ever, to t
and Wall
the Seven
lished che

florins. The trade of Holland extends to almost every part of the world, to the exclusion, in some branches, of all their European competitors.

Capital.] AMSTERDAM, which is built on piles of wood, and is one of the most commercial cities in the world, has more than one half the trade of Holland; and, in this celebrated centre of an immense commerce, a bank is established of that species, called a Giro Bank, of very great wealth and greater credit.

Government.] Since the great confederation of Utrecht, made in the year 1579, the Seven United Provinces must be looked upon as one political body, united for the preservation of the whole, of which each single province is governed by its own laws, and exercises most of the rights of a sovereign state. In consequence of the union, the Seven Provinces guaranteed each other's rights, they made war and peace, they levied taxes, &c. in their joint capacity; but as to internal government, each province was independent of the other provinces, and of the supreme power of the republic. The provinces rank in the order they are mentioned. They sent deputies chosen out of the provincial states, to the general assembly, called the *States General*; which was invested with the supreme legislative power of the confederation. Each province might send as many members as it pleased, but it had only one voice in the assembly of the states. Before the late revolution, that assembly was composed of 58 deputies. At the head of this government was the Stadholder, who exercised a very considerable part of the executive power of the state. At present the government is unsettled.

Religion.] The Calvinist or Reformed religion is established in Holland; but others are tolerated.

None but Calvinists can hold any employment of trust or profit. The church is governed by Presbyteries and Synods. Of the latter, there are nine for single provinces, and one national Synod, subject, however, to the control of the States-General. The French and Walloon Calvinists have Synods of their own. In the Seven Provinces are 1,579 ministers of the established church, 90 of the Walloon church, 800 Roman Catholic,

Catholic, 53 Lutheran, 43 Armenian, and 312 Baptist ministers. In the East Indies there are 46 and in the West Indies 9 ministers of the established church.

History.] These provinces were originally an assemblage of several Lordships, dependent upon the Kings of Spain; from whose yoke they withdrew themselves during the reign of Philip II. in the year 1579, under the conduct of the Prince of Orange, and formed the republic, now called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland, that being the most remarkable province. The office of Stadtholder, or Captain General of the United Provinces, was made hereditary in the Prince of Orange's family, not excepting females, in 1747.

THE AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

Miles.
Length 200 } between { 49° and 52° north latitude.
Breadth 200 } { 2° and 7° east longitude.

BOUNDED north, by Holland and the German Ocean; east, by Germany; south and west, by France and the British channel.

Divisions.] This country is divided into ten provinces, viz. *

<i>Provinces.</i>		<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Brabant, belonging to the Dutch and Austrians.		Breda. Brussels.
Antwerp, } subject to the House of Austria, Malines, }		Antwerp.
Limburg, belonging to the Dutch and Austrians.		Limburg.
Luxemburg, Austrian and French.		Luxemburg.
Namur, middle parts belonging to Austria,		Namur.
Hainault, Austrian and French.		Monst.
Cambresis, subject to France,		Cambresy.
Artois, subject to France,		Arras.
Flanders, } belonging to the Dutch, Austrians, and } French.		Ghent. Ostend.

Inhabitants.

* This country is described as it existed before the late revolution. It is now in a revolutionary state, and the seat of war.

Tabal
ited by
is the e
not mo
Mun
fine lav
they ca
with E
ceive a
peace.
Chief
bant, an
bleis ar
worn in

Gover
consider
dual ho
director
its share
voy to
the emp
ed by
sembly,
kept up
deputies
provinc
of very
never f
Every
the rege
the civil

History
ancient
seven y
France,
subject
age, it
yielded
1573;
annexed
annexed

Inhabitants and Religion.] The Netherlands are inhabited by about 1,500,000 souls. The Roman Catholic is the established religion, but Protestants and Jews are not molested.

Manufactures.] Their principal manufactures are, fine lawns, cambrics, lace, and tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous traffic, especially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a balance of half a million annually, in time of peace.

Chief Town.] BRUSSELS is the chief town of Brabant, and the capital of Flanders. Here the best cambrics are made, and most of the fine laces, which are worn in every part of the world.

Government.] The Austrian Netherlands are still considered as a circle of the empire, of which the arch-ducal house, as being sovereign of the whole, is the sole director and summoning prince. This circle contributes its share to the imposts of the empire, and sends an envoy to the diet, but is not subject to the judicatories of the empire. It is under a governor general, appointed by the court of Vienna. The face of an assembly, or parliament, for each province is still kept up, and consists of the clergy, nobility, and deputies of towns, who meet at Brussels. Each province claims particular privileges, but they are of very little effect; and the governor seldom or never finds any resistance to the will of his court. Every province has a particular governor, subject to the regent; and causes are here decided according to the civil and canon law.

History.] Flanders, originally the country of the ancient Belgæ, was conquered by Julius Cæsar, forty-seven years before Christ; passed into the hands of France, A. D. 412; and was governed by its Earls, subject to that crown, from 864 to 1369. By marriage, it then came into the House of Austria; but was yielded to Spain, in 1556. Shook off the Spanish yoke 1572; in the year 1715, by the treaty of Vienna, was annexed to the German empire; and is now (1796) annexed to France.

FRANCE.

F R A N C E.

Miles.
 Length 600 } between { 45° and 51° N. latitude.
 Breadth 500 } { 5° and 8° E. longitude.

BOUNDED north, by the English channel and the Netherlands; east, by Germany, Switzerland and Italy; south, by the Mediterranean and Spain; west, by the bay of Biscay. Containing, before the revolution, 400 cities, 1,500 smaller towns, 43,000 parishes, 100,000 villages.

Possessions in other parts of the Globe.

1. *In Asia.*] Some districts, on the coast of Coromandel, of which Pondicherry is the capital. Some less considerable settlements on the Malabar coast, and in Bengal, and several factories.

2. *In Africa.*] In Barbary, Bastion de France. The island of Goree, part of Senegambia, Fort Louis on the Senegal, and Podar, Galam, Portendic, Fort Arguin. On the coast of Guinea, Francois. In the Indian Sea, the islands of Bourbon and Isle of France.

3. *In America.*] The North American islands, of St. Pierre and Miquelon. In the West Indies, the island of St. Domingo, the island of Martinique, Guadeloupe, St. Lucia, Maria Galante, St. Martin and Tobago. In South America, some settlements in Guiana and Cayenne.

All these possessions, according to Neckar, contain about 600,000 inhabitants. Some of these places have lately fallen into the hands of the British.

Since the revolution, a new division of France has been made, as follows: "Each district to be divided into cantons of about four square leagues each, with at least one primary assembly in each canton. If the number of citizens in a canton do not amount to 500, there is to be only one assembly; but if they amount to that number, there are to be two assemblies of 450 each. Each ordinary assembly to consist as nearly as possible of 600, which shall be the mean number;

the

the
the
tion
sidered

This
some
district
cantons
ings.

Climate
ated in
fertile
lower
kingdom
the Lo
200, m
to two
kingdom
with r
Wine i
six hun
vineyard
at from
ly expo
of livr
do not
much
eries, b

In m
looms
for silk
employ

In p
was ran
had the
joyed
but the
cultivat
late A
of Fran

the least to be 440. The number of deputies sent to the national assembly by each district, to be in proportion to the population, taxes, and territory, jointly considered."

This new political division of France corresponds in some respects with the divisions of New England: districts in France, answer to counties in New England, cantons to townships, and assemblies to town-meetings.

Climate, Soil, Rivers, Commerce, &c. France is situated in a very mild climate. Its soil in most parts is very fertile; it is bounded by high ridges of mountains, the lower branches of which cross the greater part of the kingdom; it abounds with large rivers, viz. the Rhone, the Loire, the Garonne, the Seine, &c. to the amount of 300, many of which are navigable; and it is contiguous to two oceans. These united advantages render this kingdom one of the richest countries in Europe, both with respect to natural productions and commerce. Wine is the staple commodity of France. One million six hundred thousand acres of ground are laid out in vineyards, and the net profit from each acre is estimated at from four to seven pounds sterling. France annually exports wines to the amount of twenty four millions of livres. The fruits and other productions of France do not much differ from those of Spain, but are raised in much greater plenty. France has very important fisheries, both on her own and on the American coast.

In 1773, there were in France 1,500 silk mills, 21,000 looms for silk stuffs, 12,000 for ribbons and lace, 20,000 for silk stockings; and the different silk manufactories employed 2,000,000 of people.

In point of commerce, France before her revolution was ranked next to England and Holland. The French had the greatest share in the Levant trade—they enjoyed some valuable commercial privileges in Turkey; but their West India possessions, which were admirably cultivated and governed, were the richest. Before the late American war the balance of commerce, in favour of France, was estimated at 70,000,000 livres.

Government.] Revolutionary and unsettled.

In this country there were 18 Archbishops, 121 bishops, 166,000 clergymen, 5,400 convents, containing 200,000 persons devoted to monastic life. These were all abolished by the revolution.

Learning.] The sciences have arisen to a very great height in this nation, which can boast of having produced great masterpieces in almost every branch of scientific knowledge and elegant literature. There are 20 universities in France. The royal academies of sciences, of the French language, and of inscriptions and antiquities at Paris, are justly celebrated.

History.] France was originally the country of the ancient Gauls, and was conquered by the Romans twenty-five years before Christ. The Goths, Vandals, Alans, and Suevi, and afterwards the Burgundi, divided it amongst them from A. D. 460 to 476, when the Franks, another set of German emigrants, who had settled between the Rhine and the Maine, completed the foundation of the present kingdom under Clovis. It was conquered, except Paris, by Edward III. of England, between 1341 and 1359. In 1420 an entire conquest was made by Henry V. who was appointed regent, during the life of Charles VI. acknowledged heir to the crown of France; and homage paid to him accordingly. The English crown lost all its possessions in France during the reign of Henry VI. between 1434 and 1450.

The last king of this potent empire, was Louis XVI. the friend of America, and of the rights of mankind. He was born August 23, 1754; married Maria Antoinetta of Austria, May 16, 1770; acceded to the throne upon the death of his grandfather Louis XV. May 10, 1774; and was crowned at Rheims, June 12, 1775. He was beheaded January 21, 1793, and his queen met with the same untimely fate, Oct. 16, in the same year.

Many changes in the government of this unhappy country have since taken place, and it may still be considered as established on a very precarious foundation.

S P A I N

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
 Length 700 } between { 36° and 44° N. latitude.
 Breadth 500 } { 3° and 10° E. longitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED west, by Portugal and the Atlantic; north, by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean mountains, which divide it from France; east and south, by the Mediterranean Sea, and the Straits of Gibraltar.

Spain is divided into 14 districts, in which are 139 towns, and 21,083 villages and boroughs.

Possessions in other parts of the Globe.

1. *In Africa.*] On the coast of Barbary, the towns of Ceuta, Oran, Melilla, and Mafalquiver: the Canary Islands, viz. Canaria, Ferro, Teneriffe, &c. The islands of Annabou and Delpe, under the equator.

2. *In Asia.*] The Philippine Islands, the principal of which is Luzon, whose capital is Manilla. The Marian, the Caroline, and Palaos islands.

3. *In America.*] Immense provinces, much larger than all Europe, most of which are astonishingly fertile.

(1.) In North America, Louisiana, California, Old Mexico, or New Spain, New Mexico, both the Floridas.

(2.) In the West Indies, the island of Cuba, one half of St. Domingo, Porto Rico, Trinidad, Margaritta, Tortuga, &c.

(3.) In South America, Terra Firma, Peru, Chili, Tucuman, Paraguay, Patagonia.

These extensive countries we have already mentioned.

Rivers.] The Deuro, the Tagus, the Guadiana, the Guadalquiver, all which fall into the Atlantic Ocean; and the Ebro, the ancient Iberus, which falls into the Mediterranean.

Capital.]

* This has been ceded to France by Treaty.

Capital.] MADRID, situated on a branch of the river Tagus, contains 140,000 inhabitants. CADIZ, situated on the Atlantic, a little to the northward of the Straits of Gibraltar, is the great emporium of Spain, and contains 80,000 inhabitants.

Wealth and Commerce.] The advantages of Spain as to climate, soil, natural productions, rivers, navigation, and foreign possessions, which are immensely rich, ought to raise this monarchy high above all the other powers of Europe. Yet the reverse is the case: Spain is but thinly peopled—has but little commerce—few manufactures—and what little commerce it has, is almost entirely in the hands of strangers, notwithstanding the impediments thrown in the way by government.

Spain produces excellent oranges, lemons, almonds, figs, grapes, pomegranates, dates, pistachios, capers, chestnuts, tobacco, soda, saffron, honey, salt, saltpetre, wines of a rich and delicious flavour, cotton, rice, corn, oil, wool, silk, hemp, flax, &c. which, with proper industry, might be exported to an amazing amount.—And yet all the exports of Spain, most articles of which no other country can supply, are estimated at only 3,333,333/sterling. Spain does not produce corn enough for its own consumption, and is under the necessity of importing large quantities.

Government.] Spain is an absolute monarchy. The provinces of Navarre, Biscay and Arragon have preserved some of their ancient privileges. The king's edicts must be registered in the court of Castile before they acquire the force of laws. The crown is hereditary both in the male and female line. By a law made in 1715, female heirs cannot succeed till after the whole male line is extinct.

Religion.] The Roman Catholic religion, to the exclusion of all others, is the religion of the Spanish monarchy; and it is in these countries of the most bigotted, superstitious and tyrannical character. All other denominations of Christians, as well as Jews, are exposed to all the severities of persecution. The power of the Court of Inquisition, established in Spain in 1578, has been diminished in some respects, by the interference

ference
clergy
are mo
The re
ducats
bishops
bishops
bishops
Fifty-tw
in the g
Histo
Celts,
possessed
country
first civil
most an
then the
years be
till the
Alans,
forces fi
divided
the time
rick I. v
regular
king Ch
1788.

Eng
Bread

Bound

Atlantic
5:343 pa

ference of the civil power. It is supposed that the clergy of this kingdom amount to 200,000, half of whom are monks and nuns, distributed in 3,000 convents. The revenue of the archbishop of Toledo is 300,000 ducats. There are, in the kingdom of Spain, 8 archbishops, 46 bishops; in America, 6 archbishops and 28 bishops; in the Philippine Isles, 1 archbishop and 3 bishops. All these dignities are in the gift of the king. Fifty-two inferior ecclesiastical dignities and officers are in the gift of the pope.

History.] The first inhabitants of Spain were the Celts, a people of Gaul; after them the Phœnicians possessed themselves of the most southern parts of the country, and may well be supposed to have been the first civilizers of this kingdom, and the founders of the most ancient cities. After these followed the Grecians; then the Carthaginians, on whose departure, sixteen years before Christ, it became subject to the Romans, till the year 400, when the Goths, Vandals, Suevi, Alans, and Silingi, on Constantine's withdrawing his forces from that kingdom to the east, invaded it, and divided it amongst themselves; but the Goths in a little time were sole masters of it, under their king Alarick I. who founded the Spanish monarchy. After a regular succession of monarchs, we come to the present king Charles IV. who ascended the throne in the year 1788.

P O R T U G A L.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 300 } between { 37° and 42° N. latitude.
Breadth 100 } { 7° and 10° W. longitude.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED north and east, by Spain; south and west by the Atlantic Ocean. Containing 19 towns, 527 villages, 3,343 parishes.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] Every brook in Portugal is called a river. Its rivers rise in Spain, and run west through Portugal, into the Atlantic. The most noted is the Tagus.

Capital.] LISBON, at the mouth of the Tagus, contains about 150,000 inhabitants. In 1755, it was laid level with the ground, by a tremendous earthquake, which was succeeded by a general conflagration, in which catastrophe upwards of 10,000 people lost their lives.

Climate, Productions and Commerce.] Portugal, situated in a genial climate, abounds in excellent natural productions, and is well watered. It possesses very rich provinces in and upon the coasts of Asia, Africa, and America. It is, however, not proportionably powerful; its inhabitants are indigent, and the balance of trade is against it. It is even obliged to import the necessaries of life, chiefly corn from other countries. Portugal produces wine, wool, oil, honey, anniseed, sumac, a variety of fine fruits, some corn, flax and cork. In 1785, the goods imported from Great Britain and Ireland into Portugal, consisting of woollens, corn, fish, wood, and hard ware, amounted to upwards of 960,000*l.* sterling. The English took in return, of the produce of Portugal and Brazil, to the amount of 728,000*l.* sterling. Only 15 millions of livres are supposed to circulate in a country which draws annually upwards of 1,500,000*l.* sterling, or 36 millions of livres, from the mines of Brazil. Since the discovery of these mines, that is, within 60 years, Portugal has brought from Brazil about 2400,000,000 of livres, or 100,000,000*l.* sterling.

Government and Religion.] Since the council of the three estates, viz. the clergy, the nobility, and the cities, the members of which are nominated by the king, was substituted in the room of the diets or meetings of the states, (which event took place the latter end of the last century) the government of the kingdom of Portugal has been absolutely monarchical. The proceedings of the courts of justice are slow and arbitrary, and the number of lawyers and law officers is exceedingly great.

The

The
Spain.
a dignit
1716, c
number
and som
ber of c
sons to

History
and inh
became
who we
Christ.
the Sue
Goths o
of Afric
of Spain
penetrat
ernors,
ject to S
shook of
Duke o
whose f
Spain.
Isabella,

Length
Broadth

ITALY
I spun
divide i
Gulf of
the Med

a river:
Portugal,
is.
us, con-
was laid
thquake,
ation, in
lost their

al, situ-
t natural
tes very
Africa,
bly pow-
alanced of
port the
ountries.
annised,
flax and
n Great
of wool-
unted to
took in
il, to the
lions of
y which
g, or 36.
Since the
ars, Por-
0,000 of

of the
and the
by the
or meet
atter en-
gdom of
The pro-
bitrary,
s exceed-

The state of religion in Portugal is the same as in Spain. The Portuguese clergy consist of one patriarch, a dignity granted to the church of Portugal in the year 1716, of 3 archbishops and 15 bishops. The whole number of ecclesiastics is 200,000; 30,000 of which, and some say, 60,000, are monks and nuns. The number of convents is 745. The number of clerical persons to that of the laymen, is as 1 to 11.

History.] Portugal was anciently called Lusitania, and inhabited by tribes of wandering people, till it became subject to the Carthaginians and Phœnicians, who were dispossessed by the Romans 250 years before Christ. In the 5th century, it fell under the yoke of the Suevi and Vandals, who were driven out by the Goths of Spain, in the year 589; but when the Moors of Africa made themselves masters of the greatest part of Spain, in the beginning of the eighth century, they penetrated into Lusitania; there they established Governors, who made themselves Kings. It became subject to Spain in 1580; but in 1640, the people rebelled, shook off the Spanish yoke, and elected for their King the Duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV. in whose family it has ever since remained, independent of Spain. Her present majesty's name is Mary Francis Isabella, who acceded to the throne in the year 1777.

I T A L Y.

Length ^{Miles.} 600 } between { 38° and 47° N. lat. } ^{Sq. Miles.} 75,056
Breadth 400 } { 7° and 19° E. long. }

ITALY is a large peninsula, shaped like a boot and a spur; and is bounded North, by the Alps, which divide it from France and Switzerland; East by the Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea; South and West, by the Mediterranean Sea.

The whole of the Italian dominions, comprehending Corsica and Sardinia, were divided as follows before the Revolution.

To the king- dom of Sar- dinia, belong	Piedmont, Savoy, Monferrat, Alessandrine, Oneglia, Sardinia Isl.	To their respec- tive Princes,	Tuscany, Mafia, Parma, Modena, Piombino, Mondoo.
To the kingdom of Naples.	Naples, Sicily Island.	Republics,	Lucca, St. Marino, Genoa.
To the Emper.	Milan, Mantua, Mirandola.	To G. Britain,	Corsica Island.
Pope's Dominions,		To the Republic of Venice,	Venice, Istria, Dalmatia, Isles of Dalma.

Islands in the Venetian Dominions.

Air, Soil, and Productions.] Italy is the most celebrated country in Europe, having been formerly the seat of the Roman empire; and is at present of the pope. The country is so fine and fruitful, that it is commonly called the garden of Europe. The air is temperate and wholesome, excepting the territory of the church, where it is very indifferent. The soil is fertile, and produces wheat, rice, wine, oil, oranges, and all sorts of fruits, flowers, honey, silk; and in the kingdom of Naples are cotton and sugar. The forests are full of all kinds of game. On the mountains are fine pastures, which feed great numbers of cattle.

Inhabitants.] Italy is thought to contain upwards of fourteen millions of inhabitants. The Italians excel in a complaisant, obliging behaviour to each other, and affability to foreigners. Music, poetry, painting, sculpture and architecture are their favourite studies, and there are no people who have brought them to greater perfection.

Religion.] The Italians are zealous professors of the doctrine of the church of Rome. The Jews are here tolerated in the public exercise of their religion. The natives, either in reverence to the pope, or by being industriously kept in ignorance of the Protestant doctrines entertain the most absurd notions of all the dissenters from the Church of Rome. The inquisition here is little

more

more th
107 bill
In the y
priests,
ment re
Chief
now the
modern
upon th
750 year
as large
and han
Moun
Naples,
fiery eru
ruins.

Gover
cratical,
said to
house, a
of it.

There
is divid
doms, v
pope, w
pire, sits

Histor
April 20
generally
who was
ageous a

St. Pe
ops of R
present p

more than a sound. In Naples, there are 20 archbishops, 107 bishops. In Sicily, 3 archbishops, and 8 bishops. In the year 1782, there were, in Naples alone, 45,525 priests, 24,694 monks, 20,793 nuns. In 1783, government resolved to dissolve 466 convents of nuns.

Chief City.] Rome, once the capital of the world, is now the chief city in Italy. It contains, according to modern writers, 170,000 inhabitants, and is situated upon the river Tyber. It was founded by Romulus 750 years before Christ, and was formerly three times as large as at present; and is now one of the largest and handsomest cities in Europe.

Mountains.] Mount Vesuvius, in the kingdom of Naples, and Ætna, in Sicily, are remarkable for their fiery eruptions, which frequently bury whole cities in ruins.

Government.] The government of Venice is aristocratical, under a chief magistrate called a Doge, who is said to be a king as to robes, a senator in the council house, a prisoner within the city, and a private man out of it.

There are many different sovereignties in Italy. It is divided into little republics, principalities and dukedoms, which, in spiritual matters, are subject to the pope, who, like the ghost of the deceased Roman empire, sits crowned upon its grave.

History.] The era of the foundation of Rome begins April 20, 753 years before the birth of Christ. Authors generally assign the honour to Romulus its first king, who was but eighteen years old. He was a wise, courageous and politic prince.

St. Peter is placed at the head of the popes or bishops of Rome, in the 33d year of the common era. The present pope is Pius VII. elected March 1. 1800.

T U R K E Y.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into

	Inhabitants.	Sq. Miles.
1. Turkey in Europe.	49,000,000	{ 960,060 Guthrie. 830,000 Zimmer.
2. Turkey in Asia.		
3. Turkey in Africa.		

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

	Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Length 1000	} between	{ 17° & 40° E. lon. 34° & 49° N. lat.	182,562
Breadth 900			

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by Russia, Poland, and Selavonia, on the North; by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontis, Hellespont, and Archipelago, on the East; by the Mediterranean, on the South; by the same Sea, and the Venetian and Austrian territories on the West.

Soil, Air and Productions.] Nature has been lavish of her blessings upon the inhabitants of Turkey in these particulars. The soil, though unimproved through the indolence of the Turks, is luxuriant beyond description. The air is salubrious, and friendly to the imagination, unless corrupted by the neighbouring countries, or through the uncleanness of its inhabitants. The seasons here are regular and pleasant, and have been celebrated from the remotest times of antiquity. The Turks are invited to frequent bathings, by the purity and wholesomeness of the water in every part of their dominions. Raw silk, cotton, oil, leather, tobacco, cake soap, honey, wax, manna, and various fruits and drugs, are here produced in plenty.

Chief Cities.] **CONSTANTINOPLE**, the capital of this empire, standing on the west side of the Bosphorus, in the province of Romania, was rebuilt by the Emperor Constantine in the fourth century, who transferred hither the seat of the Roman government; upon his death it obtained the name of Constantinople. It is of a triangular

gular
gradu
tre.
the a
wall
urbs
of wh
60,00
Rel
the M
religio
Amor
orthoc
among
nities
cy are
the ex
must
Goo
H.
the T
Ochm
the ea
ed by
ed in
family
Empe
in con
Musta

ISLA

T
lea, at
Corfie
its ow

gular shape, washed by the sea on two sides, and rising gradually from the shore, in the form of an amphitheatre. The view of it, from the harbour, is confessedly the finest in the world. The city is surrounded by a wall about 12 miles in circumference, and the suburbs are very extensive. It contains 1,000,000 souls, of which 200,000 are Greeks, 40,000 Armenians, and 60,000 Jews.

Religion. The established religion in this empire, is the Mahometan, of the sect of the Sunnites. All other religions are tolerated, on paying a certain capitation. Among the Christians residing in Turkey, those of the orthodox Greeks are the most numerous, and they enjoy, among other privileges, that of being advanced to dignities and posts of trust and profit. The Turkish clergy are numerous, being composed of all the leathers in the empire, and are the only teachers of the law, and must be consulted in all important cases.

Government. See Turkey in Asia.

History. The Ottoman Empire, or sovereignty of the Turkish empire, was founded at Constantinople by Othman I. upon the total destruction of the empire of the eastern Greeks, in the year 1300, who was succeeded by a race of the most warlike princes that are recorded in history. The Turkish throne is hereditary in the family of Osman. The present Ottoman or Turkish Emperor is Abdelhamet or Achmet III, who had been in confinement 44 years. He succeeded his brother Mustapha III. January 21, 1774.

ISLANDS, SEAS, MOUNTAINS, &c. OF EUROPE.

THE principal islands of Europe, are, Great Britain and Ireland in the north. In the Mediterranean sea, are Yvica, Majorca, and Minorca, subject to Spain. Corsica, subject to Great Britain. Sardinia is subject to its own King; and Sicily is governed by a Viceroy under

the King of Naples, to whom the island belongs. The islands of the Baltic, the Adriatic, and Ionian seas are not worthy of notice.

The principal seas, gulfs, and bays in Europe, are the Adriatic sea, between Italy and Turkey; the Baltic sea, between Denmark, Poland, and Sweden; the Bay of Biscay, between France and Spain; the English channel, between England and France; the Euxine or Black sea, between Europe and Asia; the German ocean, between Germany and Britain; and the Mediterranean sea, between Europe and Africa.

The chief mountains in Europe, are, the Alps, between France and Italy; the Appennine hills in Italy; the Pyrenean hills, that divide France from Spain; the Carpathian mountains, in the south of Poland; the Peak in Derbyshire; the Plinlimmon in Wales; besides the terrible volcanoes, or burning mountains of Vesuvius and Stromboli, in Naples; Etna in Sicily, and Hæcla, in the cold island of Iceland.

A S I A.

THIS immense tract of country stretches into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia, where the hardy inhabitants, clothed in fur, are drawn in sledges over the snow; to the sultry regions of India and Siam, where, seated on the huge elephants, the people shelter themselves from the scorching rays of the sun by the spreading umbrella.

This is the principal quarter of the globe; for in Asia, the All Wise Creator planted the garden of Eden, in which Adam and Eve were formed, from whom the whole human race have derived their existence. Asia became again the nursery of the world after the deluge, whence the descendants of Noah dispersed their various colonies into all the other parts of the globe. It was
here

here our
and men
that the
amazing
his disc
theatre
Scripta

This
erned b
Upon t
ried the
the Ma
spread
all its
lous an
deserts.

Amo
rat, ne
ed, wh
and Si

The
modern
the Per
the Jap
upon th

The
degree
80 deg
length
north
Levan
Pacific
Ameri
most f

This

here our Saviour was born, and accomplished the great and merciful work of our redemption; and it was hence that the light of his glorious gospel was carried with amazing rapidity, into all the surrounding nations, by his disciples and followers. This was, in short, the theatre of almost every action recorded in the Holy Scriptures.

This vast tract of land, was, in the earliest ages, governed by the Assyrians, Medes, Persians and Greeks. Upon the extinction of these empires, the Romans carried their arms even beyond the Ganges, and the length the Mahometans, or as they are usually called, the Saracens, spread their devastations over this country, destroying all its ancient splendour, and rendering the most populous and fertile spots of Asia wild and uncultivated deserts.

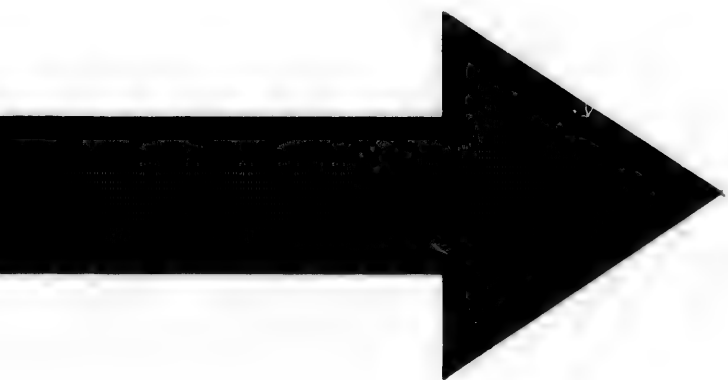
Among the remarkable mountains of Asia, are, Arrarat, near the Caspian sea, on which the ark of Noah rested, when the waters of the deluge subsided; and Horeb and Sinai, in Arabia.

The principal languages spoken in Asia, are, the modern Greek, the Turkish, the Russian, the Tartarian, the Persian, the Arabic, the Malayan, the Chinese, and the Japanese. The European languages are also spoken upon the coasts of India and China.

The continent of Asia is situated between 25 and 180 degrees of east longitude, and between the equator, and 80 degrees of north latitude. It is about 4,740 miles in length, and about 4,180 miles in breadth. It is bounded north, by the Frozen Ocean; west, by the Red Sea, Levant, or Mediterranean, and Europe; east, by the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea, which separates it from America; south, by the Indian Ocean; so that it is almost surrounded by the sea.

This vast tract of country is divided as follows, into





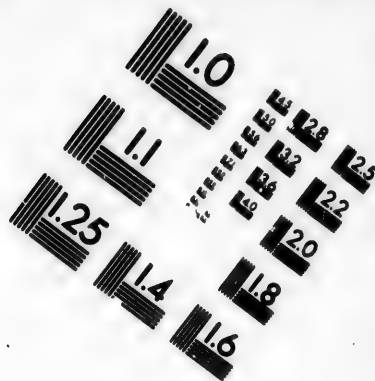
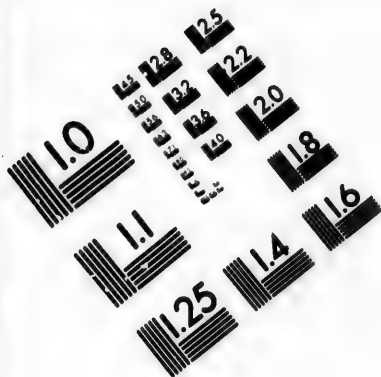
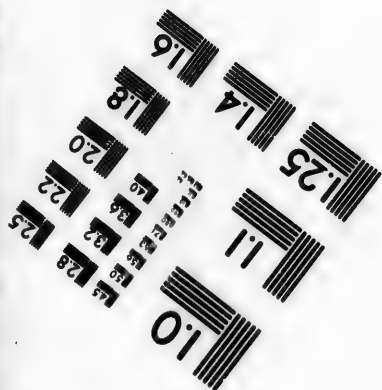
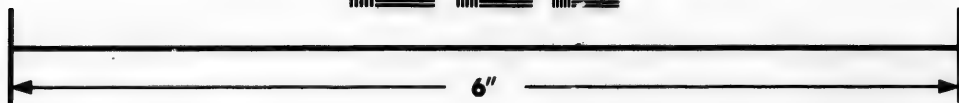
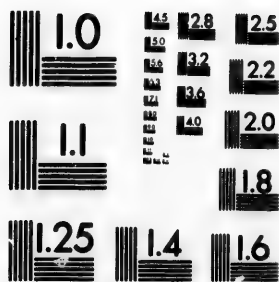


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25

10

Nations.	Square Miles.	Chief Cities.	Distance and bearing from London.	Religions.
Russian	3,050,000	Tobolsk	2160 N. E.	Christ. & Pagans
Chinese	644,000	Chynian	4480 N. E.	Pagans
Mogulean	185,350	Tibet	5780 E.	Pagans
Independ.	600,060	Samar- cand	2800 E.	Pagans
China	1,105,000	Pekin	4320 S. E.	Pagans
Moguls	1,916,500	Delhi	2720 S. E.	Mahom. & Pag.
Ind. beyond the Ganges.	741,500	Siam Pegu	3040 S. E.	Mahom. & Pag.
Perdia	800,000	Spahan	2460 S. E.	Mahometans
Part of Arab.	709,000	Mecca	2640 S. E.	Mahometans
Syria	29,000	Aleppo	1866 S. E.	Ch. & Mahom.
Holy Land	7,600	Jerusalem	1920 S. E.	Ch. & Mahom.
Natolia	195,000	Bursa, or Smyrna	1440 S. E.	Mahometans
Diarbeck of Mesopotam.	27,600	Diarbeck	2060 S. E.	Mahome- tans with some few Christians
Irac, or Chaldea	50,400	Bagdat	2240	
Turcomania or Armenia	55,000	Erzerum	1860 S. E.	
Georgia	256,000	Teflis	1920 E.	
Cardistan or Assyria	239,00	Scheratzer	1720 E.	Mahometans

All the Islands of Asia, (except Ceylon, already mentioned; in the Levant, belonging to the Turks) lie in the Pacific or Eastern Ocean, and the Indian Sea, of which the principal, where the Europeans trade, or have settlements, are,

Islands.	Port.	By Miles.	Trade with or belong to.
The Japanese Isles	Yedo, Miako	122,000	Dutch
The Ladrone	Guam		Spain
Formosa	Ton-qua-fou	17,000	China
Anian	Montchow	11,900	China
The Philippines	Manilla	23,700	Spain
The Moluccas & Clove Isles	Victoria, fort, Ternate		Dutch
The Banda or Pepper Isles	Lesser		Dutch
Amboyna	Amboyna	400	Dutch
Cachoe	Manilla	68,000	Dutch
Cele, &c. & Banda Isles	Guam	10,000	Dutch
The Sanda Isles	Borneo, Cayenne	112,000	All Nations
	Aden, Pondicherry	120,000	Eng. & Dutch
	Java, &c.	38,250	Dutch
The Asiatic and Indian Isles	Batavia, Bantam		All Nations
Ceylon	Andaman, Nicobar		English
The Maldives	Candy and Colombo	27,200	All Nations
Bombay	Caridon		English
The Kufic Isles, and that in the Sea of Kamet, lately discovered by the Russians	Bombay		Russ.

TURKEY.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Miles. Sq. Miles.
Length 1000 } between { 27° & 46° E. long. }
Breadth 800 } { 28° & 45° N. lat. } 550,820.

Boundaries.] **B**OUNDED by the Black Sea and Circassia, on the North; by Persia on the East; by Arabia and the Levant Sea, on the South; and by the Archipelago, the Hellespont, and Propontis, which separate it from Europe, on the West.

Mountains.] These are famous in sacred as well as profane writings. The most remarkable are, Olympus, Taurus, and Antitaurus; Caucasus and Arrarat; Lebanon and Hermon.

Rivers.] The same may be observed of the rivers, which are the Tigris, Orontes, Meander, Sarabat, Kara, and Jordan.

Wealth and Commerce.] The Turkish dominions, including, besides the above specified possessions, in Europe, the provinces of Asia Minor, Georgia, Mingrelia, Armenia, Bagdat, Aleppo, Damascus, Palestine, part of Arabia and Egypt, belong to those parts of the world which enjoy the most delightful climate, and the happiest situation for commerce and the acquisition of opulence. Nature has poured out her gifts on these provinces with profusion. But the tyrannical government, now prevailing in this large part of the world, being hostile to industry and population, renders this immense empire wretched and indigent.

Besides the finest natural productions which are found in Spain and Italy, Turkey in Asia abounds in horses, and in various sorts of excellent peltry, supplied by the wild beasts in the mountainous and woody parts of the provinces. It produces also a great deal of cotton, mottich, marna, goats' hair, which is made into silk, softness, especially the sort called camel-hair.

The principal trading towns in Turkey are the cities of Constantinople, Smyrna, Aleppo, Damascus, Alexandria, and Salonique.

Government.]
* Georgia hath lately claimed independence, and put itself under the protection of Russia.

Government.] The government of the Turkish empire is despotic; the life and property of the subject depend on the will of the Sultan, who is the only free man in his dominions, and who exacts a blind obedience to his will, as a civil and religious duty. Yet the Emperor is restrained, in some measure, by the saint religious system on which his arbitrary power is founded, and still more by the intrigues of the principal officers of his court or seraglio, who are possessed of the actual power, of which the Sultan enjoys only the appearance.

The supreme council of state is called the Divan. The regular or ordinary divan is composed of the high officers of state; and, on particular emergencies, an extraordinary divan is held, which consists, besides these officers, of other persons of experience and knowledge of the law, called in by the ministers to assist in their deliberations.

The Turkish laws are contained in the Koran, in the code of laws collected by Soliman I. and, in dubious cases, the decisions of the Mufti, the chief of the Mahometan church, have the authority of laws.

Revenue.] The public revenue amounts to 30,000,000 dollars.

Army.] It is usually estimated at 300,000 men.

Navy.] About 60 ships of war. In the year 1744, the Turks had actually 30 ships of the line, 1,600 men each, and 10 galleys of 200 men each; and this number was intended to be increased.

Religion.] See Turkey in Europe.

Marriage.] Marriages in this country are chiefly negotiated by the ladies. When the terms are agreed upon, the bridegroom pays down a sum of money, a license is taken from the Cad, or proper magistrate, and the bride is married. The bargain is celebrated as in some countries, with music and feasting, and the groom is immediately employed in furnishing the household of the young couple. They are not allowed by their law more than four wives, but they may have as many concubines as they can maintain. Accordingly, in the harem of the Sultan, there were a hundred concubines.

at water
insufficient

Amphibious
water

matter
are apper
those of
rising, pl
the foot
display.
that even

Various
founders
of Asia
probably
at present
ited by a

Palmy
the deser
33° N. l.
about 60
ly one of
It was b
with the
porium c

Mecca
superstit
when co
and even
makes b
spot whe
false ma
impostor

Civil
mercant
beauty
of their
trade
grand

Natural
province

of women, but all these indulgencies are sometimes insufficient to gratify their unnatural desires.

Antiquities and Curiosity. These are in various natural and artificial. They have furnished matter for many voluminous publications, and others are appearing every day. Among the most noted are those of Balbec and Palmyra. Balbec is situated on a rising plain, between Tripoli in Syria and Damascus, at the foot of Mount Libanus. Its remains of antiquity display, according to the best judges, the boldest plan that ever was attempted in architecture.

Various have been the conjectures concerning the founders of these immense buildings. The inhabitants of Asia ascribe them to Solomon; but others, with more probability, ascribe them to Antiochus Pius. Balbec is at present a little city encompassed with a wall, inhabited by about 5,000 Greeks.

Palmyra, or, as it was called in scripture, Tadmor in the desert, is situated in the wilds of Arabia Petra, about 33° N. lat. 103 miles to the south east of Aleppo, and about 60 from the river Euphrates. This city, formerly one of the most superb in the world, is now in ruins. It was built by Solomon, for the convenience of trade with the East Indies; and was formerly the great emporium of the Eastern world.

Mecca and Medina are curiosities only through the superstition of Mahometans. Their buildings, when compared to American houses and churches, and even the temple of Mecca, in point of architecture, makes but a sorry appearance, though erected on the spot where Mahomet is said to have been born. The same may be said of the mosque at Medina, where the impostor was buried.

Cities and Principal Towns. Though the number is innumerable, and most of them once renowned for the beauty and magnificence of their buildings, and the number of their inhabitants, and the prodigious extent of their trade, they are at present so fallen from their former grandeur, that very few of them are worthy notice.

Nearly all Asia Minor, comprising the present provinces of Lydia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Lycia, &c.

cia, Cappadocia, and Pontus or Amasia, territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman histories, are now mostly forsaken, and become a heap of ruins. The same fate has likewise attended the once flourishing countries of Palestine and Judaea.

Old Troy cannot be discovered by the least vestige, and the place where it stood is only known by its being opposite the island of Tenedos. Scanderoun stands upon the site of Old Alexandria, and is only remarkable for the remains of antiquity found in its neighbourhood. Turkish Kurdistan, part of which is subject to the Persians, is the ancient Assyria, and Curdistan, the capital, is said to be chiefly cut out of a mountain: as to Nineveh, the former capital of this country, it is now entirely destroyed, and even its situation hardly known.

Smyrna, the capital of Ionia, is situated at the bottom of a bay of the Archipelago; and is esteemed one of the finest ports in the Levant. Its form is that of a triangle, its circumference about four miles, and the number of its inhabitants, including Turks, Greeks, Jews, Armenians, and Europeans, is computed at 27,000.

The best commodities of Asia and Europe are sold here remarkably cheap.

Aleppo, the capital of Syria, stands on four hills, twenty-two leagues east of Scanderoun; this city is about three miles in circuit. The whole number of inhabitants, Jews, Turks, and Christians, in the city and suburbs, is about 250,000. The trade of this city is very considerable, for hither are brought all the commodities of Europe, on the one hand, and those of Asia, on the other; and from hence they are again exported, the former into Asia, and the latter to Europe.

Damascus, now called Sham, is situated on the river Barada. It was formerly a very celebrated city, having been the residence of the Syrian Kings, and afterwards of the Caliphs of the Saracens. In the neighbourhood of the city is an hospital for pilgrims and strangers of all religions, who are maintained at the Grand Master's expense. The great mosque, formerly a Christian church, is a very magnificent edifice, into which the Sultan has lately ordered to be

The sword
and flesh
the inhabit
ture of
of the app

Pyre a
grandeur
the latter
on a trifling
is only in
live in the

Bagdad
lightful p

Jerusalem
ed by the
about thr
rocky mo
except to
distance,

tyranny o
and the p

common
times this

not rather
several pe

yet the
travellers

pretend
The chief

the church
mother

in good
and in a

few the
a superb

forty si
Armenia

stately c
ed with

just over

The chief trade of Damascus consists in cimeters, sword blades, knives, bridle bits, and all kinds of iron and steel wares, in which it is supposed above 20,000 of the inhabitants are employed. They likewise manufacture those beautiful silks, which, from this city, obtained the appellation of damasks.

Tyre and Sidon, formerly so distinguished by their grandeur and opulence, are almost entirely decayed; the latter, indeed, has a good harbour, and still carries on a trifling trade; but Tyre, which is now called Sur, is only inhabited by a few miserable fishermen, who live in the ruins of its primitive state.

Bagdat, the capital of Babylon, is situated on a delightful plain, on the eastern banks of the Tigris.

Jerusalem, formerly the capital of Judea, is now called by the Turks, Kudsembarie, and Kudscherif; it is about three miles in circumference, and situated on a rocky mountain, with very steep ascents on all sides, except to the north, the valleys being deep, and at some distance, encircled with hills. From the oppressive tyranny of the Turks, it is now but thinly inhabited, and the private buildings are exceedingly mean. Though common sense must suggest, that from the number of times this city has been destroyed and rebuilt, there cannot remain the least vestige of those places where the several parts of our Redeemer's passion were transacted, yet the Greek and Armenian priests subsist by travellers and pilgrims to particular spots, which they pretend are those pointed out in the New Testament. The chief of these, however, are said to be enclosed in the church of the Holy Sepulchre, built by Helena, mother to Constantine the Great. This edifice is still in good repair; the east end contains Mount Calvary; and in a chapel, the ascent to which is by a narrow way, they show the very hole where the prodigious stone here is a superb altar, with three grooves, and containing forty-six lamps of great value, kept constantly burning. At the west end is the Holy Sepulchre, which is a stately cupola, supported by six massive columns, encased with marble. The centre of this dome is occupied by just over the sepulchre; and the chapel of the sepulchre

is hewn in the solid rock, and has a small dome or lantern on the top, supported by pillars of porphyry. The cloister round it is divided into several chapels, appropriated to the different sects of Christians who reside there. This church is the chief support of the town; the whole business of the city being to accommodate pilgrims, &c. with conveniences; and the fees which they pay to the government for the liberty of going into this holy edifice, also yield a very considerable revenue. Besides this church, there are some others erected by the same empress, over such places as were supposed to have been the scene of any remarkable transaction; as, where Christ ate his last supper; where the palace of Caiaphas stood, in which our Saviour was buffeted and mocked; the house of Pontius Pilate; the Field of Blood; that part of the garden on Mount Olivet where Christ prayed in his extreme agony. On the summit of this mount a chapel is built over the place of our Saviour's ascension, the floor of which is the solid rock, and the crafty priests pretend to shew therein the print of one of his feet, which has remained ever since that period. These impostors do not wholly confine themselves to the places mentioned in the New Testament, they distinguish many recorded in the Old; and, to an edifice, twenty cubits square, and sixty high, they have given the appellation of Absalom's Pillar. At the eastern part of the city, upon Mount Moriah, there is a temple, commonly called Solomon's Temple. It certainly stands on the spot where the ancient temple did; but that, according to the prediction of our Saviour, was so effectually demolished by the Romans, that not one stone remained upon another: it is uncertain by whom this mock fabric was raised. About seven miles south of Jerusalem, stands the once famous city of Bethlehem, justly celebrated for being the birth-place of our Saviour, but now reduced to a small considerable village. A noble temple was erected by the Empress Helena, over the spot where the stable is supposed to have stood, in which Christ was born, and, like a prodigious number of pilgrims daily resort.

TARTARY IN ASIA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 4500 } Between 30° and 150° E. long.
 Breadth 2500 } Between 30° and 72° N. lat.

TARTARY, taken in its fullest extent, is bounded by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by the Pacific Ocean, on the East; by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian Sea, on the South; and by Muscovy on the West.

Rivers. The principal rivers are, the Volga, which runs a course of 2000 miles; the Ob, which divides Asia from Europe; the Tobol, Irty, Genissy, or Yenisey, the Berrungooter, the Lena, and the Argun, which divides the Russian and Chinese empires.

The northern parts are excessively cold and barren, but the southern more temperate and fertile. The country abounds with unwholesome lakes and swamps, mountains and sandy deserts. Their commodities are chiefly skins of foxes, sables, ermine, lynxes and other furs, also, flax, musk, rhubarb and cinnamon.

The Tartars are chiefly Pagans, Mahomedans, and Christians; the last are most numerous.

Muscovite Tartary is subject to the Emperor of Russia; Chinese Tartary, to the Emperor of China; some parts of Tartary have their own Princes or Chiefs, and some are subject to Persia and the Great Mogul.

The Tartars are, in general, tall, made, robust men; they are almost all hospitable, fierce, barbarous and live by plundering. The beauty of the Tartar women is a kind of staid comeliness in the countenance; the persons there make no account of dress, and are too proud to reveal the ugliness of the gown and of Turkey and India. They avoid all labour of the mind, except their daily employment in tending their herds, hunting, and managing their horses. If they are taken into

perfect, the work they wish to do, that he may live in one fixed place, and work like a Russian.

The first acknowledged sovereign of these dismal territories, was the famous Zingis, or Jenghis Khan, A. D. 1206. His descendants possessed it till 1592, when the Manchu revolted to the Manchew Tartars, who reign in China. The Blaths became an independent state about 1200, and so remain.

THE EMPIRE OF CHINA.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1450 } between { 20° & 40° N. lat. } 64,000
Breadth 1250 } { 108° & 123° E. lon. }
To which should be added Chinese Tartary 64,000

Boundaries. It is bounded by the Chinese Tartary to the north; by the Pacific Ocean, which divides it from North America, on the East; by the Chinese Sea, South; and by Bering, and the Tartarian countries and mountains of Tibet and Russia, on the West.

Divisions. The great divisions of this empire, according to the authors of the Universal History, are just six, more or less, exclusive of that of Lyon-tong, which is situated without the Great Wall, though under the same dominion, each of which might, for their large size, fertility, populousness, and opulence, pass for so many distinct kingdoms.

China, excepting to the north, is a plain country, and contains no remarkable mountains.

Rivers. The chief rivers are the Yammun, and the Arghun, which are the boundary between Russia and Chinese Tartary; the Oracous, or Obancho, or the Yellow River; the Kiam, or the Blue River; and the Iang. Common practice in China is very different,

spout, and is in some places boiled to make it fit for use. The chief bays are those of Nankin and Canton.

Canals.] These are sufficient to entitle the ancient Chinese to the character of being the wisest and most industrious people in the world. The commodiousness and length of their canals are incredible. The chief of them are lined with hewn stone on the sides, and they are so deep that they carry large vessels, and sometimes they extend above 1000 miles in length. These vessels are fitted up for all the conveniences of life; and it has been thought by some, that in China, the water contains as many inhabitants as the land. They are furnished with stone quays, and sometimes with bridges of an amazing construction. The navigation is slow, and the vessels sometimes driven by men. About 10,000 boats from 200 tons and under, are kept at the public expense. No precautions are wanting, that could be formed by art or perseverance, for the safety of the passengers, in case a canal is crossed by a rapid river, or exposed to torrens from the mountains. Their canals, and the variety that is seen upon the borders, render China the most delightful to the eye of any country in the world, as well as fertile, in places that are not so by nature.

Soil and Produce.] The soil is either by nature or art, fruitful of every thing that can minister to the necessities, conveniences or luxuries of life. The culture of the cotton and the rice fields, from which the bulk of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, is improved almost beyond description. The rare trees, and numerous productions, either ornamental or medicinal, that abound in other parts of the world, are to be found in China.

The *salween* is about the height of a common cherry tree. The fruit it produces has all the qualities of our willow, and when manufactured with oil, forms the natives as candles; but they smelt strong, nor is their light clear. The *as pine*, or *tree*, is planted in rows, and pruned to prevent its luxuriance. The culture of this plant seems to be very simple; and it is certain that some kinds are of a much higher and delicious flavour than others. The greatest difference is between the

Boxes.

Bohea and the Green. The ginseng is a native of China and Tartary.

Population and Inhabitants. Much has been said of the population of China. It is undoubtedly great. According to Le Comte, the 23 provinces contain 2557 fortified towns 10,128,789 families, 38,915,782 men. But it appears from later and more authentic accounts, that this great empire contains at least two hundred millions of inhabitants. Notwithstanding the industry of the people, their amazing population frequently occasions a dearth. Parents who cannot support their female children, are allowed to cast them into the river; but they fasten a gourd to the child, that it may float on the water; and there are often compassionate people of fortune, who are moved by the cries of the children to save them from death. The Chinese, in their persons, are middle sized, their faces broad, their eyes black and small, their noses rather short. The Chinese have particular ideas of beauty. They pluck up the hairs of the lower part of their faces by the roots with tweezers, leaving a few straggling ones by way of beard. Their Tartar princes compel them to cut off the hair of their heads, and, like Mahometans, to wear only a lock on the crown. Their complexion towards the north, is fair, towards the south, swarthy, and the fatter a man is, they think him the handsomer. Men of quality and learning, who are not much exposed to the sun, are delicately complexioned, and they who are bred to letters let the nails of their fingers grow to an enormous length, so that they are not employed in manual labour.

The women have little eyes, pimpled rosy lips, black hair, regular features, and a delicate, though florid complexion. The smallness of their feet is reckoned a principal part of their beauty, and no washing is omitted, when they are young, to give them that accomplishment, so that when they grow up, they may be said to waltz rather than to walk.

Marriage. The parties never see each other in China, till the bargain is concluded by the parents, and that is generally when the parties are perfect children.

made,
person
La
words
wound
a differ
could
them
Cue
huping
Tartar
posed
over
ince of
Pekin
and mo
has 186
terraced
for his
or his
The
Pekin
be diff
Chie
Pekin
the ordi
very fer
It is su
languages
of the su
the who
dated
within
then the
built in
wood, a
fell like
break
broken
to a bo

People of here call their coffin to be made, and their tombs to be built in their life time. No persons are buried within the walls of a city.

The Chinese language contains only 310 words, all of one syllable; but each word is pronounced with such various modulations, and each with a different meaning, that it becomes more copious than could easily be imagined, and enables them to express themselves very well, on the common occasions of life.

The artificial chariot of China is stupendous. The great wall separating China from Tartary, to prevent the incursions of the Tartars, is supposed to extend from 1500 to 1600 miles. It is carried over mountains and valleys, and reaches from the province of Kien to the Kang sea, between the provinces of Peking and Lan-tsin. It is in most places built of brick and mortar, which is so well tempered, that though it has stood for 1600 years, it is but little decayed. It is terraced and cased with bricks, and is from 20 to 25 feet high. It is paved wide enough on the top for five or six horsemen to travel abreast with ease.

The Chinese are remarkably fond of bells. One at Peking weighs 120,000 pounds, but its sound is said to be disagreeable.

Ching Ching. — Peking, Nankin, and Canton. Peking, the capital of the whole empire of China, and the ordinary residence of the Emperors, is situated in a very fertile plain, 20 leagues distant from the great wall. It is an oblong square, and is divided into two cities, 12 leagues in compass. The walls and gates of Peking are of the surprising height of fifty cubits, so that they line the whole city, and are so broad, that carriages are placed upon them on horseback; for there are 12 gates within the city of considerable length, by which horsemen may attend the walls. Most of the streets are built in a direct line; the largest are about 120 feet broad, and a league in length. The shops, where they sell silk and China ware, generally stand by the whole street, and afford a very agreeable prospect. Each shopkeeper, when before his shop, on a small stand, a small table, about seven feet high, painted, varnished,

are often gilt, on which are written in large characters, the names of the several commodities he sells. These being placed on each side of the street, but nearly an equal distance from each other, have a very pretty appearance. The city of Peking is said to contain two millions of inhabitants. The Emperor resides here in winter, but he commonly spends a part of the summer at Yeh, about 100 miles north of Peking in Chinese Tartary, his chief outlet toward the north.

Peking is said to exceed Peking, both in extent and population. But if we may judge from the account which M. Bougainville, ambassador at Peking, gives of it, it is a town of no great size. If we are to believe that there is nothing remarkable in this celebrated city, but its famous temple, its vast circumference, the barren hills and uncultivated tracts of land that are enclosed within its walls, and which make a stranger think that he has left it far behind him when he is in the midst of it.

Canton is the greatest port in China, and the only port that has been much frequented by Europeans. The city wall is about five miles in circumference, with very pleasant water around it. The city is entered by seven iron gates, and within side of each there is a guard house. The streets of Canton are very straight, but generally narrow, and paved with flag stones; they are so crowded, that it is difficult to walk in them; but a woman of any fashion is seldom to be seen, unless by chance, when coming out of their chains. There are great numbers of market places for fish, shell, poultry, vegetables, and all kinds of provisions, which are sold very cheap. They have all sorts of regard to privacy, and no windows are made toward the streets, but in shops and places of public business, above any of their windows look toward those of their neighbours. The shop of each tradesman is all one very neat, modern, free show, and are all in one row in the city; some of them are of stone, the tops of goods are together in the same row. It is computed that there are in this city, and its suburbs, 1,200,000 people, and that there are 100,000 dwelling houses, and 100,000 shops.

Manufactures.

Manufactures of China in a large quantity, and the
best fabrication of materials for manufactures, that
may be said to be the native land of industry, and
in it various sorts of wares and ornaments. The
manufactures of this country were generally known by
the name of China, was long a secret in Europe, and
brought into great esteem in that country. The ancients
knew and esteemed it highly under the name of porce-
lain, but it was of a much better fabric than the mod-
ern. The Chinese silks are generally plain and fine,
great quantity, and they are said to have been originally
invented in that country, where the art of rearing silk
worms was first discovered. These manufactures, like
the rest of Chinese goods, are of various kinds, and their colour, and
other qualities are various. Some consisting of light warm
materials, and others of heavy and cold. The Chinese
are very fond of their manufactures, and all the Eu-
ropean nations, with whom they deal for ready money,
for such is the pride and avarice of the Chinese, that
they think no manufactures equal to their own.

Government. The original plan of the Chinese gov-
ernment was patriarchal, almost in the strict sense
of the word. Duty and obedience to the father of
each family was recommended and enforced in the
most rigorous manner, but at the same time the same
principle was extended to the father of the whole. His
instructor, or great officer of state, was looked upon
as his father, and the degree of submission which
was due from the inferior ranks to the superior, was
fixed and observed with the most scrupulous exactness.
This simple chain of obedience required great wisdom
and knowledge of human nature to render it effectual.
The Chinese government, Confucius particularly
appears to have been well fitted for, and indeed
they employed their wisdom in a number of useful
applications. In 222, A.D. the people were united
and united. The mandarins had made of speaking and
writing different sorts, both of other things, and the
people were taught to believe that their parents were
of divinity, so that they were seldom, for, and more
often approached. The same the emperor of China

The Tartars, upwards of 160 years ago, the patriarchal form of government has been changed into the imperial.

The present Emperor, who descended from a Tartarian family, is styled *Heavenly Son of Heaven, Son of God, and the Earth's Great Father in his People.*

Religion. This article is nearly connected with the preceding. Though the ancient Chinese worshipped deities, yet their philosophers and legislators had just sentiments of the Deity, and inculcated the people in the worship of sensible objects only to make them more subservient to government. Confucius, and the Chinese legislators, introduced a most excellent system of morals among the people, and endeavoured to supply the want of just ideas of a future state, by prescribing to them the worship of inferior deities. Their morality approximated to that of Christianity; but as we know little of their religion, only through the Jesuits, we cannot adopt for truth, the numerous instances which they tell us of the conformity of the Chinese with the Christian religion.

History. The Chinese proceed, as a nation, to an antiquity beyond all measure of credibility; and their annals have been carried beyond the period to which the scripture chronology affixes the creation of the world. Pao Kou is said by them to have been the first man, and the interval of time between him and the death of the celebrated Confucius, which was in the year before Christ, 479, has been reckoned from 270,000 to 290,000 years. But upon an accurate investigation of this subject, these extravagant pretensions to antiquity appear to be wholly unsupported.

All historical relations of events prior to the reign of Yao, who lived 2057 years before Christ, are entirely fabulous, composed in modern times, unsupported by authentic records, and full of contradictions.

The origin of the Chinese empire cannot be placed higher than 220 or 230 years before Christ.

In the year 1774, all the Tartars, which constituted the nation of the Tseugutans, left the settlements which they had under the Russian government on the banks of

the Volga
Caspian
passed
in a
river
plains
the bar
jects
the go
turnish
and all
ture ap
second
has, w
the Ru
treasure
gration
language
The
ney fro
a friend
year 17

IND

Shang
Dow
for its
between
ween
and is
the nev
R is
dian O
by ann
of Ben
by Ben
Sackm

INDOSTAN, &c.

the Hakra, and the J. . . a small distance from the
Caspian sea, and, is a vast body of 80,000 families, they
passed through the country of the Hacks. After a
march of 8 months, in which they surmounted num-
erable difficulties and dangers, they arrived in the
plains that lie on the frontiers of Cathay, not far from
the banks of the river Hy, and offered themselves as sub-
jects to Kienlung, Emperor of China, who was then in
the 20th year of his reign. He received them graciously,
supplied them with provisions, clothes, and money,
and allotted to each family a portion of land for agricul-
ture and pasturage. The year following there was a
second emigration of about 30,000 other Tartar fami-
lies, who also quitted the settlements they enjoyed under
the Russian government, and submitted to the Chinese
tyranny. The Emperor caused the history of the emi-
grations to be engraven upon stone, in four different
languages.

The British court sent an Ambassador (Bar. Macartney) to the Emperor of China, to establish and promote
a friendly intercourse between the two nations. In the
year 1793, who returned in 1794, without success.

INDOSTAN, HINDOOSTAN, or INDIA

on this side the GANGETIC.

Situation and Extent. **T**his is one country, one of the
most celebrated in the world
for its antiquity, population and opulence, is situated
between 66° and 92° 30' of eastern longitude, and be-
tween the 8th and 36th degrees of northern latitude,
and is consequently partly in the torrid, and partly in
the northern temperate zone.

It is washed on the south-west, by that part of the In-
dian Ocean called the Arabian Sea; on the south-east
by another large inlet of the same ocean, called the Bay
of Bengal; and bounded on the other side by Persia,
Independent

by John Anderson; an abstract of which is contained in the A-
merican Universal Geography, Vol. II. p. 302—337, edit. of 1796.

Independent Tartary, Thibet, and India beyond the Ganges.

The principal divisions of this country, as they stood in 1782, are as follow, viz. The British possessions; States in alliance with Britain; Tippecooh's territories; Marhatta States and their tributaries; and the territories of the Sultan of the Deccan.

British Possessions. The British possessions contain about 150,000 square British miles (which is about twice more than is contained in Great Britain and Ireland) and about ten millions of inhabitants. They consist of three distinct governments, viz.

Government of Calcutta or Bengal.—On the Ganges.

Government of Madras.—On the coast of Coromandel.

Government of Bombay.—On the Gulf of Cambay.

Air and Season. The winds in this climate generally blow for six months from the south, and six from the north. April, May, and the beginning of June, are excessively hot, but refreshed by sea breezes; and in some dry seasons, the hurricanes, which tear up the lands, and let them fall in dry showers, are extremely disagreeable.

Rivers. Of the rivers of Indostan three far exceed the rest in magnitude and utility; the Indus, the Ganges, and the Satturapoote.

The Ganges is one of the finest rivers in the world. It is revered by the Hindoos as a deity that is to wash away all their sins. The entire course of the Ganges is 2100 miles.

Population, Substances, Religion, &c. The Mahometans, who are called Moors, of Indostan, are computed to be about ten millions, and the Indians about 100 millions.

The original inhabitants of India are called Gentoos, or as others call them, Hindoos, and the country Hindoostan. They pretend that Brahma, who was their legislator both in politics and religion, was inferior only to God; and that he lived many thousand years before our account of the creation.

The foundation of Brahma's doctrine consisted in the belief of a Supreme Being, who created a regular gradation of beings, some superior and some inferior to man; in the immortality of the soul, and a future state

of rewards and punishments, which is to consist of a transmigration into different bodies, according to the lives they have led in their present state.

The Hindoos have, from time immemorial, been divided into four great tribes. The first and most noble tribe are the Bramins, who alone can officiate in the priesthood, like the Jewish tribe of Levi. The second in order is the Kshatri tribe, who, according to their original institution, ought to be all military men. The third is the tribe of Weise, who are chiefly merchants, bankers, and dealers or shopkeepers. The fourth tribe is that of Sudder, who ought to be menial servants; and they are incapable of raising themselves to any superior rank.

Besides this division into tribes, the Gentons are also subdivided into *castes*, or smaller classes and tribes; and it has been computed that there are eighty-four of these *castes*.

The custom of women burning themselves upon the death of their husbands, still continues to be practised among some of high cast and condition, though much less frequently than formerly.

The Gentons are as careful of the cultivation of their lands, and their public works and conveniences, as the Chinese; and remarkably honest and humane. There is scarcely an instance of a robbery in all Indostan, though the diamond merchants travel without defensive weapons.

Their persons are straight and elegant, their limbs finely proportioned, their fingers long and tapering, their countenances open and pleasant, and their features exhibit the most delicate lines of beauty in the females; and in the males, a kind of manly femininity. Their walk and gait, as well as their whole deportment, is in the highest degree graceful.

The Gentons marry early, the male before fourteen, and the female at ten or eleven years of age. A man is in the decline of life at thirty, and the beauty of the women is on the decay at eighteen; at twenty-five they have all the marks of old age. We are not therefore to wonder at their being soon strangers to all passion, exertion and vigour of mind; and, whatever may be

In the truth, a recent traveller among these countries is certain, that death is regarded with less horror in India, than in any other country in the world. The origin and the end of all things, say the philosophers of India of the present times, is a *vanity*. A state of repose is the state of greatest perfection; and this is the state after which a wise man aspires. It is better, say the Hindoos, to sit than to walk, and to sleep than to wake; but death is best of all.

Fort St. George, better known by the name of Madras, is the capital of the English East India Company's dominions in that part of the East Indies, and is distant southeasterly from London, about 800 miles.

Near Bombay are several islands, one of which, called Elephanta, contains the most inexplicable antiquity perhaps in the world. A figure of an elephant, of the natural size, cut exactly in stone, presides itself on the landing-place, near the bottom of a mountain. An easy slope then leads to a stupendous temple, hewn out of the solid rock, 80 or 90 feet long, and 40 broad. The roof, which is cut flat, is supported by regular rows of pillars, about ten feet high, with capitals resembling round cushions, as if pressed by the weight of the incumbent mountain. At the farther end are three gigantic figures. Beside the temple are various images, and groups on each hand, cut in the same stone, one of the latter bearing a full representation of the judgment of Solomon; also a colonnade with a door of regular architecture. But the whole bears no manner of resemblance to any of the Grecian works.

THE PENINSULA OF INDIA, beyond the Ganges, called the EASTERN PENINSULA.

Length 1000 miles, the breadth 500 miles. { 95° E. longitude }

THIS peninsula is bounded by Tibet and China, on the North; by China and the Chinese Sea, on the East; by the

same Sea by the west. The called The which The v dents, River Duple Now E Bay Coshin Sol. ral, and in other roots a petre, for ship duratio old are peninsu quadra in the great thyrst, little o countr High countr died A became family tary, that ti fla, co dition that ex dition

South Sea and the Straits of Malacca, on the south; and by the Bay of Bengal and the Hither India, on the west. The space between Bengal and China is now called the province of Mochin.

The name of India is taken from the river Indus, which, of all others, was best known to the Persians. The whole of this peninsula was unknown to the ancients, and is partly so to the moderns.

Rivers.] The chief are Sanpoor or Burrumpooter, Dumpee, Maceo, Menan, and Ava, or the great river Nou Kim.

Bay, &c.] The Bays of Bengal are, Siam, and Cochin China. The Straits of Malacca and Singapore.

Soil.] The soil of this peninsula is fruitful in general, and produces all the delicious fruits that are found in other countries contiguous to the Ganges, as well as roots and vegetables; and, in Ava, a quantity of saltpetre, and the best teak timber, or Indian oak, which, for ship-building in warm climates, is of much longer duration than any European oak. Teak ships, 40 years old are no uncommon objects in the Indian seas. The peninsula abounds likewise in silks, elephants, and quadrupeds, both domestic and wild, that are common in the southern kingdoms of Asia. The natives drive a great trade in gold, diamonds, rubies, topazes, amethysts, and other precious stones. Tonquin produces little or no corn or wine, but is the most fertile country of all the peninsula.

History.] The first conqueror of the whole of this country, was Jenghis Khan, a Tartarian Prince, who died A. D. 1226. In 1309, Timur Bek, by conquest, became Great Mogul. The dynasty continued in his family till the conquest of Tamerlane in the 15th century, whose descendants have possessed the throne since that time; but Kouli Khan, the founder of the Afghani, considerably diminished the power of the Moguls, driving away immense numbers from Delhi, and since that event, many of the Rajas and Nabobs have made themselves independent.

P E R S I A.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles
 Length 1300 } between { 44° & 70° E. longt } 800,000
 Breadth 1100 } { 25° & 44° N. lat. }

Boundaries. **M**ODERN Persia is bounded by the mountains of Ararat, or Daghistan, which divide it from Circassian Tartary, on the North-west; by the Caspian Sea, which divides it from Russia, on the North; by the river Oxus, which divides it from Usbec Tartary, on the Northeast; by India, on the East; by the Indian Ocean, and the gulfs of Persia and Ormus, on the South; and by Arabia and Turkey, on the West.

The chief city and residence of the sovereign is Ispahan, a fine spacious city.

The north and east parts of Persia are mountainous and cold; the provinces to the southeast are sandy and desert; those on the south and west are very fertile. The air in the south is extremely hot in summer, and very unwholesome. There is scarcely any country that has more mountains and fewer rivers. The productions of Persia are similar to those of India.

The Persians are a brave, polite, and ingenious people; honest in their dealings, and civil to strangers. Their great foible seems to be ostentation in their equipages.

The Persians, in general, are Avid followers of Mahomet's doctrine, but differ considerably from the Turks. There are many christians in Persia, and a sect who worship fire, the followers of Zoroaster.

Persia is governed by an absolute monarch, called Shah or King, and frequently Dosh. The crown is hereditary, but females are excluded.

The Persian empire was founded by Cyrus, after his conquest of Media, 536 years before Christ. It continued till it was overthrown by Alexander the Great.

331 y
 Parthin
 350 ye
 restore
 put an
 a prey
 Thami
 Mingdo

Length
 Breadth

1. Am
 2. Am
 3. Am

1. Am
 2. Am
 3. Am

1. Am
 2. Am
 3. Am

1. Am
 2. Am
 3. Am
 4. Am
 5. Am
 6. Am
 7. Am
 8. Am
 9. Am
 10. Am

1331 years before Christ. A new empire, styled the Parthian, was formed by the Persians, under Arbaces, 250 years before Christ; but in A. D. 229, Artaxerxes restored it to its ancient title; and in 651 the Sasaens put an end to that empire. From this time, Persia was a prey to the Tartars, and a province of Indostan, till Thomas Kouli Khan, once more raised it to a powerful kingdom. He was assassinated in 1747.

A R A B I A.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Length 1430 Miles. Breadth 1800 Miles. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Between } 35^{\circ} \text{ \& } 60^{\circ} \text{ E. long.} \\ 12^{\circ} \text{ \& } 30^{\circ} \text{ N. lat.} \end{array} \right\} 700,000$

BOUNDED By Turkey to the north; by the Gulf of Persia or Bassora, and Ormus, which separate it from Persia, on the east; by the Red Sea, south; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the west.

Division	City
1. Arabia Petraea, north-west	Medina
2. Arabia Deserta, south-west	Yambo
3. Arabia Felix, south-east	Mocha

It is remarkable that this country has always retained its ancient name. The word *Arab* is generally said, signifying a robber, or plunderer. The word *Saracen*, by which one tribe is called, is said to signify both a thief and an assassin of the enemy. These names justly belong to the Arabians, for they seldom let any merchandise pass through the country without extorting something from the owners if they do not see them.

In the year 1770, a body of 30,000 Arabians attacked a caravan of merchants and pilgrims.

pilgrims returning from Mecca, killed about 60,000 persons, and plundered it of every thing valuable, though escorted by a Turkish army.

As a considerable part of this country lies under the torrid zone, the air is excessively dry and hot, and the country is subject to hot, poisonous winds, which often prove fatal, especially to strangers. The soil, in some parts, is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes form mountains, by which whole caravans have been buried or lost. In these deserts, the caravans, having no tracks, are guided, as at sea, by a compass, or by the stars, for they travel chiefly in the night. Here, says Dr. Shaw, are no pastures clothed with flocks, nor vallies standing thick with corn; here are no vineyards or oliveyards; but the whole is a long, some desolate wilderness, no otherwise diversified than by plains covered with sand, and mountains that are made up of naked rocks and precipices. Neither is this country ever, unless sometimes at the equinox, refreshed with rain; and the intensity of the cold in the night is almost equal to that of the heat in the daytime. But the southern part of Arabia, deservingly called the Happy, is blessed with an excellent soil, and, in general, is very fertile. There the cultivated lands, which are chiefly about the towns near the sea coast, produce balm of Gilead, manna, myrrh, cassia, aloes, frankincense, spikenard, and other valuable gums; cinnamon, pepper, cardamum, oranges, lemons, pomegranates, figs, and other fruits; honey and wax in plenty, with a small quantity of corn and wine. This country is famous for its coffee and its dates.

The most useful animals in Arabia are camels and dromedaries; they are amazingly fitted by Providence for travelling the dry and parched deserts of this country; for they are so formed, that they can throw up the liquor from their stomach into their throat, by which means they can travel six or eight days without water. The camels usually carry such weight upon their backs, which is not taken off during the whole journey, for they naturally kneel down to rest, and in due time

govern
can.

Born

Holla

It lies

being c

of all

Sam

drat it

Script

ihind

Bruce

ed in t

Ceyl

ture th

tives c

paradi

agere

Java

ected

which

the last

river

hours

and, ar

nation

essence

A
the last
the first
of the

government. The Sultan of Mindanao is a Mahometan.

Borneo, 800 miles long, and 700 broad, next to New Holland, is thought to be the largest island in the world. It lies on both sides of the equator, and is famous for being the native country of the Qoran Outang, which, of all irrational animals, resembles a man the most.

Sumatra, west of Borneo, produces so much gold, that it was thought to be the Ophir mentioned in the Scriptures. But Mr. Mariden, in his late history of this island, thinks it was unknown to the ancients; and Sir Bruce has pretty clearly shown that the Ophir mentioned in the scriptures, is in Africa.

Ceylon belongs to the Dutch, and is said to be by nature the richest and finest island in the world. The natives call it, with some shew of reason, the terrestrial paradise. They are a sober inoffensive people, but idolaters. This island is noted for the cinnamon tree.

Java principally belongs to the Dutch, who have here erected a kind of commercial monarchy, the capital of which is Batavia, a noble and populous city, lying in the latitude of six degrees south, at the mouth of the river Java, and furnished with one of the finest harbours in the world. The Chinese, residing in this island, are computed at 100,000; about 50,000 of that nation were barbarously massacred without the smallest offence ever proved upon them, in 1740.

A F R I C A.

AFRICA, the fourth grand division of the globe, bears some resemblance to the form of a pyramid, the base being the northern part of it, which runs along the shores of the Mediterranean, and the point or top of the pyramid, the Cape of Good Hope. Africa is a peninsula.

peninsula of a prodigious extent, joined to Asia only by a neck of land, about 60 miles over, between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean, usually called the Isthmus of Suez, and its utmost length from north to south is 4300 miles; and the broadest part is 3500 miles from east to west. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Europe; on the East, by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean, which divide it from Asia; on the South, by the Southern Ocean; and on the West by the great Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America.

The most considerable rivers in Africa, are the Niger, which falls into the Atlantic or Western Ocean, after a course of 2800 miles. It increases and decreases as the Nile, fertilizes the country, and has grains of gold in many parts of it. The Gambia and Senegal are only branches of this river. The Nile, which, dividing Egypt into two parts, discharges itself into the Mediterranean, after a prodigious course from its source in Abyssinia. The most considerable mountains in Africa are the Atlas, a ridge extending from the Western Ocean, to which it gives the name of Atlantic Ocean, as far as Egypt, and had its name from a king of Mauritania, a great lover of astronomy, who used to observe the stars from its summit; on which account the poets represent him as bearing the heavens on his shoulders. The Mountains of the Moon, extending themselves between Abyssinia and Monothopata, and are still higher than those of Atlas. Those of Sierra Leona, or the Mountains of the Lions, which divide Nigeria from Guinea, and extend as far as Ethiopia. These were called by the ancients, the Mountains of God, on account of their being subject to thunder and lightning. The Peak of Teterine, which the Dutch make their meridian, is a bold, woody high, in the form of a sugar-loaf, and is situated on an island of the same name, near the coast. The most notable capes, or promontories, in this country, are Cape Verde, the most westerly point of the continent of Africa, and the Cape of Good Hope (so denominated by the Portuguese, when they first went round it in 1498), the south extremity of Africa, in the country of

of the I
which I
between
Africa
eminent
the most
and Eth
the rich
formida
to every
clue of
north o
tribes
enous;
cous ma
and Ba
ceeded I
tan reli
them w
ishing p
The
ligion,
gane, M
most no
Flavin
generali
visions;
stretch
Egypt,
lastly, t
cer and
visions,
but the
and to
fishar
may, w
cal bea

of the Hottentots. There is but one Strait in Africa, which is called Bab el Mandel, and is the communication between the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean.

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the most extensive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia, in particular, were much celebrated; and the rich and powerful State of Carthage, that once formidable rival to Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, in the fifth century, the north of Africa was overrun by the Vandals, who contributed still more to the destruction of arts and sciences; and, to add to this country's calamity, the Saracens made a sudden conquest of all the coasts of Egypt and Barbary, in the seventh century. These were succeeded by the Turks; and both being of the Mahometan religion, whose professors carried desolation with them wherever they came, the ruin of that once flourishing part of the world was thereby completed.

The inhabitants of this continent, with respect to religion, may be divided into three sorts; namely, Pagans, Mahometans, and Christians. The first are the most numerous.

Having given the reader some idea of Africa in general, we shall now consider it under three grand divisions: First, Egypt; secondly, the States of Barbary, stretching along the coast of the Mediterranean, from Egypt, on the East, to the Atlantic Ocean, west; and, lastly, that part of Africa, between the tropic of Cancer and the Cape of Good Hope; the last of these divisions, indeed, is vastly greater than the other two; but the nations which it contains are so little known, and so barbarous, and, like all barbarous nations, so similar in most respects to one another, that they may, without impropriety, be thrown under one general head.

E G Y P T.

Miles. Sq. Miles.
 Length 600 } between { 20° & 32° N. lat.
 Breadth 250 } { 28° and 36° E. long. } 140,700

Boundaries.] It is bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, North; by the Red Sea, East; by Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the South; by the Desert of Barca, and the unknown parts of Africa, West. It is divided into Lower and Upper Egypt.

Climate.] It is observed by M. Volney, that, during eight months of the year, (from March to November) the heat is almost insupportable by an European. "During the whole of this season, the air is inflamed, the sky sparkling, and the heat oppressive to all unaccustomed to it." The other months are more temperate. The southerly winds which sometimes blow in Egypt, are, by the natives, called *poisonous winds*, or the *hot winds of the desert*. They are of such extreme heat and dryness, that no animated body exposed to it can withstand its fatal influence. During the three days which it generally lasts, the streets are deserted; and woe to the traveller, whom this wind surprises remote from shelter: when it exceeds three days, it is insupportable.

The soil is exceedingly fruitful, occasioned by the overflowing of the Nile, which leaves a fattening slime behind it. Those parts not overflowed by the Nile, are uncultivated, sandy and barren. Egypt produces corn, rice, sugar, flax, linen, salt, sal ammoniac, balsam, and various sorts of fruits and drugs.

Egypt is governed by a Bashaw, sent from Constantinople, being a province of the Turkish empire. The Turks and Arabs are Mahometans. Mahometanism is the established religion of Egypt; but there are many Christians called Copts, and the Jews are very numerous.

The number of inhabitants in Egypt, according to M. Volney, is about 2,300,000; of which, Cairo, the capital, contains 250,000.

Egypt

E
 work
 who
 serviu
 river
 and f
 its sh
 pay d
 ed to
 This
 which
 Joseph
 tyrann
 counse
 Here
 little
 Here,
 the
 plagu
 Here,
 Israel
 tempt
 the w
 memo
 bia, b

U

4. T
 Th
 on th
 by T
 kingd
 in bre

M. T
 France
 the at
 to be

Egypt is famous for its pyramids, those stupendous works of folly. The Egyptians were the only people who were acquainted with the art of embalming or preserving dead bodies from putrefaction. Here is the river Nile, celebrated for its fertilizing inundations, and for the subtle, voracious crocodiles which inhabit its shores. The natives at the head of this famous river pay divine honours to it. Thousands of cattle are offered to the Deity, who is supposed to reside at its source. This was the theatre of those remarkable transactions, which make up the beautiful and affecting history of Joseph. Here Pharaoh exhibited scenes of cruelty, tyranny and oppression towards the Israelites, in the course of their 400 years bondage to the Egyptians. Here too, Moses was born, and was preserved in the little ark, among the flags on the banks of the Nile. Here, through the instrumentality of this great man, the Egyptians were afflicted with many grievous plagues, which induced them at last to let Israel go. Here, Moses, with his rod, divided the Red Sea, and Israel passed it on dry land; which the Egyptians, attempting to do, were overwhelmed by the returning of the waters. To this scene succeeded the Israelites' memorable 40 years march through the deserts of Arabia, before they reached the land of Canaan. *

THE STATES OF BARBARY.

UNDER this head, we shall rank the countries of,
1. Morocco and Fez; 2. Algiers; 3. Tunis;
4. Tripoli and Barca.

The empire of Morocco, including Fez, is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean sea; on the south, by Tafiler; and on the east, by Segelmessia and the kingdom of Algiers, being 500 miles in length, and 480 in breadth.

The late expedition into Egypt, planned by the Directory of France, and conducted by Gen. Buonaparte, has again attracted the attention of the world to this celebrated country. What are to be the ultimate fruits of this expedition, cannot be foreseen.

Fez, which is now united to Morocco, is about 125 miles in length, and much the same in breadth. It lies between the kingdom of Algiers to the east, and Morocco on the south, and is surrounded on other parts by the sea.

Algiers, formerly a kingdom, is bounded on the east, by the kingdom of Tunis; on the north, by the Mediterranean; on the south, by Mount Atlas, and on the west, by the kingdoms of Morocco and Tafilet. According to Dr. Shaw, who resided 12 years at Algiers, this country extends in length 480 miles along the coast of the Mediterranean, and between 40 and 100 miles in breadth.

Tunis is bounded by the Mediterranean on the north and east; by the kingdom of Algiers on the west; and by Tripoli, with part of Biledulgerid, on the south; being 220 miles in length, from north to south, and 170 in breadth, from east to west.

Tripoli, including Barca, is bounded on the north, by the Mediterranean sea; on the south, by the country of the Beriberies; on the west, by the kingdom of Tunis, Biledulgerid, and a territory of the Gadamis; and on the east, by Egypt; extending about 1100 miles along the sea coast; and the breadth is from 4 to 300 miles.

Each capital bears the name of the state or kingdom to which it belongs, but the capital of Biledulgerid (the ancient Numidia) is Dara.

The Barbary States form a great political confederacy, though each is independent as to the exercise of its internal policy.

The air of these states is mild and agreeable.

Under the Roman empire, they were justly denominated the garden of the world; and to have a residence there, was considered as the highest state of luxury.

The produce of their soil formed those magazines, which furnished all Italy, and great part of the Roman empire, with corn, wine and oil. Though the lands are now uncultivated, through the oppression and barbarity of their constitution, yet they are still fertile, not only in the above mentioned commodities, but in dates,

...of this condition, cannot be limited.

figs, raisins, almonds, apples, pears, cherries, plums, citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, with plenty of roots and herbs in their kitchen gardens. Excellent hemp and flax grow on their plains.

Morocco, the capital of the empire of the same name, is thought to contain 25,000 inhabitants.

The city of Algiers is said to contain 100,000 Mahometans, 15,000 Jews, and 2,000 Christian slaves; among whom were a number of unfortunate Americans, who were released by the late treaty with the Dey and regency of Algiers. No estimate can be formed as to the populousness of its territory.

Tunis is the most polished republic of all the Barbary states. The capital contains 10,000 families, and above 3000 tradesmen's shops, and its suburbs consist of 1000 houses. The Tunisian women are very handsome in their persons; and though the men are sunburnt, the complexion of the ladies is very delicate, nor are they less neat and elegant in their dress; but they improve the beauty of their eyes by art, particularly the powder of lead ore, the same pigment, according to the opinion of the learned Dr. Shaw, that Jezebel made use of when she is said (1 Kings, chap. ix. verse 30) to have painted her face; the words of the original being, that she set off her eyes with the powder of lead ore.

Tripoli was once the richest, most populous and opulent of all the states on the coast; but it is now much reduced; and the inhabitants, who are said to amount to between 4 and 500,000, have all the vices of the Algerines.

All foreigners are here allowed the open profession of their religion, but the inhabitants of these states are Mahometans; and many subjects of Morocco follow the tenets of one Hamed, a modern sectarist, and an enemy to the ancient doctrine of the califs. The Moors of Barbary, as the inhabitants of these states are now promiscuously called, (because the Saracens first entered Europe from Mauritania, the country of the Moors) have adopted the very worst parts of the Mahometan religion, and seem to have retained only so much of it as corroborates their vices.

The Emperor of Morocco is an arbitrary Prince. Algiers is governed by a Prince, called the Dey, elected by

by the army. The sovereigns of Tanis and Tripoli, called Beys, are not so independent as the former. These three states may be looked upon as republics of soldiers, under the protection of the Grand Seignior. With Algiers the United States have lately negotiated a treaty of peace, and have confirmed that which before existed with Morocco. On this coast, stood the famous city of Carthage, which was destroyed by the Romans. Among the great men Africa has produced, are, Tertullian, Cyprian, Julius Africanus, Arnobius, Lactantius and St. Austin, all Bishops of the church. The warriors of note, are, Hamilcar, Hannibal and Asdrubal. Among the poets, are, Terence and Apuleius.

Of AFRICA, from the Tropic of Cancer, to the Cape of Good Hope.

THIS immense territory is, comparatively speaking, very little known; there is no modern traveller that hath penetrated into the interior parts; so that we are ignorant not only of the bounds, but even of the names of several inland countries. In many material circumstances, the inhabitants of this extensive continent agree with each other. If we except the people of Abyssinia, they are all of a black complexion. In their religion, except on the sea coasts, which have been visited and settled by strangers, they are Pagans; and the form of government is every where monarchical or despotic. Few princes, however, possess a very extensive jurisdiction; for as the natives of this part of Africa are said to be grossly ignorant in all the arts of utility or refinement, they must be little acquainted with one another; and generally united in small societies, each governed by its own prince.

We are but imperfectly acquainted with the manners and customs of the people of this extensive country. The accounts given us by Mr. Bruce, of the Abyssinians, represent them as in a state of very great barbarity.

Their

Their manner of feeding is beyond a parallel, if we may believe the report of our author. He informs us, that having fallen in with some soldiers driving a cow before them, he was surprised to see them throw down the animal, cut off pieces of her flesh, and then flapping the skin over the wound, make her get up and walk on as before. He found this to be the common practice of the country.

The religion of the Abyssinians is a mixture of Christianity, Judaism and Paganism; the two latter of which are by far the most predominant. There are here more churches than in any other country; and though it is very mountainous, and consequently the view much obstructed; it is very seldom you see less than five or six churches. Every great man, when he dies, thinks he has atoned for all his wickedness, if he leaves a fund to build a church, or has one built in his life time.

The churches are full of pictures, slovenly painted on parchment, and nailed upon the walls. There is no choice in their saints, they are both of the Old and New Testament, and those that might be dispensed with from both. There is St. Pontius Pilate and his wife; there is St. Balaam and his ass; Sampson and his jaw bone, and so of the rest.

The fertility of a country so prodigiously extensive, might be supposed more various than we find it is; in fact, there is no medium in this part of Africa with regard to the advantages of soil; it is either perfectly barren, or extremely fertile; this arises from the intense heat of the sun, which, where it meets with sufficient moisture, produces with the utmost luxuriance; and in those countries where there are few rivers, reduces the surface of the earth to a barren land. Of this sort are the countries of Anigh and Zaara, which, for want of water, and consequently of all other necessaries, are reduced to perfect deserts, as the name of the latter denotes. In those countries on the other hand, where there is plenty of water, and particularly where the rivers overflow the land, part of the year, as in Abyssinia, the productions of nature, both of the animal and vegetable kinds, are found in the highest perfection and

greatest abundance. The countries of Mandingo, Ethiopia, Congo, Angola, Batua, Truticut, Monometapa, Casati, and Mehenemugi, are extremely rich in gold and silver.

Gondar, the metropolis of Abyssinia, is situated upon a hill of considerable height, the top of it nearly plain, on which the town is placed. It consists of about 10,000 families in time of peace. The houses are chiefly of clay, the roofs thatched in the form of cones, which is always the construction within the tropical rains.

The Abyssinians, from a very ancient tradition, according to Mr. Bruce, attribute the foundation of their monarchy to Menilek, son of Solomon, by the Queen of Sheba, rendered in the vulgate, the Queen of the South. The annals of the Abyssinians say, she was a Pagan when she left her own country, but being full of admiration at the sight of Solomon's works, she was converted to Judaism in Jerusalem, and bore him a son, whom she called Menilek, and he became their first King. She returned with her son to Sheba, whom, after keeping him some years, she sent back to his father, to be instructed. Solomon did not neglect his charge, and he was anointed and crowned King of Ethiopia, in the temple of Jerusalem, and at his inauguration, took the name of David; after this he returned to Sheba, and brought with him a colony of Jews, among whom were many doctors of the law of Moses, particularly one of each tribe, to make judges in his kingdom. With these came also Azarias, the son of Zadoc the priest, and brought with him a Hebrew transcript of the law, which was delivered into his custody, as he bore the title of Nebrit, or high priest; and this charge, though the book itself was burnt with the church at Axum, in the Moorish war of Adel, is still continued, as it is said, in the lineage of Azarias, who are keepers of the church of Axum at this day. All Abyssinia was thereupon converted, and the government of the church and state modelled according to what was then in use at Jerusalem.

On the Guinea or western coast, the English trade to James Fort, and other settlements near and up the river
Gambia.

Gambia
manufa
for the
In 178
were
man's
whom
ferior
form p

The
raised
tories
rica,
slaves
made
ants
digo,
factur
serve
kind
pany,
great
in thi

Th
pany
Hop
nent
exten
and
tensif
habit
Afri
T
plest
T

sets,
have
subj
to th
age
very

Gambia, where they exchange their woollen and linen manufactures, their hard ware and spirituous liquors, for the persons of the natives. By the treaty of peace in 1783, the river of Senegal, with its dependencies, were given up to France. Among the Negroes, a man's wealth consists in the number of his family, whom he sells like so many cattle, and often at an inferior price. Gold and ivory, next to the slave trade, form principal branches of African commerce.

The greatest part of the profits of the slave trade is raised on the sugar plantations. If by establishing factories, and encouraging civilization on the coast of Africa, and returning some of the West India and other slaves, to their original country, some amends could be made for past treachery to the natives, and the inhabitants could be instructed in the culture of tobacco, indigo, cotton, rice, &c. to barter with us for our manufactures, great might be the profits, and much would it serve the cause of humanity. An undertaking of this kind has lately been set on foot by the *Sierra Leone* company, which bids fair to be successful, and does very great honour to the humane gentlemen, who are agents in this business.

The establishment which the Dutch East India company have made on either side of the Cape of Good Hope, the extreme southern point of that great continent, which comprehends Europe, Asia, and Africa, extends, according to computation, 450 miles eastward and westward, and 250 towards the north. In this extensive domain, the population amounts to 17,000 inhabitants of European descent, and above 30,000 slaves, Africans and Asiatics.

This country is capable of being made, by the simplest means, a populous commercial colony:

The *Aborigines* of the country, who are called *Hottentots*, and who are of a mild and tractable disposition, have been easily reduced to the condition of obedient subjects. They are a quiet, inoffensive people, useful to the Dutch in many respects, particularly in the management of flocks and herds of cattle. They have been very much misrepresented; and it is surprising, that the falsehoods

falsehoods which have been propagated concerning them, should so long have gained credit in the world. It is not true, that they are in the practice of eating raw flesh, or that they entwine their bodies with the entrails of cattle. They prepare their food with fire; and their cloathing consists of a dressed hide, which is tied like a collar round the neck, hangs down over the shoulders near to the ground, and is broad, and may be wrapt round the fore part of the body; besides this, they wear another covering of skin round the loins, which reaches half way down the thighs. Sometimes they have a cap for the head, and shoes for the feet of the same materials. Their shoes are formed of a piece of hide, drawn closely about the feet, with thongs of the same. The Hottentots having few conveniences for bathing, and living in a climate where they are very frequently involved in clouds of dust, have acquired habits of dirtiness; but their skins, when washed, are clear, though fallow.

The employment of the Hottentots is purely pastoral; their principal and almost only occupation being the care of their herds of sheep and kine.

A sea officer lately visited all the chiefs of the Negroes in the English settlements, from Santa Apollonia to Athera, which is upwards of 250 miles, and found the police and punishment of all crimes supported by the slave trade. Those who commit crimes or trespasses against their laws, are, at the decision of twelve elders, sold for slaves for the use of their government, and the support of their chiefs. Theft, adultery, and murder, are the highest crimes, and whenever they are detected, subject the whole family to slavery. But any individual, condemned to slavery for the crime of his relation, may redeem his own person, by furnishing two slaves in his room. Or when a man commits one of the above cardinal crimes, all the male part of his family are forfeited to slavery; if a woman, the female part is sold. "While on the coast, (says he) I saw instances of this sort so truly cruel, as made my very bosom bleed. This traffic in crimes makes the chiefs vigilant. Nor do our planters, who purchase them, use any pains to instruct them

them in
tion the
unnatur
the Por
ments,
much t
is for th
panying
of defe
It is
an end
gracefu
princip

A
aloes.
Sail
Madag
and m
chand
has fe
and n
prison
taking
Near
are tri
island
called
It is r
ed the
Qu
ing ro
lantic
one.

them in religion, to make them amends for the oppression thus exercised on them. I am sorry to say they are naturally averse to every thing that tends to it; yet the Portuguese, French, and Spaniards, in their settlements, succeed in their attempts to instruct them, as much to the advantage of commerce, as of religion. It is for the sake of Christianity, and the advantages attending it, that English slaves embrace every occasion of deserting to the settlements of these nations.

It is high time for the legislature to enforce and put an end to this most infamous of all trades, so disgraceful to the Christian name, and so repugnant to the principles of a free government.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

AT the mouth of the Red Sea is the island that sailors now call Socotara, or Socatra, famous for its aloes, which are esteemed the best in the world.

Sailing down, southward, we come to the island of Madagascar, or Lawrence, abounding in cattle and corn, and most of the necessities of life, but no sufficient merchandize to induce the Europeans to settle colonies: it has several petty savage Kings of its own, both Arabs and negroes, who make war on each other, sell their prisoners for slaves, to the shipping, which call here, taking clothes, utensils, and other necessities in return.

Near it, are the four Comorra Isles, whose petty Kings are tributary to the Portuguese, and near these lies the island of Bourbon; and, a little higher, Maurice, so called by the Dutch, who first touched here in 1598. It is now in possession of the French, and by them called the Isle of France, lat. 20° S. long. 56° E.

Quitting the eastern world, and the Indies, and passing round the Cape of Good Hope, into the wide Atlantic ocean, the first island is the small, but pleasant one, called St. Helena, at which place, all the English and

and American East India ships stop, to get water and fresh provisions, in their way home. Near this, are the Guinea Islands, St. Matthew, St. Thomas, and others, not far from the coast under the equinoctial line, belonging to the Portuguese. These were so named by the sailors, who first found them on the festivals of St. Helen, St. Thomas, and St. Matthew.

Thence northward, are the Cape Verd Islands, so called from their verdure. They now belong to the Portuguese, who are furnished from thence with salt and goats' skins.

Farther north, are the pleasant Canaries, belonging to the Spaniards, from whence first came Canary wine, and the beautiful singing birds, called Canary Birds. The ancients called them the Fortunate Isles, and placed there the Elysian fields. They are ten or twelve in number, the chief are Teneriffe, Gomera, Ferro, and Great Canary. The fertile islands of Madeira lie still farther north, and are famous for the best stomachic wine. They belong to the Portuguese.

New Discoveries.

CONTINENT OF NEW HOLLAND.

SITUATION AND EXTENT.

Miles.
Length 2400 } between { 110° and 153° E. long.
Breadth 2300 } between { 11° and 43° S. lat.

IT lies southeast of the Island of Java, and south of New Guinea, in the Great South-Sea. For more than a century after its first discovery by the Dutch, in 1616, it was thought to be part of a vast southern continent, the existence of which has been a favourite idea with many experienced navigators. The great extent of New Holland gives it an unquestionable claim to the name of Continent.

The

The w
very long
Capt. Co
It is claim
discovery

There
here, se
place, we

The m
served th
the bond

On that
ed, the m
much dis

ufactured
is very
promises

cordage,
In Ma

Squadron
command
settlement

upon, ha
east long
is about

capable
curity.
and, from

to the ne
On the

found an
treachery
caution v

interrupt
uals, or v
ments on

intercour
• The
those anim
Botany Ba

The whole eastern coast of this continent, except the very southern point, was discovered and explored by Capt. Cook, in 1770, and is called New South Wales. It is claimed by England, on the old principle of prior discovery.

There is a great variety of birds and animals found here, several of which, before the discovery of this place, were non descript.*

The natives go always uncovered, although it is observed they suffer sometimes from the cold. Those on the borders of the sea coast subsist principally on fish. On that part of the coast which the English have invaded, the natives have retired, and, from accounts, are much distressed for provision. A kind of twine is manufactured among them, which, with their fishing nets, is very neatly made from the flax plant. This plant promises to be very valuable for the purpose of making cordage, and the finest manufactures.

In May, 1787, the British government fitted out a squadron of eleven vessels, with 850 convicts, under the command of Arthur Phillip, Esq. in order to form a settlement on this continent. The situation determined upon, has been named Port Jackson; south lat. $32^{\circ} 52'$, east long. from Greenwich, $159^{\circ} 19' 30''$. This place is about 9 miles from Botany Bay, and has a harbour capable of containing 1000 sail of the line in perfect security. A plan of a town has been regularly laid out, and, from the latest accounts, the prospect was flattering to the new settlers.

On the first arrival of the English, the natives were found amicable, hospitable, unaccustomed to act with treachery, or to take the least advantage, and every precaution was taken to prevent this harmony from being interrupted; but from some disagreement with individuals, or what is more probable, a dislike of the encroachments on their territories, they appear to avoid every intercourse with their new neighbours.

The

* The reader will find cuts, and a description of a number of those animals and birds, in "The Voyage of Governor Phillip, to Botany Bay," published by Stockdale, London, in 1790.

The inhabitants are not very numerous, and are of a chocolate colour, middle stature, and very active and courageous. Their food is chiefly, ^{and} birds of various kinds, yams, fruit, and the flesh of the Kangaroo, an animal resembling the Opossum, and peculiar to this continent. Their weapons are spears and lances of different kinds, which they throw with great dexterity. They also use shields of an oblong form, made of bark.

The New Hebrides.] This name was given by Capt. Cook, to a cluster of islands, situated between the latitudes of $14^{\circ} 29'$, and $20^{\circ} 4'$ south; and between $169^{\circ} 41'$, and $170^{\circ} 21'$ east longitude.

Not far from the New Hebrides, and southwestward of them, lies New CALEDONIA, a very large island, first discovered by Capt. Cook, in 1774. It is about 87 leagues long, but its breadth is not considerable, nor any where exceeds ten leagues. It is inhabited by a race of stout, tall, well proportioned Indians, of a swarthy or dark chestnut brown. A few leagues distant are two small islands, called the Island of Pines, and Botany Island.

New Guinea is a long, narrow island, extending north-east, from 2° to 12° south lat. and from 131° to 150° east long. but in one part it does not appear to be above 50 miles broad. The country consists of a mixture of very high hills and vallies, interspersed with groves of cocoa nut trees, plantains, bread fruit, and most of the trees, shrubs, and plants, that are found in the other South Sea islands. It affords from the sea a variety of delightful prospects.

New Ireland extends in length, from the northeast to the southeast, about 270 miles, but it is in general very narrow. It abounds with a variety of trees and plants, and with many pigeons, parrots, rooks, and other birds. Northwestward of New Ireland, a cluster of islands were seen by Capt. Carteret, lying very near each other, and supposed to consist of 20 or 30 in number. One of these, which is of a very considerable extent, was named NEW HANOVER; but the rest of the cluster received the name of the ADMIRALTY ISLANDS.

GENERAL

GENERAL REMARKS.

THE varieties among the human race, (says Dr. Percival) enumerated by Linnæus and Buffon, are six. The first is found under the polar regions, and comprehends the Laplanders, the Esquimaux Indians, the Samœid Tartars, the inhabitants of Nova Zembla, the Borandians, the Greenlanders, and the people of Kamtschatka. The visage of man in these countries is large and broad; the nose flat and short; the eyes of a yellowish brown, inclining to blackness; the cheek bones extremely high; the mouth large; the lips thick, and turning outwards; the voice thin and squeaking; and the skin a dark gray colour. The people are short in stature, the generality being about four feet high, and the tallest not more than five. Ignorance, stupidity and superstition are the mental characteristics of the inhabitants of these rigorous climates. For here

Dose the griefs are. Nor brightly fast nor sleep,
Nor tenderpels they know, nor aught of life,
Beyond the hindred bears that stalk without.

The Tartar race, comprehending the Chinese and the Japanese, forms the second variety in the human species. Their countenances are broad and wrinkled, even in youth; their noses short and flat; their eyes little, sunk in the sockets, and several inches asunder; their cheek bones are high; their teeth of a large size and separate from each other; their complexions are olive, and their hair black. These nations, in general, excepting the Japanese and Chinese, have no religion, no settled notions of morality, and no decency of behaviour. They are chiefly robbers; their wealth consists in horses, and their skill in the management of them.

The third variety of mankind is that of the Southern Asiatics, or the inhabitants of India. These are of a slender shape, have long straight black hair, and generally Roman noses. These people are slothful, luxurious, submissive, cowardly and effeminate.

—The parent Sup himself
Seems o'er this world of slaves to tyrannize,
And, with oppressive ray, the roseate bloods

Of beauty blasting, gives the gloomy hue,
 And features gross: or worse, to ruthless deeds,
 Mad jealousy, blind rage, and fell revenge,
 Their servid spirit fires: Love swells not there;
 The soft regards, the tenderness of life,
 The heart shed tear, th' ineffable delight,
 Of sweet humanity: these court the beam
 Of milder climes; in selfish, fierce desire,
 And the wild fury of voluptuous sense,
 They're lost. The very brute creation there
 This rage partakes, and burns with horrid fire.

The Negroes of Africa constitute the fourth striking variety in the human species; but they differ widely from each other; those of Guinea, for instance, are extremely ugly, and have an insupportably offensive scent; while those of Mosambique are reckoned beautiful, and are tainted with any disagreeable smell. The Negroes are, in general, of a black colour; the downy softness of hair, which grows upon the skin, gives a smoothness to it, resembling that of velvet. The hair of their heads is woolly, short and black; but their beards often turn grey, and sometimes white. Their noses are flat and short, their lips thick and thymid, and their teeth of an ivory whiteness.

The intellectual and moral powers of these wretched people are uncultivated; and they are subject to the most barbarous despotism. The savage tyrants, who rule over them, make war upon each other for human misery, and the wretched victims, bartered for spirituous liquors, are torn from their families, their friends, and their native land, and consigned for life to misery, toil and bondage. But how am I shocked to inform you, that this infernal commerce is carried on by the humane, the polished, the Christian inhabitants of Europe: nay, even by Englishmen, whose ancestors have shed the blood of liberty, and whose breasts still glow with the same generous flame! I cannot give you a more striking proof of the ideas of horror, which the savage Negroes entertain of the state of servitude they are to undergo, than by relating the following incident from Dr. Goldsmith.

A Guinea captain was, by distress of weather, driven into a certain harbour, with a lading of sickly slaves, who

who to
 board,
 air.
 slave a
 a prop
 did no
 the wo
 and le
 was th
 heard.
 cribed
 ter app
 was fo
 had bi
 The
 of men
 thick,
 small
 colour
 parts,
 robust
 get, a
 nience
 kind a
 The
 of the
 from
 the A
 a very
 same
 shame.
 Engl
 and wa
 best ex
 tudes
 derist
 quar
 know
 cornu
 more

who took every opportunity to throw themselves overboard, when brought upon deck for the benefit of fresh air. The captain perceiving, among others, a female slave attempting to drown herself, pitched upon her as a proper example for the rest. As he supposed that they did not know the terror attending death, he ordered the woman to be tied with a rope under the arm-pits, and let down into the water. When the poor creature was thus plunged in, and about half way down, she was heard to give a terrible shriek, which at first, was ascribed to her fears of drowning; but soon after, the water appeared red around her, she was drawn up, and it was found that a shark, which had followed the ship, had bitten her off from the middle."

The native inhabitants of America make a fifth race of men. They are of a copper colour, have black, thick, straight hair, flat noses, high cheek bones, and small eyes. They paint the body and face of various colours, and eradicate the hair of their beards and other parts, as a deformity. Their limbs are not so large and robust as those of the Europeans. They endure hunger, thirst and pain with astonishing firmness and patience; and, though cruel to their enemies, they are kind and just to each other.

The Europeans may be considered as the last variety of the human kind. They enjoy singular advantages from the fairness of their complexions. The face of the African black, or of the olive coloured Asiatic, is a very imperfect index of the mind, and preserves the same settled shade in joy and sorrow, confidence and shame, anger and despair, sickness and health. The English are said to be of the fairest of the Europeans; and we may therefore presume, that their countenances best express the variations of the passions, and vicissitudes of disease. But the intellectual and moral characteristics of the different nations, which compose this quarter of the globe, are of more importance to be known. These, however, become gradually less discernible as fashion, learning and commerce prevail more universally."

FEDERAL

FEDERAL MONETARY

THE Congress of the United States of America, August 8, 1786—
 "Resolved, that the Standard of the United States of America, for gold and silver, shall be eleven parts fine and one part alloy.
 "That the Money of the United States (being by the Resolve of Congress of the 6th of July, 1785, a Dollar) shall contain, of fine silver, 375 ⁵⁴/₁₀₀ grains, &c.

	marked	m. c.	D. E.
10 Mills	Cent. m. c.	10=1	
10 Cents	Dime. d.	100=10=1	
10 Dimes	Dollar. d.	1000=100=10=1	
10 Dollars	Eagle. E.	10000=1000=100=10=1	

As this money proceeds in a decuple, or tenfold proportion; any number of dollars, dimes, cents, and mills, simply express so many dollars and decimal parts of a dollar.

Thus, 3 dollars, 4 dimes, 5 cents, and 6 mills are expressed D. d. c. m.
 3. 4 5 6 = 3 ⁴⁵⁶/₁₀₀₀ Dollars = 3456 mills.

As the Dollar is the integer, unit, or whole number, and the Eagle the name of a gold coin; and the dime, cent, and mill, are tenth, hundred and thousand parts of a dollar, the decimal point (.) separates between the dollars and dimes.

Therefore in accounts, the terms Eagle and Dime may be omitted; the place of dimes being the place of tens for cents; and the right hand figure, or place of units for Eagles, will be the place of tens for dollars.

d. c. e. E. D. d. c. D. c.
 Thus—3 9 = 69 and 24 9. 7 8 = 249. 78
 The several *Coinages of the United States*, compared with dollars and cents, are as follows:

New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Virginia, Kentucky, and Vermont.
 D. s. + D. s. c. D. s. d. c. D. d. c. D. d. c.
 1=10=100 1=3=30 1=10=10 1=9=12 1=4=6

New York and North Carolina.
 D. s. c. D. s. c. D. s. c. D. s. c. D. s. c.
 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100

New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland.
 D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c.
 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100

South Carolina and Georgia.
 D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c. D. s. d. c.
 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100 1=10=100

INTERESTING

INTI

PO
and

A

near the
ural
20 years
century
United
million
And w
ple by
unsettled
vide for
estimates

It has
habitation
lions,

Am
500 mi
been re
that sp
same n
million
every f
in this

This
truth v
Englan
world

Pagan
Mysic
Roman

This
reckon
than one
this sub
America
be true
extort

INTERESTING CALCULATIONS upon the POPULATION of the UNITED STATES, and of the WORLD.

ADMITTING the population of the United States at present (1800) to be *five millions*, which is very near the exact number,—and that this number, by natural increase, and by emigration, will be doubled in 20 years, and continue to increase in that ratio for a century to come, at that period, (1900) there will be in United America 160 millions of inhabitants, nearly 20 millions more than there are at present in all Europe. And when we consider the probable acquisition of people by foreign immigrations, and that the interior and unsettled parts of America are amply sufficient to provide for this number, the presumption is strong that this estimate will not differ materially from the event.

It has been common to compute the number of inhabitants on this globe, in round numbers, at 950 millions, viz.

America 150 millions—Europe 150 millions—Asia 500 millions; and Africa 150 millions. Hence it has been reckoned, that as a generation lasts 30 years, in that space 950 millions of people must be born and the same number die; and, consequently, that about 33 millions die annually; 86 thousand every day; 3,600 every hour; 60 every minute, and one every second, or in this proportion.

This estimate is much too large. One nearer the truth was made a few years since, by a gentleman* in England, in which he reckons the inhabitants of the world at about 733 millions—of whom are,

	Millions.		Millions.
Pagans	440	Protestants	44
Miscometans	130	Greek & Oriental Church	30
Roman Catholics	100	Jews	7
Total 733			

This estimate, I apprehend, considerably exceeds the truth. He reckons upwards of 90 millions in America. This is too large by more than one half. Dr. Stiles, than whom no man was better informed on this subject, reckoned that the whole number of Indians in all North America, did not exceed *two millions and an half*. Admitting this to be true, even including the slaves, *seven millions* could be the extent of the population of all America.

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF

REMARKABLE EVENTS, DISCOVERIES, AND INVENTIONS :

Comprehending, in one view, the ANALYSIS or OUTLINES of GENERAL HISTORY, from the CREATION to the present TIME.

Bef. Christ.

- 4004 THE creation of the world, and of Adam and Eve.
3017 Enoch translated into heaven.
2348 The old world destroyed by a deluge which continued 377 days.
2242 The tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah's posterity; upon which God miraculously confounds their language, and thus disperses them into different nations.
2182 Melchisedech, the son of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which lasted 1663 years, to the conquest of Cambyfes.
2059 Nimus, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted about 1000 years.
1927 The covenant of God made with Abraham, when he leaves Haran to go into Canaan, which begins the 430 years of sojourning.
1897 The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed for their wickedness, by fire from heaven.
1888 Memnon the Egyptian invents the letters.
1783 Prometheus first struck fire from flints.
1633 Joseph dies in Egypt, which concludes the book of Genesis, containing a period of 1369 years.
1574 Aaron born in Egypt; 1490, appointed by God high priest of the Israelites.
1571 Moses brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharaoh's daughter.
1556 Cecrops brings a colony of Saïtes from Egypt, into Attica, and begins the kingdom of Athens in Greece.
1503 Deluge of Deucalion in Thessaly.
1490 Cadmus carries the Phœnician letters into Greece, and built the citadel of Thebes.
1488 Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom together with 600,000 Israelites, besides children, which completed the 430 years of sojourning.
1485 The first ship that appeared in Greece brought from Egypt by Danaus, who arrived at Rhodes, and brought with him his fifty daughters.
1473 The Olympic games celebrated at Olympia, in Greece.
1470 The Pentateuch, or five first books of Moses, are written in the land of Moab, where he died the year following, aged 110 years.
1467 The Israelites, after sojourning in the wilderness forty years,

see

Bel. Christ.

are led under Joshua into the land of Canaan, where they fix themselves, after having subdued the natives; and the period of the Jewish year commences.

1198 The rape of Helen by Paris, which, in 1193, gave rise to the Trojan war, and siege of Troy by the Greeks, which continued ten years, when that city was taken and burned.

1048 David is sole King of Israel.

1004 The Temple is solemnly dedicated by Solomon.

896 Elijah, the prophet, is translated to heaven.

894 Money first made of gold and silver at Argos.

869 The city of Carthage, founded by Queen Dido.

814 The kingdom of Macedon begins.

776 The first Olympiad begins.

753 Era of the building of Rome in Italy By Romulus, first King of the Romans.

740 Samaria, taken, after three years siege, and the kingdom of Israel overthrown by Salmanasser, King of Assyria, who carried the ten tribes into captivity.

The first eclipse of the moon on record.

658 Byzantium (now Constantinople) built by a colony of Athenians.

604 By order of Necho, King of Egypt, some Phoenicians sailed from the Red Sea round Africa, and returned by the Mediterranean.

600 Thales of Miletus travels into Egypt, acquires the knowledge of geometry, astronomy, and philosophy; returns to Greece, calculates eclipses, and gives general notions of the universe, and maintains that our Supreme Intelligence regulates all its motions.

Maps, globes, and the signs of the Zodiac, invented by Anaximander, the scholar of Thales.

597 Jehoiakin, King of Judah, is carried away captive by Nebuchadnezzar to Babylon.

587 The city of Jerusalem taken, after a siege of 13 months.

559 Cyrus the first King of Persia.

538 The kingdom of Babylon destroyed; that city being taken by Cyrus, who, in 530, hired an edict for the return of the Jews.

526 Learning is greatly encouraged at Athens, and a public library first founded.

515 The second temple at Jerusalem is finished under Darius.

509 Tarquin the seventh, and last King of the Romans, is expelled; and Rome is governed by two consuls, and other republican magistrates, until the battle of Pharsalia, 461 years.

504 Sardis taken and burned by the Athenians, which gave occasion to the Persian invasion of Greece.

481 Xerxes, King of Persia, begins his expedition against Greece.

458 Ezra is sent from Babylon to Jerusalem, with the captive Jews, and the vessels of gold and silver, he being 70 weeks of years, or 490 years before the crucifixion of our Saviour.

454 The Romans send to Athens for Socrates.

453 The decemviri created at Rome, and the date of the twelve tables compiled and ratified.

416 AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

Ref. Christ

- 432 Nineteen years cycle invented by Meton.
- 430 The history of the Old Testament finishes about this time, Malachi, the last of the prophets.
- 401 Retreat of 10,000 Greeks, under Xenophon.
- 400 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy among the Greeks, put to death by the Athenians, who soon after repent, and erect to his memory a statue of brass.
- 379 Boeotian war commences in Greece, finished in 366, after the death of Epaminondas, the last of the Grecian heroes. After his death, Philip, brother to the King of Macedon, who had been educated under him, privately set out for that country, seized the kingdom, and after a continual course of war, treachery, and dissimulation, put an end to the liberty of the Greeks by the battle of Cheronia.
- 336 Philip, King of Macedon murdered, and succeeded by his son, Alexander the Great.
- 334 Alexandria in Egypt built.
- 331 Alexander, King of Macedon, conquers Darius, King of Persia and other nations of Asia.
- 323 Dies at Babylon, and his empire is divided by his generals into four kingdoms, after destroying his wives, children, brother, mother, and sisters.
- 291 Darkness at Rome at noon day.
- 285 Dionysius, of Alexandria, began his astronomical era on Monday, June 26, being the first who found the solar year to consist exactly of 365 days, five hours and 49 minutes.
- 284 Ptolemy Philadelphus King of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language, which is called the Septuagint.
- 269 The first coinage of silver at Rome.
- 250 Eratosthenes first attempted to measure the earth.
- 190 The first Roman army enters Asia, and from the spoils of Antiochus brings the Asiatic luxury to Rome.
- 170 Eighty thousand Jews massacred by Antiochus Epiphanes.
- 169 Peace is offered by the Romans, which ends the Macedonian kingdom.
- 167 The first library erected at Rome, of books brought from Macedonia.
- 163 The government of Judaea under the Maccabees begins, and continues 126 years.
- 146 Carthage and Corinth raised to the ground by the Romans.
- 145 An hundred thousand inhabitants of Antioch massacred in one day by the Jews.
- 133 The history of the Apocrypha ends.
- 52 Julius Caesar makes his first expedition into Britain.
- 48 The Alexandrian library, consisting of 400,000 valuable books, burnt by accident.
- 45 The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself.
- 44 Cato killed in the Senate, &c. &c. after having fought 50 pitched battles, and overturned the liberties of his country.
- 30 Alexandria taken by Octavius, and Egypt reduced to a Roman province.

Ref. Christ

- 27 Q
- 8 T
- After Ch
- 12 C
- 29
- 38
- 36 St
- 39 St
- 40 T
- 43 C
- 44 St
- 46 C
- 49 L
- 52 T
- 53 St
- 60 C
- 63 T
- 64 R
- 67 St
- 70 T
- 79 R
- 134 T
- 139 J
- 152 T
- 177 J
- 274 B
- 308 T
- 366 C
- 378 T

Ref. Christ.

17 Octavius, by a decree of the senate, obtains the title of Augustus Cæsar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman Emperor.

18 The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace; and JESUS CHRIST is supposed to have been born in September, or on Monday, December 25.

After Christ.

12 Christ disputes with the Doctors in the temple.

29 ——— is baptized in the wilderness by John.

33 ——— is crucified on Friday, April 3, at 3 o'clock, P. M.

His Resurrection on Lord's day, April 3: His Ascension,

Thursday, May 14.

36 St. Paul converted.

39 St. Matthew writes his Gospel.

Pontius Pilate kills himself.

40 The name of Christians first given at Antioch to the followers of Christ.

43 Claudius Cæsar's expedition into Britain.

44 St. Mark writes his Gospel.

46 Christianity carried into Spain.

49 London is founded by the Romans.

52 The council of the Apostles at Jerusalem.

53 St. Luke writes his Gospel.

60 Christianity preached in Britain.

64 St. Paul is sent in bonds to Rome—writes his epistles between 55 and 66.

67 The Acts of the Apostles written.

Christianity is supposed to be introduced into Britain by St. Paul, or some of his disciples, about this time.

68 Rome set on fire, and burned for six days; upon which began, under Nero, the first persecution against the Christians.

67 St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.

70 Titus takes Jerusalem, which is raised to the ground, and the plough made to pass over it.

79 St. John the Evangelist wrote his Revelations—his Gospel in 97.

131 The second Jewish war ends, when they were all banished from Judea.

139 Justin writes his first apology for his Christians.

152 The Emperor Antoninus Pius stops the persecution against the Christians.

159 The Septuagint said to be found in a cave. Church yards began to be consecrated.

274 Silk first brought from India, and the monasteries first introduced into Europe.

303 The third general persecution begins under Diocletian and Galerius.

306 Constantine the Great begins his reign.

313 The third persecution ends by an edict of Constantine, who favours the Christians, and permits them to return to their religion.

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

Aft. Christ.

- 325 The first general council at Nice, when 318 fathers attended against Arius, where was composed the famous Nicene Creed.
- 328 Constantine removes the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, which is thenceforward called Constantinople.
- 331 Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.
- 363 The Emperor Julian, surnamed the Apostate, endeavours in vain to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem.
- 364 The Roman empire is divided into the eastern (Constantinople the capital) and western (of which Rome continued to be the capital;) each being now under the government of different Emperors.
- 400 Bells invented by bishop Paulinus of Nola in Campania.
- 410 Rome taken and plundered by Alaric, King of the Goths.
- 412 The Vandals begin their kingdom in Spain.
- 420 The kingdom of France begins upon the lower Rhine, under Pharamond.
- 426 The Romans withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return, advising the Britons to arm in their own defence, and trust to their own valour.
- 432 St. Patrick began to preach in Ireland: he died 17th March, 493, aged 122 years.
- 447 Attila (surnamed the Scourge of God) with his Huns, ravages the Roman empire.
- 476 The western empire entirely destroyed; upon the ruins of which several new states arise in Italy and other parts, consisting of Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other Barbarians; under whom literature is extinguished, and the works of the learned are destroyed.
- 498 Clovis King of France baptized, and Christianity begins in that Kingdom.
- 516 The computing of time by the Christian era is introduced by Dionysius the monk.
- 557 A terrible plague all over Europe, Asia, and Africa, which continues near 50 years.
- 600 Bells first used in churches.
- 606 The power of the Pope begins by the consecration of Phocas, Emperor of the East.
- 627 Mahomet flies from Mecca to Medina in Arabia. His followers compute their time from this era, which in Arabic is called Hegira, i.e. the flight.
- 637 Jerusalem taken by the Saracens or followers of Mahomet.
- 646 Alexandria in Egypt is taken by the Saracens, and the grand library there burned by order of Omar their caliph's prince.
- 688 Glass invented in England by Benet, a monk.
- 688 The Britons totally expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales and Cornwall.
- 696 Churches first began to be built in England.
- 711 The Saracens conquer Spain. Their proverb flows in France by Charles Martel, in 732.
- 726 The controversy about images begins, and occasions many insurrections in the Eastern empire.
- 743 The computing of years from the birth of Christ began to be used in history.

761. Thirg

Aft. Ch.

761 T

786 T

800 C

886 J

896 A

936 T

940 C

989 C

991 T

1000 P

1005 A

1015 C

P

1025 M

1043 T

1065 T

1070 W

1075 H

1080 L

1080 T

1086 H

1096 T

1103 L

1180 C

1184 P

1186 T

1191 T

1200 C

A.D. Christ.

- 761 Thirty thousand books burnt by order of the Emperor Leo.
- 786 The surplice, a vestment of the Pagan Priests, introduced into churches.
- 800 Charlemagne King of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called the western empire, and endeavours in vain to restore learning in Europe.
- 836 Juries first instituted.
- 896 Alfred the Great, after defeating the Danish invaders, composes his body of laws; divides England into counties, hundreds, and tithings; erects county courts, and founds the University of Oxford about this time.
- 936 The Saracen Empire divided into seven kingdoms, by usurpation.
- 940 Christianity established in Denmark.
- 989 Christianity established in Russia.
- 991 The figures in arithmetic are brought into Europe by the Saracens, from Arabia. Letters of the Alphabet were hitherto used.
- 1000 Paper made of cotton rags comes into use, that of linen do. 1170.
- 1005 All the old churches are rebuilt about this time in a new style.
- 1015 Children forbidden by law to be sold by their parents in England.
- Priests forbidden to marry.
- 1025 Musical gamut invented by Guido, a Benedictine friar.
- 1043 The Turks become formidable, and take possession of Persia.
- 1065 The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.
- 1070 William, King of England, introduces the feudal law.
- 1075 Henry IV, Emperor of Germany, and the Pope, quarrel about the nomination of the German bishops. Henry in penance, walks barefooted to Rome, towards the end of January.
- 1080 Doomsday book began to be compiled by order of William, from a survey of all the estates in England, and finished in 1086.
- 1080 The Tower of London built by the same prince, to curb his English subjects.
- 1086 Kingdom of Bohemia begun.
- 1096 The first crusade to the Holy Land begun, to drive the infidels from Jerusalem.
- 1103 London bridge, consisting of 20 small arches, first built of stone.
- 1180 Glass windows began to be used in private houses in England.
- 1184 Pope Alexander III, compelled the Kings of England and France to hold the marriage of his daughter when he purposed his home.
- 1186 The great conjunction of the sun and moon and all the planets in Libra, happened in September.
- 1191 The battle of Acre, in Judea, in which Richard, King of England, defeats Saladin's army, consisting of 200,000 combatants.
- Richard treacherously imprisoned in his way home by the Emperor of Germany.
- 1200 Chimnies were not known in England.
- Surnames now began to be used. First among the nobles.
- 1215 Magna

120 AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

AN. CHIN.

- 1215 Magna Charta is signed by King John and the barons, and the following year it is granted to the Irish by Henry III.
- 1217 The Tartars, a new race of barbarians, under Jenghis Khan, emerge from the northern parts of Asia, conquer the greatest part of that continent, and in two years destroy upwards of 14 millions of people.
- 1233 The inquisition begins in 1204, is now trusted to the Dominicans.
- The houses of Be. Jon, and other cities in England, France, and Germany, still studded with straw.
- 1254 Magnifying glasses invented by Roger Bacon.
- 1258 The Tartars take Bagdad, which put an end to the empire of the Saracens.
- 1273 The empire of the present Austrian family begins in Germany.
- 1280 Gunpowder invented by Roger Bacon.
- 1283 Llewellyn, prince of Wales, defeated and killed by Edward I. who united that principality to England.
- 1298 The present Turkish empire begins in Babylonia under Ottoman. Silver hilted knives, spoons, and cups, a great luxury. Splinters of wood generally used for lights.
- Wine sold by apothecaries only as a cordial.
- 1299 Windmills invented.
- 1300 About this time the mariner's compass was invented, or improved by John Gioia, or Goya, a Neapolitan. The fleur de lis, the arms of the Duke of Anjou, then king of Naples, was placed by him at the point of the needle, in compliment of that prince.
- 1307 The beginning of the Swiss cantons.
- Interest of money in England at 4 s per cent.
- 1310 Gold first coined in Christendom.
- 1340 Gunpowder first suggested as useful for warlike purposes, by Swartz, a monk of Cologne; 1346, Edward III had four pieces of cannon which contributed to gain him the battle of Cressy.
- Oil pressing first made use of by John Vapcek.
- 1354 The Turkish first enter Europe.
- 1386 A company of linen weavers from the Netherlands established in London.
- 1391 Playing cards invented in France for the King's amusement.
- 1401 Bajazet defeated by Tamerlane, and the power of the Turks almost entirely destroyed.
- 1404 Hats for men invented at Paris by a Swiss.
- 1412 Denmark united with the crown of Norway.
- 1438 Johannes of Harlem, invents the art of printing which he practised with separate wooden types. Gutenberg afterwards invented cast metal types. Peter Schaeffer invented the mode of casting types in matrices. But the most authentic accounts ascribe the invention of printing to Dr. Faust, or Fustus, in 1453.
- 1446 The Vatican library founded at Rome.
- The Sea broke back at Dordrecht, Holland, and drove 100,000 people.

1453 Constantinople

A.D. CHRON.

- 1453 Constantinople taken by the Turks, which was the overthrow of the Roman empire.
- 1494 Otto Guericke, a German, invents the air-pump.
Duclit appointed as captain of the forces in France, in order to have the judgment of God.
- 1460 Engraving and etching in copper invented.
- 1471 Decimal arithmetic invented, and the use of the quarts in trigonometry introduced by Reclometants.
- 1483 Richard III. King of England, and last of the Plantagenets, is defeated and killed at the battle of Bosworth, by Henry (Tudor) VII. which puts an end to the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster.
- 1485 Great numbers carried off by the sweating sickness.
- 1486 Henry establishes fifty companies of the guards, the first standing army.
- 1489 Maps and sea charts first brought to England by Bartholomew Columbus.
- 1492 AMERICA discovered by Columbus.
- 1497 The Portuguese first sail to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope.
South America discovered by Amerigo Vesputius, from whom the continent unjustly takes its name.
- North America discovered by Sebastian Cabot.
- 1501 Mines used in the attack and defence of places, invented.
- 1509 Gardening introduced into England from the Netherlands, from whence vegetables were imported hitherto.
- 1517 Martin Luther began the Reformation.
- 1518 Magellan, in the service of Spain, discovers the Strait which bears his name; makes the first voyage round the world, but is killed by savages in the Marianas Islands.
Republic of Geneva founded.
- 1520 Henry VIII. for his writings in favour of Popery, receives the title of "Defender of the Faith" from the Pope.
Chocolate first brought from Mexico by the Spaniards.
- 1529 The name of Protestant takes its rise from the reformed church first protesting against the church of Rome, at the diet of Spire in Germany.
- 1535 Copernicus discovers the Ptolemaean system of astronomy.
- 1537 Religious brotherhoods suppressed by Henry VIII.
- 1539 The first English edition of the Bible authorized, the present translation finished 1609.
- 1543 Silk stockings first worn by the French king.
Pigs first sold in England, before which time the natives used flowers.
- 1545 The famous council of Trent begins, and continues 18 years.
- 1546 Interest of money first established in England by law, made 4 per cent.
- 1551 Circulation of the first cheap almanack first published by Michael Servetus.
- 1562 Geneva was again reformed, discovered under the reign of Charles IX. of France.

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

- 1563 Knives first made in England.
The thirty-nine articles of the English faith established.
- 1565 Potatoes first brought to Ireland from New Spain.
- 1569 Mary, Queen of Scotland, driven from her kingdom by the rebellion of her subjects, flies to Queen Elizabeth for protection, by whom she is treacherously imprisoned.
- 1572 The great massacre of Protestants at Paris, August 24.
- 1579 The Dutch break off the Spanish yoke, and the republic of Holland begins.
- 1580 Sir Francis Drake returns from his voyage round the world, being the first English circumnavigator.
- 1581 J. Usher, Archbishop of Armagh, born in Dublin, drew up 104 articles of religion for Ireland, 1615, which were established, 1633.—Died 1656.
- 1582 Pope Gregory introduces the New Style in Italy; the 5th of October being counted the 15th.
- 1585 Tobacco first brought from Virginia into England.
- 1587 Mary, Queen of Scots, is beheaded by order of Elizabeth, after 18 years imprisonment.
- Swaddling introduced into England.
- The Spanish Armada destroyed by Drake and other English Admirals.
- Henry IV. passes the famous edict of Nantes, tolerating the Protestants.
- 1589 Coaches first introduced into England.
- Bombs invented at Venice.
- 1597 Waggon first brought into England from Germany.
- 1600 Building with brick introduced into England by the Earl of Arundel, and of the houses in London being hitherto built with wood.
- 1603 Queen Elizabeth (the last of the Tudors) dies, and nominates James VI. of Scotland (and first of the Stuarts), as her successor, which unites both kingdoms under the name of Great Britain.
- 1605 The Gunpowder plot discovered at Westminster.
- Kepler lays the foundation of the Newtonian system of attraction.
- 1607 William of Marseus, and discovers the secret about the magnet, which he afterwards, then just invented in Holland. Quebec seized by the French.
- 1609 Henry VIII. murdered at Paris by Ravilliac, a priest.
- Virginia and Newfoundland settled by the English.
- Hudson's Bay discovered by a captain of that name, who is left by his ship, with seven others to perish of that terrible cold.
- 1612 The custom of poisoning the hair took its rise from some hallelujahs at St. German's fair, who poisoned themselves to look the more ridiculous.
- New York and New Jersey taken by the Dutch.
- 1618 New Holland discovered by Willem.
- 1619 Dr. W. Harvey, an Englishman, discovers the doctrine of the circulation of the blood.

AN. C.
1620

1621

1623

1627

1630

1631

1633

1635

1638

1640

1643

1644

1645

1646

1647

1648

1649

1650

1651

1652

1653

1654

1655

1656

1657

1658

1659

1660

1661

1662

1663

1664

1665

1666

1667

1668

1669

1670

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

An. Christ.

1640 The broad silk manufactory from raw silk introduced into England.

Plymouth in New England planted by a party of Mr. Robinson's congregation.

1643 New Hampshire settled by an English colony.

1643 The Island of Barbadoes, the first English settlement in the West Indies, is planted.

1647 The thermometer invented by Daniel Fahrenheit.

A colony of Swedes settled on Delaware river, Pennsylvania.

1649 Peruvian bark first brought to France.

1651 Newspapers first published at Paris.

1653 Maryland settled by Lord Baltimore, with a colony of Catholics.

1653 Connecticut and Rhode Island settled.

1638 Harvard College in Cambridge, Massachusetts, established.

1640 The massacre in Ireland, when 40,000 English Protestants were killed.

1649 Charles I. beheaded at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.

1654 The speaking trumpet invented by Kirchoff, a Jesuit.

1654 Cromwell assumes the Protectorship.

1655 The English, under Admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.

1658 Cromwell dies, and is succeeded in the Protectorship by his son Richard.

1660 King Charles II. is restored by Monk, commander of the army, after an exile of twelve years in France and Holland. The people of Denmark being oppressed by the Nobles, surrender their privileges to Frederick III. who becomes absolute.

1662 The Royal Society established in London by Charles II. Pendulum Clocks invented by John Frumstel, a Dutchman. Fire engines invented.

1665 The plague again in London.

1666 The great fire of London began, September 2, and continued three days, in which were destroyed 10,000 houses and 100 streets. Tea first used in England.

Academy of Sciences established in France.

1667 The Peace of Breda, which confirms to the English the New Netherlands, now known by the names of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.

1669 South Carolina planted by an English colony, under Governor Oglethorpe.

1671 Academy of Architecture established in France.

1674 Louis XIV. orders the protestants of Holland, when the Dutch open their ports, being determined to drive their countrymen and return to their settlements in the East Indies.

1676 Kneading sticks and wretches invented by Beales.

1678 The peace of Nijmegen. The Habeas Corpus Act passed.

1679 Baruch of Babel's great dream, that one could not read at noon-day, January 28.

1680 A

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

- 1680 A great comet appeared, and continued visible from November 3 to March 9.
- 1681 William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Pennsylvania, which began this year.
- 1682 College of Physicians at Edinburgh incorporated.
- 1683 Royal academy established at Milan.
- 1684 The edict of Nantz infamously revoked by Lewis XIV. and the Protestants, formerly persecuted.
- 1687 The palace of Versailles, near Paris, finished by Lewis XIV.
- 1688 The Revolution in Great Britain begins, Nov. 5. King James, retreats to France, Dec. 19.
- 1689 King William and Queen Mary, son and daughter-in-law to James II. are proclaimed, February 16.
- 1693 Bayonets at the end of loaded muskets first used by the French.
- Bank of England established by King William.
- The first public lottery was drawn this year.
- 1695 Bank of Scotland established.
- 1699 The Scots settled a colony at the isthmus of Darien, in America, and called it Caledonia.
- 1700 Charles XII. of Sweden, begins his reign.
- Yale College established at Saybrook, Connecticut—removed to New Haven, 1716.
- 1701 Prussia erected into a kingdom.
- Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts, established.
- 1702 King William dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by Queen Anne, a daughter to James II. who, with the Emperor and States General, renews the war against France and Spain.
- 1704 Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards by Admiral R6dke.
- 1706 The Treaty of Union between England and Scotland, signed June 25.
- 1707 The first British parliament.
- Sardinia erected into a kingdom, and given to the Duke of Savoy.
- 1710 Queen Anne changes the Whig Ministry for others more favourable to the interest of her brother, the late Pretender.
- The cathedral church of St. Paul, London, rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren, in 37 years, at one million expense, by a duty on coals.
- 1713 The Peace of Utrecht, whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, and Hudson's Bay, in North America, were yielded to Great Britain; Gibraltar and Minorca, in Europe, were also confirmed to the said crown by this treaty.
- 1714 Queen Anne dies, at the age of 50, and is succeeded by George I. Interest reduced to five per cent. in England.
- 1715 Lewis XIV. dies, and is succeeded by his great-grandson Lewis XV.
- The rebellion in Scotland begins in September, under the Earl of Mar, in favour of the Pretender; quelled the same year.

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

- 1719 The Mississippi scheme at its height in France.
 Lomb's filthrowing machine (containing 26,880 wheels, crossed at Derby; takes up one eighth of a mile; one wheel moves the rest; and in twenty-foot hours it works 318,504,960 yards of organzine silk thread.)
 The South Sea scheme in England began April 7, 1720, its height at the end of June, and quite sunk about Sept. 29.
 1727 King George dies, in the 48th year of his age; and is succeeded by his only son, George II.
 Inoculation first tried on criminals with success.
 Russia, formerly a dukedom, is now established as an empire.
 1733 North Carolina settled about this time by the English.
 1733 The first person executed in Britain for forgery.
 1733 Feb. 2nd, GEORGE WASHINGTON, "The MAN of the age," was born in the Parish of Washington, Virginia.
 Kouli Khan usurps the Persian throne, conquers the Mogul empire, and retires with one hundred and thirty one millions sterling.
 Several public spirited gentlemen begin the settlement of Georgia, one of the United States of America.
 1735 Oct. 19, JOHN ADAMS, Author of the "Defence of the American Constitutions," and the first of the name, was born at Braintree, Massachusetts.
 1737 The earth proved to be flat towards the poles.
 1738 Westminster bridge consisting of sixteen arches begun; finished in 1750; at the expense of 880,000l. destroyed by parliament.
 1744 War declared against France, by Great Britain.
 Commodore Anson returned from his voyage round the world.
 1745 The rebellion broke out in Scotland, and the Pretender's army defeated by the Duke of Cumberland, at Culloden, April 16, 1746.
 1746 Lima and Callao swallowed up by an earthquake.
 1748 The peace of Aix la Chapelle, by which a restitution of all places taken during the war, was to be made on all sides.
 1749 The interest of the British funds reduced to three per cent.
 1752 The new style introduced into Great Britain; the third of September being counted the thirteenth.
 Identity of electric fire and lightning discovered by Dr. Franklin, who thereupon invented a method of securing buildings from thunder storms.
 1755 Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake.
 1756 One hundred and forty six Englishmen are confined in the black hole at Calcutta, in the East Indies, by order of the Nabob; and one hundred and twenty three found dead next morning.
 1759 General Wolfe killed in the battle of Quebec, which is gained by the English.
 1760 Black Friar Bridge, consisting of nine arches, begun; finished 1771; at the expense of 25,000l. to be discharged by a toll.

424 AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

AN. CHRIS.

1760 George II. dies, and is succeeded by George III.

1762 War declared against Spain.

American Philosophical Society established in Philadelphia.

1763 The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, concluded at Paris, February 10, which confirmed to Great Britain the extensive provinces of Canada, East and West Florida, and part of Louisiana, in North America; also the islands of Grenada, St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago, in the West Indies.

1764 The parliament granted 10,000*l.* to Mr. Harrison, for his discovery of longitude by the time piece.

1765 The Stamp Act passed in the British parliament, March 22. Repealed March 10, 1766.

1768 The Turks impose on the Russian Ambassador, and declare war against that empire.

1770 Massacre at Boston, March 5.

1771 Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks, in his Majesty's ship the Endeavour, Lieut. Cook, returned from a voyage round the world, having made several important discoveries.

1772 The King of Sweden changes the constitution of that kingdom. Twelve hundred and forty people killed in the island of Java, by an electrified cloud.

A revolution in Denmark.

The emperor of Germany, Electors of Russia, and the King of Prussia, strip the King of Poland a great part of his dominions, which they divide among themselves, in violation of the most solemn treaties.

1773 Capt. Phipps is sent to explore the North Pole; but having made eighty one degrees, is in danger of being locked up by the ice, and returns.

The Jesuits expelled from the Pope's dominions, and suppressed by his bull.

The English East India Company having, by conquest or treaty, acquired the extensive provinces of Bengal, Oriza and Bahar, containing fifteen millions of inhabitants, great irregularities are committed by their servants abroad, upon which the British government interferes, and sends out judges, &c.

The war between the Russians and Turks proves disgraceful to the latter, who lose the islands in the Archipelago, and by sea are every where unsuccessful.

Ten, 340 vessels, destroyed at Boston.

1774 Peace proclaimed between the Russians and Turks.

The British parliament having passed an act, laying a duty of three pence per pound upon all tea imported into America, the colonies considering this as a grievance, deny the right of the British parliament to tax them.

Boston port bill passed March 10.

Deputies from the several American colonies meet at Philadelphia, as the first general Congress, October 26.

1774 End.

1774 Christ.

1774 First session of Congress to the King, November.

1775 April 19. The first action happened in America, between the British troops and the Americans, at Lexington, in Massachusetts.

Ticonderoga and Crown Point taken by Colonel Allen and Sarun.

A dreadful fire in the island of Grenada; lost computed at 500,000l.

Paper money issued by Congress.

June 17. A bloody action at Bunker's Hill between the British troops and the Americans, in which the brave General Warren was slain. Charlestown burnt the same day.

Battle of Quebec where fell the brave Montgomery; Decr 31.

1776 March 12. The town of Boston evacuated by the King's troops. Congress declare the American Colonies free and independent States, July 4.

The Americans retreat from Long Island, in August, after a bloody battle, and the city of New-York is afterwards taken possession of by the King's troops.

Decr 25. General Washington takes pos of the Helder.

Universal Tricton abolished in Poland.

Battle of Brandywine.

1777 General Howe takes possession of Philadelphia, September. Lieutenant General Burgoyne is obliged to surrender his army, consisting of 5754 men, to the American Generals Gates and Arnold, October 17.

1778 A treaty of alliance concluded at Paris, between the French King and the thirteen United American States, in which their independence is acknowledged by the Court of France, February 6.

The Earl of Carlisle, William Eden, Esq. and George Johnstone, Esq. arrived at Philadelphia the beginning of June, as commissioners for restoring peace between Great Britain and America.

Philadelphia evacuated by the King's troops, June 18.

Battle at Monmouth.

The Congress refuse to treat with the British commissioners.

Dominica taken by the French, September.

St. Lucia taken by the French.

1779 St. Vincent taken by the French.

The island of Grenada taken by the French, July 3.

Battle at Stony Point, July 15.

1780 Torture in courts of justice abolished in France.

The inquisition abolished in the Duke of Modena's dominions.

Admiral Rodney takes in 14 Spanish ships, January 8.

The Admiral also engages a Spanish fleet under the command of Don Juan de Langara, near Cape St. Vincent, and takes five ships of the line, one more driven on shore, and another blown up, January 15.

1781 March 4

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

AN. CHRIS.

1780. Three actions between Admiral Rodney and the Count de Guichen, in the West Indies, in the months of April and May; but none of them decisive.

Charleston, South Carolina, surrenders to Sir Henry Clinton, May 4.

Florida and the whole province of West Florida, belonging to the British, surrender to the arms of the king of Spain, May 9.

The Petitioners, Affluents, to the number of 30,000 persons, go up to the House of Commons, with their petition for the repeal of an act in favour of the Catholics, which was followed by the most daring riots in the cities of London and Southwark, for several successive days.

Five English East Indiamen, and fifty English merchant ships, bound for the West Indies, taken by the combined fleets of France and Spain, August 8.

Earl Cornwallis obtains a victory over General Gates, near Camden, in South Carolina, August 16.

Arnold, the infamous traitor, deserts the service of his country, escapes to New York, and is made a Brigadier General in the British service, September 24. Burns New London.

Major André, Adjutant General to the British army, a valued character, hanged as a spy at Tappan, in the State of New York, October 2.

The Hon. Henry Laurens is committed prisoner to the Tower, on the charge of high treason, October 4.

Dreadful hurricanes in the West Indies, by which great devastation is made in Jamaica, Barbadoes, St. Lucia, Dominica, and other islands, October 3 and 12.

American Academy of Arts and Sciences instituted in Massachusetts.

1781. The Dutch island of St. Eustatius taken by Admiral Rodney and General Vaughan, February 5. Retaken by the French, November 11.

The island of Tobago taken by the French, June 2.

A bloody engagement fought between an English Squadron under the command of Admiral Parker, and a Dutch Squadron under the command of Admiral Zoutman, off the Dogger Bank, August 5.

The Marquis La Fayette, at the head of 2000 light infantry, performs important services in Virginia.

Earl Cornwallis, with the British army under his command, surrendered prisoners of war to the American and French troops, under the command of General Washington and Count de Rochambeau, at Yorktown, in Virginia, October 19, which decided the contest in favour of America.

Confidential paper money ceased to circulate.

At. Christ.

1796 The British House of Commons addressed the King against any further prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America, March 2; and resolve, that the House would consider all those as enemies to his Majesty and this country, who should attempt, in any means, to prosecute the further prosecution of offensive war on the continent of North America, for the purpose of reducing the revolted colonies to obedience by force.

Admiral Rodney obtains a victory over the French fleet under the command of Comte De Grasse, whom he takes prisoner, near Dominica, in the West Indies.

April 16. The Parliament of Ireland asserts its independence and constitutional rights.

The French took and destroyed the forts and settlements in Hudson Bay, August 24.

The Spaniards defeated in their grand attack on Gibraltar, September 13.

Treaty concluded between the republic of Holland and the United States of America, October 8.

Provisional articles of peace signed at Paris, between the British and American commissioners, by which the United American colonies are acknowledged by his Britannic Majesty to be free, sovereign, and independent states, November 30.

1783 Preliminary articles of peace between his Britannic Majesty and the Kings of France and Spain, signed at Versailles, January 20.

Three earthquakes at Calabria Ulterior, and Sicily, destroying a great number of towns and inhabitants, Feb. 5, 7, and 26.

Armistice between Great Britain and Holland, February 11.

Ratification of the definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and the United States of America, September 3.

The first balloon invented by Montgolfier, of Lyons; from which arose very Mess. Charles and Robert, of Paris, taking the first constant inflammable gas, or the air balloon.

1784 The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain and Holland, May 24.

Mrs. Lunard ascended in an air balloon from the Artillery ground, Moorfields; the first attempt of the kind in England, September 19.

1785 A Congress of representatives from the counties of Ireland, held in Dublin, for promoting a Parliamentary Reform, January 20.

1786 Commissioners from several of the United States assembled at Annapolis, Maryland, to consult what measures should be taken to unite the States in some general and efficient system of government; which was the first towards forming the Federal Constitution.

Insurrection in Massachusetts.

Charles River Bridge completed, connecting Boston and Charlestown, at the expense of 15,000*l*.

The King of Sweden prohibited the use of torture in his kingdom.

1787 The

AN IMPROVED CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

AN. CHIN.

1787 The articles of Confederation, originally entered into by the United States, being found essentially defective, a general Convention of Delegates from all the States, except Rhode Island, was held at Philadelphia this summer, with General Washington at their head, for the purpose of framing a general plan of government for the United States; and after four months deliberation, fixed on our present excellent constitution, which has since been ratified by all the States.

1788 George Washington was unanimously elected President of the United States, and John Adams, Vice President.

1789 Congress met at New York, for the first time, under the new Constitution; March 4.

April 30. George Washington was, in due form, publicly invested with the office of President of the United States of America.

July 24. Revolution in France.—Capture of the Bastille, and French Confederation, in the Champ de Mars.

1791 Seven islands discovered in the South Pacific ocean, between the Marquesas and the Equator, by Captain Joseph Ingraham, of Boston.

First Folio, and royal Quarto Bibles printed in America, by Isaiah Thomas, printer at Worcester, Massachusetts.—Small Quarto, at Trenton, New-Jersey, by Isaac Collins.

1792 August. The Marquis de la Fayette, General of the armies of France, accused of treason; and a price being set upon his head, he quitted the army and kingdom of France, with twelve officers of rank, who were all taken prisoners by the Prussians; the Marquis was put in close confinement in the castle of Magdeburg, once the residence of the celebrated Baron Trenck.

1793 January. Trial of Louis XVI. King of France, commenced; the National Assembly, consisting of 743 members, of whom 25 being absent, and the opinions of those present, taken, it was decreed by 460 (forming a majority) that the execution should take place, without an appeal nominal to the people—the remaining number voted for punishment under various restrictions. Agreeably to the voice of the majority, he was beheaded the 21st January.

February 5. Declaration of war against the combined powers of Great Britain, Holland, &c. issued by the National Assembly of France.

April. The President of the United States issued his Proclamation, for the purpose of enjoining an impartial conduct on the part of the United States, towards the belligerent powers, and of observing a strict neutrality.

October 16. Queen of France beheaded.

During this year, the Court of Great Britain negotiated and signed treaties with the Empress of Russia, the Emperor of Germany, the Kings of Prussia, Spain, Portugal, Sardinia, and Sicily, the Prince of Modena, Baden, and Darmstadt. The great object of these treaties is to make a common cause against France.

1791. The yellow fever rages in Philadelphia and carries off 5,000 people.

1794. An embargo laid by Congress, which continued 60 days from March 26.

April. John Jay, Chief Justice of the United States, appointed Envoy Extraordinary to the Court of Great Britain, Robert Barrington, and a number of his associates, guillotined, July 27.

General Wayne obtains a complete victory over the Indians at Miami, August 20. This leads to an advantageous peace with them, which is concluded by Treaty at Greenville, June, 1795.

Insurrection in the Western counties of Pennsylvania, commences openly in August—is quelled without bloodshed in October.

Upwards of 30,000 Poles, men, women, and children, are massacred near Warsaw, by the orders of the barbarous Russian General Suwarrow.

A Treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation negotiated with Great Britain, and signed by Mr. Jay and Lord Grenville, November 19.

1795. The French troops arrive at Amsterdam, and are received by the inhabitants with demonstrations of joy, January 18; in consequence of which the old government is abolished, and a revolution takes place.

St. Lucia captured by the French, April 19.
The King of Prussia concluded a separate peace with the French Republic.

The Treaty with Great Britain ratified by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, August 14.
Peace between France and Spain proclaimed at Madrid, August 9.

The people of France met in Primary Assembly, to decide on the New Constitution, September 6.

The French Convention declared the acceptance of the New Constitution by the people, September 22.

The incorporation of the Belgic Provinces with France, decreed by the Convention, September 30.

The New Legislature of France organized.
The Cape of Good Hope captured by the British, and Ceylon and Batavia, in the East Indies.

The King of Poland made a formal surrender of his crown for a pension, November 25.

The French legislature decreed a forced loan of 600,000,000 livres in specie.

An advantageous and honourable treaty negotiated with Spain by Thomas Pinckney, Esq. October 20, which has since been duly ratified by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate.

1796. The

Art. Cxlv.

1796 The House of Representatives in Congress, on a resolution, requesting the President of the United States to lay before them "a copy of the instructions to the Ambassador of the United States who negotiated the Treaty with the King of Great Britain, together with the correspondence and other documents relative to that Treaty, excepting such of the said papers as any existing negotiation may render improper to be disclosed." March 14.

The President, by his message to the Senate, refuses a compliance with their request, observing himself prohibited by the Constitution, assigning no reason, as a laudable, independent and manly reply. March 30.

The supplies necessary to carry into effect the Treaty with Great Britain, voted by the House of Representatives, without the yeas, after much debate and agitation of the public mind. April 30.

1796 March 3. General Washington retired from the Presidency of the United States, and JOHN ADAMS succeeded in his place.

1796 "Having exhausted the cup of reconciliation with France to the last drop," her unprovoked aggressions rendered it necessary for the United States to raise an army for defence, and General Washington was appointed to command it.

1793 Feb. Oliver Ellsworth, Chief Justice of the United States, William R. Davis, Gov. of North Carolina, and William Vans Murray, Minister of the United States at the Hague, were appointed Commissioners, on the part of the United States, to settle differences with the French Republic.

Nov. The two former embassies for France.

Another great Revolution took place in the government of the French Republic, and Bonaparte made First Consul, with extensive powers.

Dec. 14. General Washington died at Mount Vernon, in the 68th year of his age; and he leaves behind him one great family, "immortal for him with a great and sincere mourning many days."

1800 Feb. 22. The Birth-Day of Gen. Washington was, by appointment of Congress, to be observed throughout the United States as a day of mourning.

June. The seat of the Federal Government transferred from Philadelphia to the City of Washington.

son,
before
the of
King
and
each of
under

com-
mitted
to, in-
with
atives,
of the

Prefi-
ceded

France
ered it
for de-
a con-

States,
William
Hague,
United
the

oment
& Con-

Person,
the, like
it and

was, by
the the

desired

